NATIONAL GUARD

1938

of the United States

State of

NORTH CAROLINA

The Library
of the
University of North Carolina

Collection of North Caroliniana
Endowed by
John Sprunt Hill
of the Class of 1889

C353.6
N87gl
1938, c.2

UNIVERSITY OF N.C. AT CHAPEL HILL
00038162371

This book may be kept out one month unless a recall notice is sent to you. It must be brought to the North Carolina Collection (in Wilson Library) for renewal.

COPYRIGHT, 1938
ARMY AND NAVY PUBLISHING COMPANY
BATON ROUGE, LOUISIANA

Form No. A-369
UNCPS/51498/1.2011

THIS COPY

OF THE

NATIONAL GUARD HISTORICAL ANNUAL

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

IS PRESENTED

To_____

By_____

1938

THIS CERTIFIES

THAT

_____

_____

AS OF THIS DATE

APRIL 1, 1938

IS A MEMBER OF

_____

_____
Commanding Officer

_____

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2021 with funding from
North Carolina Digital Heritage Center

https://archive.org/details/historicalannual00nort

HISTORICAL ANNUAL

NATIONAL GUARD

of the

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

1938

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
GOVERNOR'S OFFICE
RALEIGH

CLYDE R. HOEY
GOVERNOR

A PERSONAL WORD

I wish to express my high appreciation of the service rendered the State by the National Guard. It is a source of gratification to know that this splendid military organization is available for duty in any hour of crisis. I am happy that no occasion has arisen to require the service of the Guard thus far during this administration and I sincerely hope that these peaceful conditions may continue at all times, but this does not diminish the feeling of security which the whole State enjoys by reason of your splendid organization and its capacity to preserve peace and good order in periods of stress and danger, and protect the rights of all the people in their person and property.

The National Guard is the first arm of the military force for our National defense and I am particularly proud of its achievements in the past and its present state of efficiency. I wish to offer every encouragement for its proper support and maintenance.

CLYDE R. HOEY

Clyde R. Hoey

CLYDE R. HOEY

Governor of North Carolina

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF, NORTH CAROLINA NATIONAL GUARD

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

THE ADJUTANT GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT
RALEIGH

☆ ☆ ☆

MESSAGE FROM THE ADJUTANT GENERAL

The officers and enlisted men of the North Carolina National Guard, through their love of military life and its advantages, and through their patriotism, have moulded an outstanding military organization for the maintenance of order and protection of life and property within our state borders, and as an efficient force, subject to the call of the President of the United States, for national defense.

It is to you, credit is due for the maintenance of the service to which you give your time and energy in the performance of the increasing duties devolving upon you.

To each individual I express my gratitude and extend to all my very sincere and good wishes.

Brigadier-General, North Carolina National Guard,
THE ADJUTANT GENERAL.

General Metts was born in Wilmington, North Carolina, on December 17, 1876. He enlisted in the Wilmington Light Infantry, January 9, 1894, serving as First Sergeant during the 1898 Race Riot at Wilmington. Commissioned First Lieutenant, Infantry, April 28, 1899, to November 22, 1901. Commissioned Captain, Infantry, January 17, 1903; Lieutenant Colonel, February 14, 1907. Mobilized for Federal service on the Mexican Border, June 19, 1916; mustered into service on July 20, 1916. Commissioned Colonel, commanding Second North Carolina Regiment, January 15, 1917, while serving on the border. Returned to North Carolina with the Regiment early in April, 1917, going into camp at Goldsboro, North Carolina. Continued in Federal service and in July, 1917, ordered to Camp Sevier, Greenville, South Carolina. Commanded the Camp until the arrival of the General Officers. Upon the organization of the Thirtieth Division under the provisions of GO No. 4, Hq. Thirtieth Division, U. S. A., Camp Sevier, Greenville, South Carolina, September 12, 1917, the Second North Carolina Regiment became the 119th U. S. Infantry, which Regiment Colonel Metts commanded throughout the World War. When the 119th Infantry was mustered out of Federal service, April 6-10, 1919, Colonel Metts was assigned to duty at Camp Headquarters, Camp Jackson, South Carolina, and in July, 1919, was ordered to Washington, D. C., for service with the Operations Branch, General Staff. He was ordered to Jackson Barracks, New Orleans, In December, 1919, and placed in command of the Panama Replacement Depot. Upon completion of this duty he was mustered out of Federal Service on April 24, 1920. Appointed The Adjutant General, North Carolina, June 15, 1920, by Governor Bickett, which office has been held continuously to the present date.

On June 1, 1926, appointed Commanding General, Sixtieth Infantry Brigade, Thirtieth Division, composed of troops of North Carolina and Tennessee National Guard. Resigned this command December 12, 1936. A. E F., May 11, 1918, to April 18, 1919. Battles credited: Ypres, Defensive Sector; Ypres-Lys Offensive; Somme Offensive. Decorations—Distinguished Service Medal, awarded by GO No. 55, WD, September 9, 1920.

J. VAN B. METTS

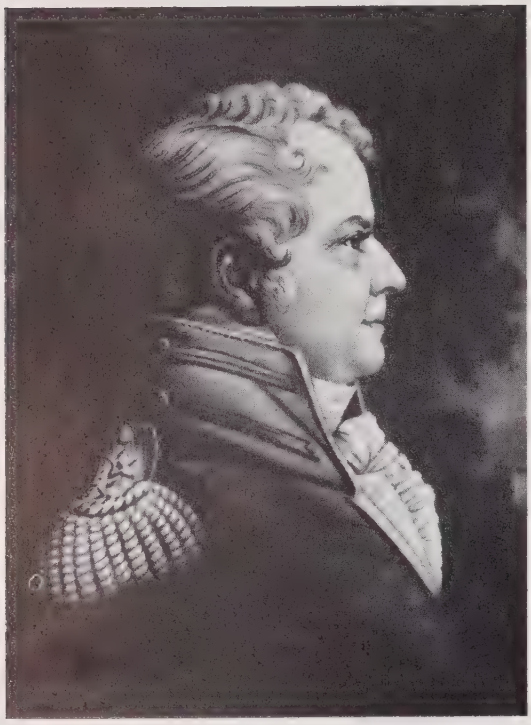
BRIGADIER GENERAL

NORTH CAROLINA
NATIONAL GUARD

THE
Adjutant General

4,0,749

Adjutant General's Department



BENJAMIN SMITH
First Adjutant General of North Carolina
1806-1807

ADJUTANTS GENERAL OF NORTH CAROLINA

Name	*County*	*Term*
Benjamin Smith	Brunswick County	1806-1807
Edward Pasteur	Craven County	1807-1808
Calvin Jones	Wake County	1808-1812
Robert Williams	Surry County	1812-1821
Beverly Daniel	Wake County	1821-1840
Robert Williams Haywood	Wake County	1840-1857
Richard C. Cotten	Chatham County	1857-1860
John F. Hoke	Lincoln County	1860-1861
James G. Martin	U. S. Army, formerly of Pasquotank County	1861-1863
Daniel G. Fowle	Wake County	1863
Richard C. Gatlin	U. S. Army, formerly of Lenoir County	1864-1865
John A. Gilmer, Jr.	Guilford County	1866-1868
Abiel W. Fisher	Bladen County	1868-1872
John C. Gorman	Wake County	1872-1877
Johnstone Jones	Wake County	Jan. 1877-Dec. 1888
James Dodge Glenn	Guilford County	Jan. 1889-Dec. 1892
Francis H. Cameron	Wake County	1893-1896
Andrew D. Cowles	Iredell County	Feb. 1897-Dec. 1898
Beverly S. Royster	Granville County	Dec. 1898-Dec. 1904
Thomas R. Robertson	Mecklenburg County	Jan. 1905-Mar. 1909
Joseph F. Armfield	Iredell County	Apr. 1909-Oct. 1910
Roy L. Leinster	Iredell County	Nov. 1910-Aug. 1912
Gordon Smith	Wake County	Nov. 1912-Jan. 1913
Lawrence W. Young	Buncombe County	Jan. 1913-June 1916 Sept. 1917-Aug. 1918
Beverly S. Royster	Granville County	June 1916-Aug. 1917 Sept. 1918-June 1920
J. Van B. Metts	New Hanover County	June 1920

The Adjutant General's Department, next to the constitutional offices, is the oldest department of North Carolina State government. It was created by Chapter XVIII, Section 7, of the Laws of 1806. This law authorized the Governor to appoint an Adjutant General by granting him a commission for that purpose. It prescribed the duties of the Adjutant General to be: to distribute all orders from the Governor, Commander in Chief, to the several members of the state militia; to attend public reviews if required, when the Commander in Chief of the State shall review the militia or any part thereof; to obey all orders from him relative to carrying into execution and perfecting the system of military discipline established by law; to establish and provide blank forms for the different returns that may be required, to explain the principles on which they shall be completed and executed, to demand of and receive from the several officers of the different units throughout the state all proper returns required of the militia under their command, and to require commanding officers to render returns on the militia of their command, reporting the actual situation of their arms, accoutrements, and their delinquencies, and every other thing which relates to the advancement of good order and discipline; to furnish the regular meeting of the General Assembly with proper abstracts or consolidations of such returns along with his report of the general state of the militia, magazines, and military stores and his recommendations to the Commander in Chief, who is required by law to present them to the General Assembly, of such improvements as he may think necessary for the advancement of discipline and benefit of the militia; to make all necessary returns to the President of the United States; to give information against and prosecute in behalf of the state all officers who fail or neglect their duties as officers or to make proper returns of reports required by the law; to keep a roster of the officers of the state and once every three years to transmit a copy of such roster, certified by him, to the President of the United States, the Governor, and the General Assembly.

The early militia was practically unorganized, being composed of groups of able-bodied men who would voluntarily be called to meet for military training in various sections of the state, often officered by prominent statesmen or scholars rather than soldiers. The Law of 1806 was the first step of organization in the evolution of the early militia to the modern, well organized, and efficient National Guard of today. It established the central control of all officers of state militia and the forms and returns by which this control might be supervised and exercised and up to the present time, this system of control by the Adjutant General's Department has remained fundamentally the same. In spite of this control, early records and historians indicate that the state militia continued poorly organized, trained, and equipped and that military policy and recruiting were matters of local efforts rather than of the Adjutant General, which, together with the destruction and burning of records during the War between the States, was largely

State of North Carolina . . .

responsible for the scarcity of records and rosters of those who served in the War of 1812 and the War between the States.

The next important progressive step was Section 13 of "An Act for the establishment of the North Carolina State Guard" ratified March 12, 1877. This act provided for the first enlistments for a specified length of service of five years, enlistment papers to be made in duplicate, a copy to be filed in the Adjutant General's Department; that all members shall be liable at all times to be ordered into active service by the Commander-in-Chief in time of war, invasion, rebellion, insurrection or riot, and must take oath to that effect; that the State Guard be organized to conform generally to the provisions of the laws of the United States and that the system of organization, discipline, and exercise shall conform as nearly as may be to that of the Army of the United States; the election of officers by written vote of the members of the organization to which they belonged; for regular drill periods, annual inspections and encampments; established prescribed requirements for companies to be accepted as State Guard and which they must maintain or suffer disbandment; charged the Adjutant General with keeping all records of the State Guard, furnishing all blank forms, keeping a roster of the officers, making all necessary returns, and making an annual report to the Commander in Chief; it established the office of the Adjutant General's Department for the purpose of preservation of records of his office and the administration of the State Guard. At the time of this reorganization, there were nineteen armed companies, nine white and ten colored.

These companies were armed and equipped by the Federal Government, which had established a policy, prior to 1861, of furnishing units of State Guards with arms, ammunition and equipment other than uniform.

The Act of March 6, 1893, established limitations of ages and physical condition, provided that every able-bodied male citizen should be liable to duty in the militia with certain specified exceptions, provisions of Court-Martials for any officers or men who absented themselves from any military duty, established a Governor's Staff and a State General Staff, exemption of members from jury and road duty, and provided an annual armory rental allowance for all qualified units.

The activities of the Adjutant General's Department were confined to usual routine matters until the Spanish-American War in 1898, which was the first real test of the Department as reorganized by the Act of 1877. The State Guard was not subject to the President's call, but had to be reorganized as volunteers, which reorganization was directed and managed by the Adjutant General's Department so that fairly accurate and definite records and rosters are available for this period. General A. D. Cowles, the Adjutant General, stated in his annual report to Governor Russell: "In response to the call for volunteers, twenty-five of the twenty-eight companies of the State Guard offered their services. A number of them failed, however, to recruit to the required strength, but seventeen of them, as organizations, passed over to the volunteers, resulting in the great disorganization of the State Guard." A number of men, members of units which were unable to recruit up to required strength, requested discharges so that they could re-enlist in accepted units, causing even more difficulty and thus establishing a genuine test to the Adjutant General's Department, which definitely established its ability to meet the demands made of it.

The 1899 Legislature passed an Act amending the Act of 1893, which provided that no organization of colored

(Continued on page 247)

GOVERNOR AND STAFF

EXECUTIVE OFFICES

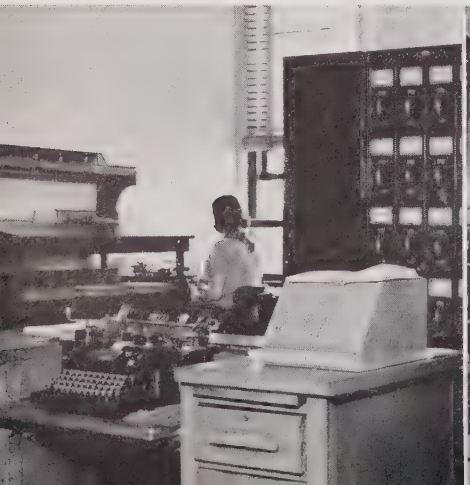
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

STATE CAPITOL

The Adjutant General
In His Office

Offices of the Adjutant General

Files where Enlistment Papers are Kept

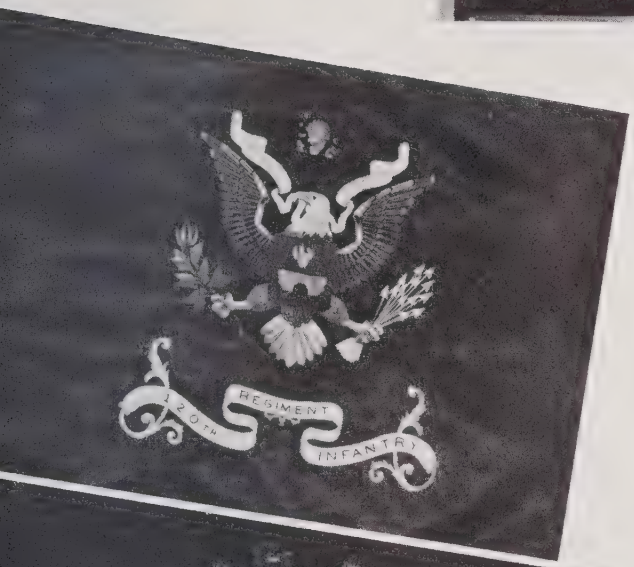


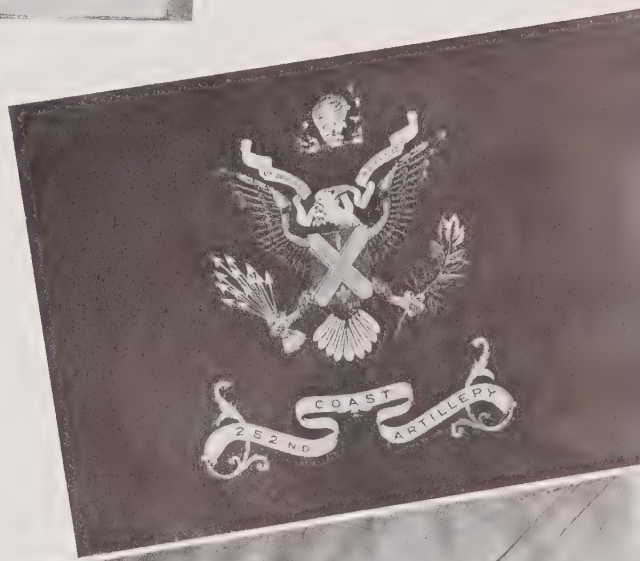
COLONEL SMITH'S OFFICE

Main Office

STATE AND REGIMENTAL COLORS

STATE COLORS



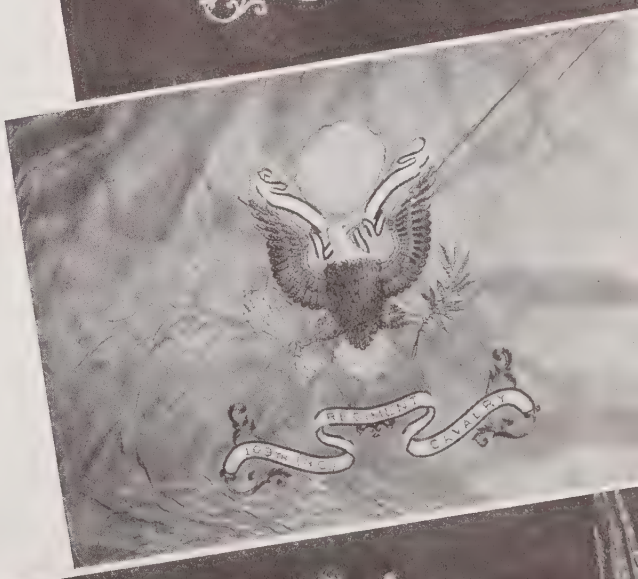


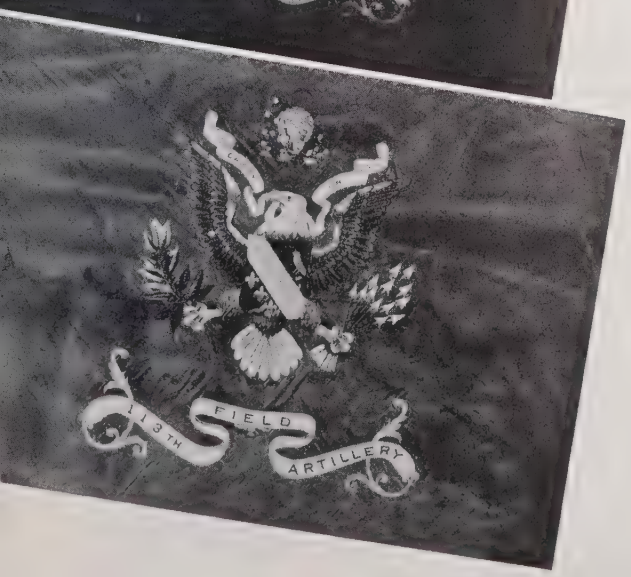
(Left)

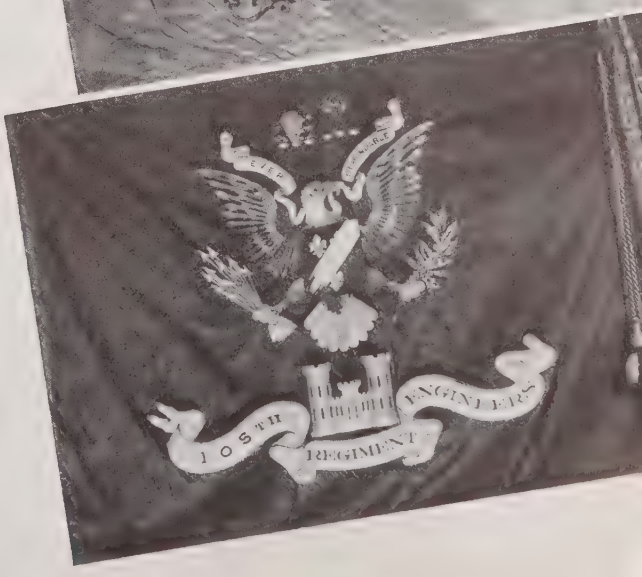
120th Infantry

105th Medical Regiment

113th Field Artillery







(Right)

252nd Coast Artillery

109th Cavalry

105th Engineers

Armories Built by
WORKS PROGRESS ADMINISTRATION
AND SPONSORED BY LOCAL COMMUNITIES

On July 22, 1935, a representative of Works Progress Administration, Washington, D. C., met the Adjutants General of Virginia, North and South Carolina, in the office of the Adjutant General, N. C., at Raleigh, for the purpose of explaining plans through which National Guard armories may be constructed through Works Progress Administration. Based upon this visit the Adjutant General, N. C., issued circular letter No. 17, August 8, 1935, to all units of the National Guard, explaining this opportunity and calling upon all unit commanders to endeavor to lay plans to secure sites and construct armories.

The WPA representative, Colonel Yeager, accompanied the Adjutant General on a visit to Mr. George Coan, State Administrator, WPA, when this matter was discussed. Mr. Coan was so enthusiastic to begin such construction he offered to furnish an architect, an engineer and even clerical assistance, but on the next morning, upon a visit to him, the Adjutant General was advised that his offer of the day before was discovered to be not in accord with WPA regulations and might establish an unfortunate precedent. The Adjutant General knowing that Mr. H. C. Linthicum, Architect of Raleigh, N. C., had drawn plans for armories for two or three units of the Guard not so long ago, discussed the armory program with him, and he volunteered his services in the preparation of plans and the details, and to be remunerated if and when armories would be actually constructed. The Adjutant General and the Architect, working together daily for sometime, finally decided upon a general plan with the differences to meet the requirements of different types of National Guard organizations, working out four such types. Plans and specifications having been worked up, we proceeded to complete necessary forms required by WPA, through which it was necessary to break down the types of material and the several classes of labor. These plans and figures having been completed, they were submitted to the State Administrator, WPA, forwarded to Washington and there approved for forty-eight armories.

Due to lack of money in the hands of the State Administrator, it was not until about the middle of January, 1936, when funds were available and the actual construction was considered. At this time it developed that WPA would require a sponsor in each case, which was the City or County, or both, to provide the sponsor's contribution up to $8,500.00. Ten communities having arranged for this contribution, preparations to begin construction of these armories were begun. Approximately a year later ten additional armories were arranged for. They have now been constructed. In addition to these, through Public Works Administration, the City of Durham constructed a more costly building as an Armory Auditorium. The State now has twenty-one of the new armories so constructed at a cost to the local community ranging from approximately $8,000.00 to $12,000.00. The total cost of the building originally planned was to be between $24,000.00 and $25,000.00; due to required changes in construction, increase in cost of material and the lack of skilled and semi-skilled labor on the relief rolls, these armories have cost approximately $40,000.00 each. The remainder of the forty-eight armories originally planned were not constructed because of the inability of local communities to provide the sponsor's contribution. Armories have been constructed at New Bern, Edenton, Wilmington, Greenville, Wilson, Raeford, Gastonia, Reidsville, Henderson, Salisbury, High Point, Albemarle, Concord, Raleigh, Washington, Morganton, Madison, Waynesville, Canton, Whiteville and Durham. Just recently construction of an armory at Leaksville and at Sanford has been started; with the completion of these North Carolina will have been provided with twenty-three of the new armories.

Typical North Carolina Armory of WPA Construction

HISTORICAL MILITARY RECORD OF THE MILITIA AND NATIONAL GUARD OF NORTH CAROLINA

The focal point of the valor of North Carolina's citizen-soldiers was the assault upon the Hindenburg Line in 1918 where soldiers of many nations marvelled at the dash, the bright courage and the desperate fighting qualities of the North Carolina troops contained within the 30th Division.

Such gallantry and ability for war is not explained by the passing of a Bill by Congress creating the National Guard, but has its roots deeply laid in the past. In the Colonial era, in the War of the Revolution, in the War of 1812, the Mexican War, the War of the Secession ("First at Bethel; last at Appomatox"), and down to the World War, citizen-soldiers of this State have fought with a terrible courage. Seen from this viewpoint the history of the North Carolina National Guard begins properly when North Carolina was part of the British province of Carolina; any historical conception other than this detracts from sound military history and is contrary to the traditions of the fighting services.

North Carolina is fortunate in that she has been ably led in her great deeds-at-arms, since courage alone does not always achieve military glory. Great among these leaders is Thomas Jonathan Jackson, who led North Carolinians to victory against superior numbers of the enemy: at Cross Keys where Jackson held Fremont by the throat while he whipped Shields, and at Winchester, which is an epic victory in any man's military history.

This sketch is all too brief, but the exigencies of the situation must be considered and it may inspire a Guardsman to write a longer one.

THE COLONIAL PERIOD

1662-1775

In 1662, colonists, originally from England, settled that section known as Albemarle, and four years later, an Indian tribe made trouble "but was so speedily conquered that the war left no marks on the infant colony." The fact that these Indians threatening the young colony were conquered postulates an armed force among the colonists, which can only mean that men turned from their daily occupations to take up muskets (or any other weapons they had) to deal with the situation. Certainly there were no soldiers of a regular force, so that in this period the idea, now known as the North Carolina National Guard, was born. It may have been earlier, but this is not important at this time; certainly the grants of eighty acres of land given to each colonist was based upon the following statement from the history of that period: ". . . the same for his wife and every dependent capable of bearing arms."

In 1675, an Indian war broke out. The Meherrins, being inflamed by tribes in Virginia, commenced hostilities against the Carolinians. They murdered several of the

settlers "so that the people were aroused." Arms must have been scarce because Ashe relates that it was fortunate that, just when needed, the ship *Carolina,* arrived with a supply of arms and ammunition and a force was organized to suppress the Indians. In the prosecution of this war, which lasted for over a year, the Meherrins were soundly whipped although not without severe loss on the part of the whites.

In 1711, the Indians went on the warpath against the whites with terrible results. Bitterness between two communities led the Indians to believe that it was a propitious moment to fall upon the settlers and pay off old scores. The causes of any wars usually have their roots deep-buried in the years which precede hostilities and while they may be of interest to the historian, it is the operations themselves with which the National Guardsman should concern himself. In this conflict there are shadowy figures of white men inciting Indians to murder the settlers . . . and the heart grows sick at the thought. However, the white settlers were there and to deny that they had right to encroach upon Indian lands is to also deny progress; in any case, it is the business of the soldier to fight for his country and not to become involved in fruitless discussions regarding water long gone under the bridge.

In the early hours of this calamity those who could, fled to Bath and other convenient points where they could fortify themselves against the vicious attacks of the red men. Others met frightful ends at the hands of the Indians, their mutilated bodies lying out in the sun to decompose or to be food for vultures. For two days the slaughter went on until the Indians, tired of it, took their captives—chiefly women and children—to their villages.

Virginia sent some of her militiamen down to her border and tried to induce the Tuscaroras to suppress the hostile tribes, offering rewards for such action. In the interim, the hostile tribes sent their women and children toward the Cape Fear section, leaving only their warriors to roam the woods through the Pamlico district.

Thoroughly frightened by their horrible experiences, the settlers were encouraged to form several companies and active warfare was begun. But again, the Indians massed large forces of warriors, and, outnumbered by sometimes as many as twenty to one, the whites were defeated. Of the captives taken from within one fort, the Indians sent thirty-nine women and children abroad to be sold as slaves.

The receiver-general of the colony having been sent to Charleston, South Carolina, by sea to solicit aid, the assembly there promptly voted immediate assistance. So in the year 1711, Col. John Barnwell—a most redoubtable fighter with considerable experience—marched into North Carolina with a force of South Carolina Riflemen. Ashe claims that this force was fifty whites and friendly Indians, but the records in South Carolina are fairly clear on this point; and it must be concluded that Ashe is definitely in error on this point.

Barnwell's march was attended with some difficulties, but upon his arrival at New Bern he fell upon the hostile Indians without warning and killed three hundred, taking others prisoners. With his force reduced by the fact that some of his South Carolinians had returned to Charleston, he continued the exploitation of his success by pursuing other hostiles with such fury that many more were slain. The conclusion of the campaign seems to be that, in the end, Barnwell drove the Indians into one of their towns and at the muzzles of his muskets, compelled them to live at peace with the North Carolinians. He was later wounded and returned to his home in South Carolina.

As long as Barnwell's force remained in the Pamlico section, the Indian depredations had been checked, but upon his return to Charleston the section became the scene of bitter warfare again. Farms were deserted and crops abandoned when the inhabitants, helpless against the hordes of Indians, assembled in forts for mutual protection. The result was that at the end of the summer the district was in a state of siege and no crops had been made.

The peace with the Indians in North Carolina having been concluded, the Yemassee Indians rose in South Carolina. Urged on, and armed well by the Spaniards who then occupied the southern portion of Georgia and northern Florida, these Indians massacred 400 whites. They then passed "the bloody stick"—the emblem of war—among the tribes and it seemed as if the South Carolinians would be entirely annihilated.

North Carolina was now able to pay the obligation incurred when Barnwell marched up and fought the Indians around New Bern. A force under Colonel Hastings was drawn from "The Governor's Own Regiment," and sent to Charleston by water; another force was sent down by land under Colonel Maurice Moore. Moore proceeded along the coast to Charleston where he was reinforced, then to Fort Moore on the Savannah River, seventy-five miles north of Augusta from whence he proceeded with other troops to war against the Cherokee nation. Moore and his soldiers were fortunate in rendering such valuable assistance to the South Carolinians that the General Assembly in that State invited him to its floor to receive their thanks. Colonel Hastings was handsomely paid for his services and the expedition returned to North Carolina.

The desultory war between whites and Indians in North Carolina continued for three years until companies were raised among the settlers, fully equipped, and in the ensuing actions, the tribe which had created all the past trouble was annihilated.

In 1740, England having declared war upon Spain, North Carolina was called upon to furnish troops for an expedition against the Spaniards in Florida. Governor Johnston called a special meeting of the Assembly and received an enthusiastic response to his requests. Twelve thousand pounds was raised for the maintaining of levies and the Governor hired four vessels at Edenton and three companies of a hundred men each in the northern counties and one vessel and a hundred men at Wilmington. So ready were the people to go that many more companies could have been obtained if provision had been made for them. It cannot be believed that the North Carolinians were entirely animated by their love for England in this matter; it seems clear that they had a bone of their own to pick with the Spaniards who had provided the Indians with muskets and hatchets for the past thirty years.

These troops were intended to serve under Oglethorpe in his expedition against St. Augustine and some of them did perform this service in company with the South Carolinians. That expedition having failed, due almost wholly to Oglethorpe's refusing to be guided by Colonel Nathaniel Barnwell—son of the redoubtable Sir John Barnwell— they sailed for Jamaica where a British force was concentrated.

A Captain Innes commanded one company and with him were Lieutenants Pringle and Douglass who appear to have come direct from Scotland. They sailed from Wilmington November 26, 1740, and fought with great valor in the West Indies. They fought later with the British Admiral Vernon in his operations against Cartgena, where due to the fact that the army and navy could not cooperate, they suffered heavy losses. Over twenty thousand men died of wounds and disease and few of the North Carolina troops returned. That they bore themselves bravely may be gathered from the fact that Lieutenant Pringle was wounded in one siege while Captain Innes won such distinction and his merit was so thoroughly recognized in 1756, that he was appointed commander-in-chief of the Virginia force and Colonel Washington was most pleased to serve under him.

In the following year, 1741, several Spanish privateers took possession of Ocracoke Inlet and seized the vessels which came in there. They also landed and carried off the cattle belonging to the inhabitants. So great were these depredations that it cost the province more than ten thousand pounds to relieve the distressed people concerned.

Three years later they again harassed the coast and in 1747 entered the harbor of Beaufort. Major Ward gathered together some militia and held them at bay for some time until they finally over-ran this little force and took the town. The major was reinforced and the Spaniards received a sound thrashing for their boldness.

In the months that followed, the Spaniards attempted other sorties which were met with much determination and it must not be forgotten that the Spanish soldier of this time was about as able as soldiers ever get to be; this is testified to by troops of other nations who met them and fought them. The climax of these sorties was reached when a large body of Spaniards were announced as ascending the river at Wilmington. Militia companies dropped their civilian pursuits and hurried to the defences. The events which followed created great excitement in the Province, but in the end the Spaniards once more were whipped and to prevent another such incident a fort was constructed at the mouth of the Cape Fear.

The North Carolinians had fought the Indians and the Spaniards; just ahead of them was another war and this time against the French. A detailed account of the military operations in this war as far as the State is concerned is not necessary. This State raised one regiment which went to Virginia, the western section of which was being invaded by the French. It was thought by the assembly that Virginia would feed these troops but it was later discovered that their northern neighbors had no such idea. The Governor of Virginia, Dinwiddie, thought that the troops available were not sufficient to attack the French, so they were scattered, some being sent to Alexandria and others to Winchester. Their supplies having become exhausted and the Virginians refusing to furnish more, the North Carolina contingent was disbanded and returned home.

In October, 1754, Governor Dobbs—newly arrived from England by way of Virginia—suggested a campaign against the French and immediately called for a militia return. It is interesting to note that Bertie reported 720 men (this was a county created from Chowan); Northampton, 737, which was thought to be 200 short; Edgecombe, 1,317; Granville, 734; Orange, 490; Anson, 790; and Rowan, 996. An Indian war was reported, and there was a report from Captain William Davis who commanded a troop of light horse, and another report from a militia colonel in Bladen County.

The French and Indian War was on, and records show that a hundred men formed a company to serve at the North for a year and ten months and that a company of fifty men formed to serve in the western part of the State. The larger of these units served under Captain Dobbs, son of the governor and an officer in the British army; this company joined the army in Virginia under the command of the British general, Braddock.

At this period the Indians went on the war-path in the western part of the State and Captain Waddell with a company of Carolina frontiersmen scouted through the mountains, looking for them. The Assembly appropriated four thousand pounds to erect a fort in the west and another company of militia was formed to serve in this section under the command of Captain Andrew Bailey.

Early in 1757, South Carolina was threatened by Indians on her frontier and two-thirds of the militia in North Carolina's lower counties were ordered to be in readiness to march to the assistance of that neighbor to the south.

Indians were sent out of North Carolina to Virginia to supplement the army there under General Forbes which, it would appear, relieved some of the whites for duty elsewhere. Captain Dobbs' company, a company commanded by Captain Caleb Granger, one commanded by Captain Arbuthnot (in this company were Lieutenant Henry Johnston, Lieutenant Ferguson and Ensign David Rogers), and also a company commanded by Captain McManus (in whose company Lieutenant John Payne was serving), formed a battalion under the command of Dobbs, now a major, were sent to New York State for duty against the French; Captain Granger's company serving in the famous campaign at Crown Point when a combined French and Indian force were whipped. On the return of Lieutenant Payne from this operation, he was promoted to Captain and he and his company marched into South Carolina to support the citizens of that State in their fight against the Cherokees.

In 1758, two other companies were raised, one for Fort Johnston, this company under the command of Captain James Moore who also led his men into South Carolina; and one for Fort Granville on the coast under the command of Captain Charles McNair. During that year 300 men were sent to join General Forbes, at that time concentrating his forces in Virginia for an attack on Fort Duquesne. Two hundred of this contribution to the national cause went by sea, while the other hundred, recruited in the western part of the State, marched up thorugh the Valley of Virginia. With these militiamen was a number of Indians; the whole Battalion being under the command of Major Hugh Waddell whose courage was superb and whose military skill was considerable. In the campaign against Fort Duquesne a non-commissioned officer of the North Carolina contingent brought fame to himself and not a little glory to his State. General Forbes was contained by a severe winter within the mountain wilderness and forty miles from his destination, and the General needed information badly. For any invading army, information ample and accurate is the first requisite. Oper-

ating in a country better known to the defenders than to those who are attacking requires bold scouting and resolute leadership.

Forbes was ill-prepared to stand a siege in the mountains and it appears that he could not remain where he was; on the other hand he would not proceed without knowing the difficulties ahead of him. In this predicament he offered a reward of fifty pounds to any man in his army who would bring him a live Indian from whom necessary information could be obtained. Sergeant John Rogers of Major Waddell's command, inspired either by the large reward, the necessity which was considerable, or both, took an Indian alive and, because of information gained, the General, who had been contemplating a retreat, pushed on in a forced march, and occupied the Fort, which afterward was named Fort Pitt. The difficulties encountered by Sergeant Rogers in capturing a hostile Indian alive are better left to the imagination, but contemporary accounts speak of it as a military deed both skillful and gallant. It is not too great a claim to make that the occupation of Fort Pitt was due almost entirely to the efforts of Sergeant Rogers; it is quite clear that if he had not captured the Indian, Forbes would have retreated and the Fort would not have been occupied.

Major Waddell later became a Colonel, which leads us to the next threat against the peace of the State which had to be met by the National Guardsmen of that time. In October, 1759, the people who had made their homes on the Yadkin and Catawba Rivers heard with considerable apprehension that the Creek and Cherokee nations, who had hitherto been friendly, had declared war against the English; the reason for this conflict being a combination of hard-headedness on the part of those in charge of the government and the efforts of the French in inflaming the Indians.

Bands of Indians began to roam along the foothills in the Piedmont section of the State, and a reign of terror set in. Stories of butcheries, destruction of homes and the most frightful atrocities began to pour into both Salisbury and Bethabara, this latter being in what was then Surry County. Many of the brave Carolinians, reluctant to abandon their homes, fortified them as best as possible and stronghouses were erected where neighboring families could assemble with some degree of safety. The men slept with their muskets at hand and the fear of the stealthy night attacks and ambushes by Indians was prevalent.

There are few accounts of this dreadful period at hand, but those which are tell horrible stories by those who escaped the tomahawks of the Indians in the general massacre of the whites by the red men. All the section west of the Catawba and the upper reaches of the Yadkin were desolated. Fort Dobbs, which appears to have been about twenty miles N. N. W. of Salisbury and at which Colonel Waddell was stationed, was unsuccessfully assailed by Indians February 27, 1760, and information came through that Bethabara (some few miles north of the present Winston-Salem) was to be attacked and preparations were made there for defence. A large body of Cherokees surrounded the town, but hearing a bell ring, decided that they had been observed and retired. Again they approached, just as the night watchman blew his trumpet and again they retired, this time abandoning the attack, although they remained in the vicinity desolating the countryside.

A farmer named Fish and his son who had taken refuge in Bethabara sallied forth with another refugee to see if his home was still standing on the Yadkin, but the three of them were ambushed, Fish and his son being killed and the other refugee reaching Bethabara after a dreadful experience. This man, whose name unfortunately is not known, was shot through the body by an arrow which remained there. He escaped the Indians and forded the Yadkin where he saw another body of red men. Again plunging into the river, he eluded them, but wandered all night in a storm, suffering agonies from his body wound until he reached Bethabara where the arrow was extracted and his wound dressed. A detachment of militiamen marched out and buried the bodies of Fish and his son and, on their way, found a farmer besieged and defending his home which the Indians had already set on fire. They dealt with the Indians and saved the farmer and his family.

ACTIVITIES OF THE REGULATORS

The period dealing with the Regulators in the light of the War of the Revolution is a difficult one to describe, since the militiamen of that time were divided (however unequally) in their sympathies between the authorized government and the regulators. Once again, it must be pointed out that the soldier is compelled by his oath to support constituted authority and that it is his duty to fight and not to become involved in futile discussions. He will not, of course, allow himself or his family and friends to be the subjects of tyranny, but he will resist such an affront to liberty with every drop of his blood. As long as he is the trusted servant of the State, his duty is clear.

The events leading up to the Battle of Alamance are not pleasant reading for, to some extent, it is the most horrible of all hostilities, that of brother against brother. The battle itself does not appear to have been much of an affair since among the three or four thousand Regulators present on that field and facing 1,100 militiamen, many were not armed, and, it would seem, did not expect to engage in a battle. At the first fire, many of the Regulators left the field, including one of the most prominent leaders, which demonstrates the danger of any militiaman becoming involved in disputes of this kind where one shrewd firebrand makes bombs for other and braver men to throw.

The loss of the militia in this battle was nine killed and sixty-one wounded while the loss of the Regulators is not clear, some accounts showing them as losing twenty-odd men killed and others as less than this. It is impossible for this historian to pass over this battle without paying tribute to the bravery of the insurgents, however mistaken their cause. It is related that "they stood up manfully" and were not dismayed by the militia's artillery and held their ground at such short range that they silenced the artillery, requiring "particular efforts to dislodge them by advancing riflemen for that purpose."

However, the militia drove them from the field, and after caring for the wounded of both sides and taking some of the Regulator leaders as prisoners, returned to their homes. The leaders were hanged for treason and the revolt died down.

North Carolinians Protected Their Homes and Country Against the Indians

THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR

It appears that the first positive act in the field of military operations in the War of the Revolution was the seizing of Fort Johnston and its destruction by a force of men from New Hanover. Looking back at this time, it seems that the movement was a little hasty and that the capture of the Fort would have been of greater benefit to the North Carolinians as a whole since it contained both cannon and munitions.

Reports of the period indicate also that the opinion to sever North Carolina from English rule was by no means unanimous; in fact to some extent civil war prevailed among the citizens.

With the exception of local encounters between loyalists and patriots (about which there is little reliable information), there is nothing of military importance until South Carolinians, outnumbered by their enemies at Ninety Six, S. C., called upon their friends in western North Carolina for assistance. In December, 1775, Lieutenant Colonel Alexander Martin of the Second Continentals took two companies from Salisbury, one of these being from the First Continentals under Captain George Davidson and the other from the Colonel's own regiment under Captain John Armstrong. Colonel Martin was joined by two hundred men from Rowan County under Colonel Rutherford, 300 men from Mecklenburg under Colonel Polk and 100 from Tryon County under Colonel Neal. This force of seven hundred North Carolinians joined Colonel Richardson of the South Carolina troops and Colonel Thompson of the 3rd South Carolina Regiment. The enemy was surprised and 400 of their number taken prisoners, but not before Colonel Polk was wounded.

Another force of six hundred North Carolinians serving under Colonel Howe in Virginia did effective service with the result that these two operations brought the State great glory throughout the country.

The first North Carolinian to be killed in this war was slain by a force of Regulators at Guilford, February, 1776. The outcome of this incident was a general hurrying of militiamen and minute-men to the scene. In the fighting which ensued, culminating in the battle of Moore's Creek Bridge, General MacDonald, a veteran of Culloden, was captured by the patriots. There is also a list of booty captured which was considerable, including thirteen wagons and horses, a box of guineas worth about seventy-five thousand dollars, three hundred and fifty guns and shot bags, one hundred and fifty swords and dirks, fifteen hundred excellent muskets, besides two medicine chests, one of which was worth fifteen hundred dollars; a fortunate capture for the patriots whom, it is suspected, needed such military supplies badly.

Almost simultaneously with this battle, an insurrection was suspected under way in Currituck and the militia of Bertie, Martin and other counties were sent to suppress it.

It being known that a British army was on its way to the South the Continental Congress suggested to the Provincial Council that it should confer with authorities in Virginia and South Carolina to devise means of defence; three representatives went to Virginia and two to South Carolina and at is seemed necessary to raise additional troops, Colonel Polk and Major Phifer were directed to recruit 750 men to form a new continental regiment. This was some time in late March or early April, 1776.

Later that month or certainly during the next month the Congress, realizing the necessity for more troops, raised

four additional regiments for the continental army, giving command of these to Sumner, Thomas Polk, Edward Buncombe and Alexander Lillington, all of whom had done splendid service in the State. Three companies of light horse were also raised, commanded respectively by John Dickerson, Martin Phifer (who was later to serve on Washington's staff) and James Jones. An artillery company was directed to be organized by Captain John Vance. To protect the coast five companies were raised and stationed from Currituck to Cape Fear. Two battalions of militia, seven hundred and fifty men each, were directed to be raised in the eastern districts one of which was to be under the command of Colonel Thomas Brown and the other under Colonel Philemon Hawkins. These battalions together with the 2nd Continental Regiment and all recruits enlisted for the new regiments were ordered to report to General Moore commanding the patriots on the Cape Fear.

About this time a new system was devised for the militia forces. The companies of militia in the several counties were to consist of not less than fifty men; each company being divided into five divisions. One of these consisted of the aged and infirm; the other militiamen being apportioned to four divisions that drew lots to ascertain when they should go on duty. Each county had its militia field officers; and the State was divided into six military districts, a brigadier-general being appointed for each. In his own district the brigadier-general took rank over all others and the militia was not to be under continental officers, except when ordered by the civil authorities to join continental troops, and then the continental officer of equal rank took command. These militia generals of that time were Allen Jones for the Halifax district; John Ashe for Wilmington; Edward Vail for Edenton; Griffith Rutherford for Salisbury; Thomas Person for Hillsboro, and William Bryan for New Bern. These gentlemen were ordered to call out their militia and hasten to join General Moore on Cape Fear. This was May 6, 1776.

A threat to coastal North Carolina having been met, but with practically no fighting, the North Carolinians next appear at the battle of Fort Moultrie where they rendered excellent service. It must be noted that two hundred of Clark's North Carolinians together with a force of South Carolinians beat off an attack of three thousand British regulars under the command of General Clinton and equipped with cannon. Of the gallant conduct of Clark's men General Lee said: "I do not know which corps I have the greatest reason to be pleased with, Muhlenberg's Virginians or the North Carolina troops; they are both equally alert, zealous and spirited."

Beyond the mountains in North Carolina the Surry Regiment went into action against the Cherokees and defeated them. In this campaign "the light horse of Tryon County," a militia unit, is mentioned.

It had seemed likely for some time that the English would turn to the South as a scene for their future military operations and General Moore with his continentals were sent to Charleston since this was the logical section for them to begin their operations and have their base. In February, 1777, this apprehension having passed, Moore took his people up and joined Washington who was being hard-pressed at that time. On his way north, General Moore died and General Nash assumed command.

On July 1st, Nash's command went into quarters at Trenton and added much to Washington's army as he stood facing Cornwallis. In a battle which ensued at Germantown, Pennsylvania, Nash's men fought the English with great skill and bravery, routing them completely, but they suffered heavily. The exact number of killed and wounded is not known but General Nash, Colonel Polk, Colonel Buncombe, Colonel Irwin, and two captains fell on the field of battle; and it seems that Colonel Polk was the only one to recover.

Nine North Carolina battalions passed the winter with Washington at Valley Forge and their sufferings were dreadful. Due to the unwillingness of the Pennsylvanians to provide food and clothing these necessary military stores had to be sent north from Virginia and North Carolina. The men of the North Carolina contingent are reported by Colonel Caswell as being destitute of clothing. Many died of exposure, 50 being reported on one occasion.

A North Carolina brigade was with Washington when he attacked the British forces under Sir Henry Clinton at Monmouth; they did not, however, form part of Lee's advanced corps which made a disorderly retreat at the beginning of the engagement, but held the left of the second line and later were thrown forward toward the British right to renew the battle.

During the autumn and winter of 1778, the North Carolina brigade remained with General Washington up near the Connecticut line while Colonel Hogun who had gone back to North Carolina from Valley Forge to raise new levies now took his men—six hundred in number—to West Point and constructed the fortifications there which afterwards made history.

In the winter of 1775, Howe brought much glory to his native State; he had taken a force of men up into Virginia and although too late to win a battle in which Virginians were hard-pressed, but victorious, he took command of the military forces in lower Virginia for the winter. This command passed to him by virtue of his rank in the Continental army, but a historian suggests that the command was given to him more readily by the Virginian in charge of operations because they had both served in the French and Indian Wars and that the Virginian recognized a man of military skill and determination when he saw one. After the battle, the British retreated into Norfolk, but Howe drove both the enemy soldiers and the Tories out of that city and took possession of it. Under the cover of a bombardment from British ships of war which lasted seven hours their soldiers landed and set fire to the city of Norfolk and in a fire which raged for two days and destroyed nine-tenths of the town, Howe's soldiers were engaged in taking care of the refugees. His prudence at this time in not attacking is to be commended; he could have thrown his men against the British only to have them shelled off the face of the earth, instead of which, he stood with his force intact waiting for an opportunity to present itself of which advantage could be taken.

General Howe who had been promoted by Congress to the rank of major-general, was in command of Georgia and South Carolina. In March, 1775—Howe was then a colonel of militia—when it became imperative to train troops, Howe was at Brunswick and from all reports available turned out a body of men which were a credit to the nation. His resolute bearing and his energy made him an

object of opprobium to the authorities and he was marked down by them as a person to be done away with. The patriots, apparently, had other ideas, for in July he led the force which took Fort Johnston from the British. It was Ashe and not Howe who was responsible for the burning of this place.

A month later Howe appeared before the Virginia convention where he won much applause and the thanks of that body, both for himself and his North Carolinians. In March, 1775, at the appointment of General Lee to command the Southern Department, he caused Howe to be made a brigadier-general of the Continental Army. Howe was on the expedition planned by Lee into Florida, being accompanied by the 3rd North Carolina Continentals among other troops. In September, Lee departed north, leaving Howe in command. Again the prudent Howe demonstrated his ability, for he, realizing that the best ally the British had in the swamps of southern Georgia was the climate which was reducing the American forces by large numbers each day (fourteen or fifteen died each day), retired from the position upon Charleston. Throughout his military career he had shown himself as a general who conserved his troops on all possible occasions and never accepted battle unless he had a fair chance of winning.

The incident to which all this leads is the refusal of the South Carolinians to accede to Howe's supreme command in their State; a necessary condition in any war being to have one directing head. This was because they found it irksome to be commanded by a North Carolinian. In January Howe was ordered to join General Washington and was relieved by General Lincoln, a gentleman from Massachusetts.

This general allowed himself to be ensnared with a strong force of Carolinians within the walls of Charleston and, in the end, was forced to surrender to the British. It is impossible to believe that Howe would have allowed this to happen. Johnston, utterly outnumbered by Sherman in the War of the Secession constantly inflicted heavy losses on the Yankees by such tactics.

North Carolina as well as her sister State to the south, has every reason to remember General Lincoln. In the engagement of that general and his men with the British on the Savannah, he ordered Ashe, whose militia was composed of raw, untrained troops and badly armed, to make the first movement. In spite of Ashe's remonstrance that the position he was asked to occupy with six hundred raw men who knew nothing about war and had not even been drilled, was untenable, Lincoln insisted. Ashe was attacked by nine hundred British regulars—troops well seasoned in war—and was defeated with great loss.

Another encounter in which North Carolinians brought fame to themselves was on July 16, 1779. On the last day of May the British had captured Stony Point, an important position about thirty miles below West Point, N. Y., and General Washington resolved to retake it. General (Mad Anthony) Wayne was selected to command the troops for this operation and in organizing a force for the secret expedition he chose, among others, the 2nd North Carolina Continentals. It was to be a night attack (even today an operation fraught with great danger) and the approach was over a stretch of marsh traversed by a single causeway. As so often occurs in war a situation presented itself which might result in the destruction of any force attempting it and to take this road was one of them. However, Major Murfree volunteered with two companies of the North Carolinians for this post of great danger. Just before midnight he made his assault and in spite of a blast of grape-shot and musket fire, dashed forward with the result that the British force was either killed or captured. General Wayne was severely wounded which testifies to the desperate quality of the fighting.

When Charleston fell on May 12, 1780, the North Carolina line-troops were eliminated from the conflict. In Lincoln's force when he surrendered, were two thousand continentals, five hundred of whom were then in hospital and, in addition, there were more than a thousand militiamen, nearly all North Carolinians. These militiamen were paroled, but the continentals were kept in the harbor aboard ships of war where many died from the ravages of confinement and all suffered from ill-usage on the part of their captors. Of the almost two thousand continentals who were surrendered on May 12th only seven hundred survived to be paroled.

The theater of operations having moved definitely to the South and South Carolina now being occupied by the victorious British it seemed clear that North Carolina would soon be invaded. The British general, Burgoyne, had surrendered his force at Saratoga and operations by the British in the middle States had in three years given them only New York, so leaving an army to watch General Washington and his forces they concentrated their people in great number in Georgia and South Carolina. The South Carolinians were giving Cornwallis plenty to think about in their State which may have been responsible for his delay in marching upon North Carolina; another thing was that, living on the land as he was, he had to wait for the maturing crops before he could move from his established bases. The Tories had been ordered by him to remain quiet until he could move in strength so that there was a period of tranquility; however, in June, 1780, General Rutherford called out his brigade of whom eight hundred assembled immediately and he organized his command east of Charlotte.

In that same month Tory officers organized a body of troops near Ramseur's Mill, the home of their leader, Colonel John Moore who had joined the British army the preceding winter and, feeling that the time was ripe for a revolt, were successful in gathering thirteen hundred men. In a collision between these two forces, in which large numbers were lost on both sides, the Tories were defeated. Cornwallis was much distressed by this defeat and expressed himself with some passion regarding hotheads who could not obey his orders by waiting until he could assist them.

Rutherford had left Captain Davie with a small body of cavalry to watch the British while he marched about eighty miles north to break up another body of Tories. With considerable energy, Davie reconnoitered his front and on July 20, with a rare spirit of enterprise, intercepted a convoy of provisions and clothing intended for the British garrison. The dragoons and Loyalists guarding this convoy were captured and the horses and arms brought off, although the wagons containing the provisions had to be destroyed.

In this fight Davie did not lose a single man and a few days later unexpectedly appeared at Hanging Rock where he intercepted three companies of mounted infantry who

were returning from an expedition and, in plain view of the garrison, cut them up, securing one hundred good muskets and sixty horses. Again he escaped without loss of a man.

The spirit of the offensive was deeply planted in this man Davie's heart, for on August 5th, he joined the redoubtable South Carolinian, Thomas Sumter (The Gamecock) in an expedition against the British in which they combined forces; Davie at this time had been reinforced to about 500 men and Sumter had 300. In the fight that ensued the British were driven out of their post, but the plundering of the camp and the pursuit so confused the patriot force that the enemy, rallying, made them retreat However, it would seem that much loot was taken from the field and a number of British officers paroled.

While this was going on a force of mountain men were operating to the west in which by a series of brilliant operations, Colonel McDowell, together with Colonel Shelby and two lieutenant-colonels named Sevier and Clark, brought to battle a force of British and whipped them soundly.

News reached all concerned that General Gates was advancing against the British in force near Camden, S. C. The North Carolina general Caswell united his forces, composed of the eastern brigade under General Isaac Gregory and that of Generals Butler and Rutherford at the Cheraws. Gates, who had joined DeKalb, was to effect a junction with them. Other troops—some of them Virginians—were also in motion. By August 7th, Gates reached Caswell and a week later the combined forces were camped at a point in the vicinity of Camden. Gates selected what he conceived to be an advantageous position and advanced on the night of the 15th, August, to occupy it.

In the meantime, Cornwallis, hearing about this concentration, left Charleston with a large force to support Lord Rawdon who was at Camden. At ten o'clock on the night of the 15th, Cornwallis having effected his junction with Rawdon, set his men in motion to attack Gates at early dawn. "Time spent in reconnaisance is seldom wasted," as a military axiom seems to have been lost on Gates and, in addition he ignored the value of cavalry. As a result, he knew nothing of Cornwallis' movements and, assuming that Rawdon's force was inferior to his own, marched with confidence, not taking any precautions. About two-thirty in the morning while leisurely pursuing his march he collided with a British force which had moved out to surprise him. The meeting would appear to have been a surprise to both, although more to Gates than to the British. Gates' advanced guard, a troop of about one hundred horse, were quickly routed, retiring hastily from the encounter. The troops immediately behind were Porterfield's 300 Virginia continentals and North Carolina militia under Major Martin Armstrong. These troops brought the enemy to a halt, but Porterfield fell. Prisoners were taken on both sides and the armies recoiled from each other and remained on the battlefield for the night.

The next morning, Gates arrayed his forces for battle. Maryland and Delaware continentals under Gist was on his right; North Carolina militia under Caswell was on his center; Virginia militia under Stevens was on his left; and the First Maryland Brigade under Smallwood formed the reserve.

Cornwallis' right wing under Webster, composed of highly-disciplined regulars, made a terrific assault on the Virginia militia and Stevens was forced to see his command seek safety in flight; throwing away their arms after firing one volley. Caswell's militia in the center, now threatened in front and by the flank, collapsed and retired. Panic ensued and in attempting to rally his forces, the gallant Rutherford was shot through the thigh with a musket ball and fell from his horse. Butler fought vainly to keep the North Carolina line in place, but it quickly gave way. On the right, Isaac Gregory with his brigade from the eastern part of the State was more fortunate and stuck to the Maryland line, but he, too, was wounded in the thick of the fight. He was wounded twice with the bayonet, in fact, many of his brigade had no wounds other than those received with this weapon. On the American right the continentals and Major Dixon's regiment of North Carolina militia stood their ground and fought resolutely; they repelled the British attacks and drove the enemy from the first positions. Greatly outnumbered, they rushed the British before them at the point of the bayonet, taking many prisoners. Smallwood brought in the reserves of Marylanders to cover the flank of this gallant band, but Cornwallis' heavy columns bore him back. DeKalb made one last desperate stand but fell with eleven wounds. He was about to be bayonetted when his aide-de-camp, Colonel Du Buysson covered the prostrate old general with his body and received the wounds intended for his chief, but all in vain, for DeKalb died.

The Delaware regiment was almost annihilated; more than one third of the continentals were killed and wounded and a hundred of the North Carolina militia of Dixon's fell, also losing 300 as prisoners. Rutherford was badly wounded and taken prisoner and North Carolina lost his valuable services for a time. As courageous as was this able general and Isaac Gregory, neither won higher commendation than Major Dixon. In his memoirs, Lee says: "None can withhold applause from Dixon and his Regiment of North Carolina militia, they turned with disdain from the ignoble example. . . . In every vicissitude of the battle this regiment maintained its ground, and when the reserve under Smallwood, covering our left, relieved its naked flank, forced the enemy to fall back."

Gates hardly waited to hear the result of the battle. On failing to rally the Virginia militia he made no new dispositions but, abandoning his army and his stores stood not on the order of his going. Other than one frightened horseman he was the first to meet Major Davie advancing to unite with the army and this was some miles from the field of battle. Davie wanted to bury the dead. "Let the dead bury the dead!" shouted the hero of Saratoga, and continued on his way to Charlotte.

The indefatigable Davie on learning of the defeat, dispatched a mounted courier to his old companion, Sumter, warning him that he was in danger, but Sumter, for once, was too cocky and received a frightful thrashing at the hands of the British cavalryman, Tarleton, who fell upon Sumter's men while they were asleep and out of eight hundred only three hundred and fifty escaped, while Tarleton recovered all the British wagons, stores and provisions which Sumter had captured from the British in a recent raid.

General Lee in his memoirs defends Gates' reputation, but looking at it from this distance it is a difficult task

for any man. Davie, writing to Willie Jones, says: "There are three capital errors ascribed to General Gates; first in not ordering a place of rendezvous in case of a defeat; secondly in not having the baggage secured, it remaining all the time with the army; and thirdly, in quitting the field of action some time before the regulars gave way, and riding post-haste to Hillsboro, two hundred and thirty miles in seventy-five hours. He is . . . execrated by the officers, unrevered by the soldiers, and hated by the people."

It can be fairly said that it was due almost entirely to Gates' military ineptitude that the battle was lost. The first requisite for an invading army is accurate information and a great deal of it. This implies vigorous use of cavalry and the patrolling in open warfare of large areas. Gates had no information and ignored his cavalry. "If," says Frederick the Great, "we had exact information of our enemy's dispositions, we should beat him every time." In South Carolina Gates' cavalry could have received the news of Cornwallis' advance in plenty of time for their general to have taken advantage of two armies meeting on the field of battle. The military history of the world is full of instances where an able general in possession of such information has fallen on the inferior force and crushed it, then turned to meet the approaching force with a large chance of beating it because his men were flushed with victory. General Gates walked in darkness because he deliberately ignored the light his cavalry could have brought him. Gates should have remained on the field of battle and, when he realized that he was defeated, should have gathered what men remained to him and organized a rear guard.

Returning to North Carolina, the State took up another notch in its belt and waited for the invasion by the British. A camp was established at Salisbury with Smallwood in command and the Assembly directed that a loan of one million pounds sterling be made. Such ammunition and stores as remained were brought to Smallwood and he began the nucleus of a new organization. Companies of militia came in from Duplin, Onslow, Bladen, Cumberland and some of the counties on the Albemarle, aggregating 450 men, to keep watch over the valuable stores at Fayetteville. Davie and Davidson kept watch in the west. A brigade of militia arrived at Salisbury under Caswell and Sumner.

After Camden, Cornwallis moved to Waxhaw, arriving there September 8, 1780. The energetic Davie and his people seem to have been the only troops facing Cornwallis. Tarleton, commanding Cornwallis' cavalry, was thrown on his chief's left. With a command not exceeding 150 men, Davie with his usual enterprise and knowledge of his enemy's movements, moved in a circuitous march and fell upon three hundred of the British at a plantation, routed them, and brought back ninety-six horses, and a hundred and twenty stands of arms. He returned to his camp that evening, having marched not less than sixty miles in twenty-four hours. . . . On that same day, Sumner and Davidson reached his camp with a thousand militiamen.

Four days later Cornwallis resumed his advance on Charlotte and Sumner and Davidson fell back on Salisbury. Davie with his troop of horse, augmented by a few volunteers under Major Joseph Graham, remained to observe the enemy. On the night of the 25th he retired on Charlotte and early the next morning Tarleton's Legion with some light infantry was seen advancing, followed by the main body. Davie made his dispositions, determined to fight it out if the enemy had a million soldiers. When the Legion charged at him full tilt, he opened fire and drove them back; a second and third charge of the Legion met

North Carolinians Brought Fame to Themselves During the Revolutionary War

with the same resistance, but Davie, finding his flank being turned by the light infantry, withdrew in good order, one company supporting another until the force got away. Davie now retired to join the army then at Salisbury.

The battle of King's Mountain needs no description here, but it is interesting to note that Cornwallis was so hemmed in at Charlotte that he did not receive any information regarding this battle for several days and this in spite of the fact that it was fought less than 30 miles from him. His position now growing more precarious, he determined to retire into South Carolina and found the resistance there strengthening against British rule. It must be remembered that due to the fact that South Carolina had been swept by fire and sword, she had offered to remain neutral during the conflict and to abide by the result of the contest elsewhere. But now, Clinton having required the subdued South Carolinians to enroll in the Loyalist militia and take up arms for the King, they felt justified in throwing off the unwilling yoke and making things as unhappy as possible for Cornwallis. At this stage Cornwallis fell ill and Lord Rawdon took command.

Relieving General Gates, General Greene arrived at Charlotte, December 3, 1780, and the complexion of affairs underwent a complete change. He was thirty-eight years old at this time and the son of a Quaker preacher in the State of Rhode Island. In 1774 he enlisted as a private soldier and in 1775 was appointed to the command of the Rhode Island contingent with the rank of brigadier-general. Later that year he was made a major-general and distinguished himself greatly at the battles of Princeton and Trenton. At the battle of Brandywine he commanded a division and by his skillful movements, saved the American army from utter destruction; he also fought skillfully at the battle of Germantown where he commanded the left wing.

During the remainder of the year, Greene remained on the defensive. He sent Colonel Kosciusko of the engineers to select a camp on the Peedee where supplies of food could be obtained and by the 20th of December moved his army to a location in the Cheraws. Smallwood was sent back to Maryland to hasten reinforcements and Morgan was beyond the Broad River with 300 Maryland regulars, the Virginia militia and a body of dragoons, together with four hundred militia from Georgia, North and South Carolina.

The opening of the year brought hope: Greene in command, Morgan in the advance and the State free from a hostile army. Caswell, who had left the field of Camden with Gates and had been in bad odor, was reinstated and established a camp near Halifax and ordered out militia brigades. He was directed by the Assembly to raise a regiment of light horse in the Wilmington and New Bern districts.

There were many continental officers unemployed in the State and as General Sumner was the ranking officer among them, he was urged to induce these officers to repair to camp and help Caswell organize the new militia levies. There was an indisposition to put the militia under continental officers and, in addition, the militia officers themselves held out for the privilege of commanding their own organizations; so that while a few experienced officers were employed such as Major Dickson as inspector-general, Major Armstrong with the forces at Salisbury and Colonel Read as commander of a regiment of horse, the service of many of the most efficient regulars were not utilized by the State.

Early in January, Cornwallis, reinforced by Leslie's regiments, and desperate for food supplies for his men, determined to push on with the war. He sent Leslie out to keep Greene's attention fixed and threw Tarleton on Morgan, while he prepared to advance.

The confident Tarleton met up with Morgan at Cowpens, S. C. (near the North Carolina line), and after an hour's stubborn fighting, Tarleton was whipped and the larger part of his men taken prisoners. Morgan in this fight showed himself to be the abler tactician and handled his men with rare skill. In this battle were three hundred North Carolina militia, 100 South Carolinians, about 100 Georgians, 300 Maryland regulars, and two companies of Virginia militia; this force being supported by Washington's cavalry and a company of mounted militia.

When Cornwallis heard of Tarleton's defeat he resolved to move fast to regain the prisoners taken by Morgan or to cut off this American before he could be joined by any other part of Greene's army. Joined now by Leslie, he moved with celerity toward the fords of the Catawba.

As soon as the fight with Tarleton was over, Morgan hurried a courier on to Greene with news of the victory, who ordered General Huger to take the army on to Salisbury while he, with a few cavalrymen, hastened to the scene of action.

Morgan, in order to evade a collision with Cornwallis, sent his prisoners to Virginia under General Stevens by way of Island Ford, and across the Dan River, while he, with his continentals, crossed the Catawba at Sherrill's Ford. On the 28th, Cornwallis reached the vicinity of Beattie's Ford which was ten miles below and there rested. To give his troops further mobility he ordered the destruction of all baggage and set the example by burning all headquarters baggage, keeping only a small supply of clothing, hospital stores, salt, ammunition and conveniences for his sick. Under the circumstances this was a sound military move and years later was to have its counterpart in the Valley forces under Jackson.

On the afternoon of the 31st, General Greene arrived at Beattie's Ford where, by appointment, General Morgan was waiting for him. By Greene's orders, General Davidson who had collected about five hundred militiamen, divided his force and stationed some of them at different fords of which there were several to be guarded. He himself took post with 200 infantry at a horse-ford two miles distant where a small picket was stationed.

At dawn of February 1st, the British began to cross the river. The first movement was by way of Cowan's Ford and the pickets there immediately gave notice of this crossing by their firing. Davidson hurried there with his 200 infantry, but the head of the British column had already crossed to the eastern bank and deployed for action. Davidson ordered his uniformed troops to withdraw to the rear for about fifty yards to the cover of some trees. He had hardly given the order when he was killed by a rifle ball, and the denial of the ford to the remainder of the British lost cohesion.

Cornwallis effected his crossing in good order and pushed on to Salisbury, hoping to overtake Morgan who had moved the evening before. On entering North Carolina Cornwallis issued frequent orders to his troops that there was

to be no wanton destruction of property or any unnecessary exactions to be made from the civilian population; nor was any negro allowed to have arms. He came, he said, to establish and maintain the rights of the people as British subjects and his army should not be disgraced by any outrages.

The genius of Greene as a field general becomes clear at this stage of the operations. He ordered General Huger to leave Salisbury and move to Guilford Court House or the fords of the Yadkin and to await further orders there. On midnight of February 1st, Greene left the Catawba for Salisbury. On this day there had been torrential rains and Morgan's continentals crossed the Yadkin at Trading Ford, seven miles from Salisbury near the junction of this river with one of its tributaries known there as South River. This crossing was effected just before the river rose rapidly from the flood.

Some of the militia in this body, being in the rearguard, were overtaken by General O'Hara who was in hot pursuit and a skirmish ensued in which the militia lost their wagons and baggage to the enemy. The river now being impassable, Greene rested his men on the eastern bank, then moved up along the river towards the upper fords where he knew Cornwallis must cross. Cornwallis on the western bank followed that bank up to the fords.

One assumes that Greene left some of his cavalry troops to watch Cornwallis while he hurried on to Guilford Courthouse to effect his junction with General Huger, which was accomplished on February 7, 1781. The united force of Americans, including 500 militia, somewhat exceeded 2,300 men, three hundred of whom were excellent cavalry. Cornwallis's army was estimated to comprise 2,500 regulars. In view of this Greene held a council of war where it was decided not to give battle but to cross the Dan River and await the arrival of more militia. This, after an exciting chase by the British advanced guard, was effected. Cornwallis, being baffled in his purpose, took post at Hillsboro while Greene was some seventy miles to the north and behind the Dan.

After Davidson's death at Cowan's Ford, the militia of the west, seven hundred strong and all mounted, collected in the rear of the British army and, in the absence of a brigadier, had chosen General Andrew Pickens of South Carolina to command them. They followed the route taken by Cornwallis through Salem and Guilford Court House and reached Hart's Mills, near Hillsboro, at about the same time that the British general had established himself in the town.

Ordering Lee and his men to join Pickens and to place his force under the South Carolinian, Greene crossed the Dan and passed to the west of his opponent. On his way to join Pickens Lee met a body of Tories and killed ninety of them, not losing a man in the action. Greene now established himself between Troublesome Creek and Reedy Fork in the vicinity of Guilford Court House, placing a light corps between himself and Cornwallis. His effective force at this time numbered some fourteen hundred men, but he was expecting a regiment of continentals from Virginia that had been hurried forward to join him, also several thousand militiamen. Two other brigades were hurrying from the eastern part of the State to effect a junction with him and Colonels Campbell and Preston of Virginia were burning the roads towards Guilford. In addition numerous smaller bodies of troops including two under Majors Winston and Armstrong were hurrying to the concentration point; and General Stevens who had escorted the prisoners taken at Cowpens, to Virginia, was bringing his brigade of Virginia militia.

Cornwallis, in order to strike Greene before these reinforcements could reach him, marched westward but, to avoid giving battle until he was ready, Greene kept his men in motion, changing their location every night so that Cornwallis would not know where to strike. During these movements there were several cavalry encounters, one of which at Whitsell's Mill, fought March 6th, being a hotly-contested fight. The time of Pickens' men having expired on March 3rd, they were dismissed and sent home.

On March 7th, Cornwallis moved west near the Quaker settlement at New Garden and four days later Greene, having been reinforced, prepared to give him battle. A number of important roads met at Guilford Court House although the absence of a map of them makes it impossible for the modern historian to determine their tactical value.

Greene elected to take post on the road leading to Salisbury. It goes without saying that he carefully reconnoitered the ground before he chose a field on which he was willing to accept battle. On the right of the road he placed militia in his front line, and on the left another body of militia, both being protected by a rail fence that skirted an open field to their front. On each flank he had posted some three hundred continentals to give stability to his militia. In the rear of this line he posted the Virginia militia, the distance between these lines being three hundred yards; five hundred yards further in the rear was a body of continentals.

The British moved with precision after the guns opened the battle and as they advanced with fixed bayonets they crossed the open field before they saw the North Carolina militia behind the fence; then Colonel Webster, commanding the Welch Fusiliers, ordered the charge. The militia broke before the bayonets of the British and passed through the Virginians posted in their rear, throwing them into confusion. These lines now fell back upon the continentals who, after firing a volley, charged the British who were still advancing. The battle grew hotter as the continentals and Washington's cavalry fought with a courage and resolution which has seldom been surpassed.

Greene's army had been split into several detachments and since the British were threatening his rear, he skillfully withdrew his men from the field. The British lost heavily of their trained troops who could not be easily replaced; the American loss was 14 officers and 312 men of the continental troops. The militia lost 4 officers and 17 men killed and 12 officers and 60 men wounded; many of the militia were reported missing although the British took no prisoners from among them.

The British loss was 532 officers and men, ninety-three of whom were left dead on the field. Many of the officers were killed and few escaped without being wounded. General Cornwallis was unhorsed during the fray which indicates the desperate nature of it. The North Carolina historian Ashe speaks of this battle as a British victory, probably because they remained on the field and the Americans left, but this is hardly true since the verdict of military history is that it was an undecisive battle.

After the battle of Guilford Court House, Cornwallis departed for Wilmington while General Greene set out to recover South Carolina. He dismissed nearly all his militia, carrying with him only his continentals.

As General Greene approached Camden, Lord Rawdon came out of that town and a fight ensued in which each side lost about one quarter of their strength. The North Carolina militia battalion, while it did not take part in the heaviest of the fighting, won commendation from everybody concerned for their conduct. Forced by the strategy of General Greene, Rawdon now left Camden and marched towards Ninety Six, S. C., where one of the two British forts stood.

Greene's strategy now was clear; to drive the British out of the up-country forts and pen them in Charleston. With this in mind he detached Colonel Lee's and Major Eaton's continentals (the militia which had broken at Guilford) to attack Augusta. In the moment of victory Eaton was killed, but the North Carolinians distinguished themselves by their gallantry and the stubbornness of their fighting. This clearly demonstrates that lack of training was responsible for their defeat at Guilford; or it may have been poor leadership.

Greene attacked Ninety-Six when he heard that Rawdon was marching to relieve the garrison there, but was defeated. He then marched to the high hills of Santee to await reinforcements from North Carolina, this State being his only dependence at the time. His decision to retire to the high hills was based upon Rawdon's determination to abandon Ninety-Six and fall back on Charleston. Correspondence shows that in July, 1781, General Sumner wrote to Greene from Salisbury that he was sending forward two hundred of the drafted continentals under Major Armstrong and 500 under Lieutenant-Colonel Ashe; and to this latter officer he gave orders that upon his arrival in Greene's camp he was to take charge of all North Carolina continentals and form a regiment to be known as the First Regiment.

At that time Greene was contemplating the relief of North Carolina from the presence of British troops and Tory partisans who had been particularly hostile to the patriots and who, in many instances, were better armed. Following this, the General decided to push on to Virginia and once more bring Cornwallis to battle. With these plans in mind he pushed forward a secret expedition comprised of continentals to occupy Wilmington, which was successful but, just as he was about to strike in force, he received instructions from General Washington requiring him to change his plans. Ordering Lafayette to be cautious, he returned to his plan for driving the British into Charleston and bottling them up in that city. It was General Washington's plan to capture Cornwallis himself.

Governor Burke received information of Fanning's threat to Butler on September 10th and wrote to the general telling him to be on his guard; little suspecting that he, himself, was the object of the expedition. On the night of the 11th, no particular precautions were taken by the detachments at Hillsboro.

The following morning like a bolt out of the blue, Fanning's Tories rushed into the town in three columns. Shots were fired upon them without much effect and fifteen of the defenders were killed and twenty wounded; besides the taking of over 200 prisoners of war. Among these were the governor, his council, a party of continental colonels, captains and lieutenants, and seventy-one soldiers taken out of a church. Then Fanning proceeded to the jail and released thirty Loyalists and British soldiers therefrom. He took the muskets from the guard and armed his own people, then proceeded southward.

Colonel Mebane who had been in Hillsboro when the town was attacked, got away and rode post-haste to warn General Butler of Fanning's raid. That night Fanning reached the vicinity of Cane Creek and the next morning the march was continued. Butler had reached this creek and had placed his men on the south bank and, as Fanning's advance guard approached they were met with a devastating fire from which they recoiled. Fanning sent his prisoners off in one direction under a strong guard and then crossed the stream higher up and collided with Butler. After a bloody conflict, lasting four hours, Butler's men were whipped and were forced to retreat. The loss of the Tories was 27 killed and 90 wounded, sixty of whom so badly that they could not be moved. Fanning received a shattered arm and could not continue the march but passed the command over to Colonel McDougal. Fanning was hidden for several weeks until he was fit to travel.

Turning back to the main effort, General Greene had now been considerably reinforced. The continentals led by Colonel Ashe were formed into the First Battalion; those brought by General Sumner and Major Armstrong into the Second Battalion; and toward the middle of August, other continentals raised and equipped under Major Blount in North Carolina joined the other two battalions and became the Third Battalion. These were thrown into one brigade under the command of General Sumner. In addition there arrived in Greene's camp two battalions of North Carolina militia under the command of Colonel Malmedy, a French nobleman who was a professional soldier and who had been appointed by the Assembly for that purpose. Serving with these North Carolinians were others who had enlisted under the commands of Colonel William Polk of Mecklenburg, Colonel Wade Hampton and Colonel Hill. A fair estimate reveals that half of Greene's entire army were North Carolinians.

Thus reinforced, Greene was ready to give battle and took the initiative on September 8, 1781, at Eutaw Springs. A series of brilliant operations led by Lee, Sumter and Marion with their cavalry led up to this battle; the British had practically no cavalry. Lord Rawdon had returned to Europe and the command had devolved upon Colonel Stuart, who gave battle, it is assumed, because of his belief that the American forces were getting stronger, and because of the difficulties of feeding his men, who, it would appear, were in the position of the Confederate soldiers in some of Jackson's marches, that is, half-starved and without shoes.

The North Carolina historian, Ashe, gives the order of battle as follows: "As before, the militia was placed in front; those from North Carolina under Colonel Malmedy. The second line was composed of continentals, the North Carolinians now under Sumner on the right. The British army was drawn up in a single line. The militia advanced with alacrity and the battle became warm. The fire ran from flank to flank, the American line still advancing; but after a fierce contest the militia, after firing seventeen rounds, eventually gave way, and Greene instantly ordered Sumner to fill the chasm. He came handsomely into action,

and the battle grew hotter and hotter, the British being driven back to their first position. The American line persevered and advanced, and the fire became mutually destructive, when General Greene, determining to strike a conclusive blow, brought up his reserves, and all pressing forward with a shout, the battle raged with redoubled fury. The conquering Americans pressed the advantage they had gained, pursuing the foe, and possessing themselves of the British camp, which was yielded without a struggle. The British line gave way, and in the pursuit the Americans took three hundred prisoners and two pieces of artillery. The British general, however, later restored his broken line and advanced; and the action was renewed, the battle terminating in the British repossessing their camp, taking two field-pieces, the Americans in turn retreating. It was one of the bloodiest of the great conflicts of the war. More than one-fifth of the British and one-fourth of the American army were killed and wounded. The British took sixty prisoners while the Americans captured about five hundred."

"When Sumner moved forward," says Ashe, "the battalions of Ashe, Armstrong and Blount so promptly filled the gap with such admirable and soldierly precision that Greene in a burst of enthusiasm exclaimed: 'I was at a loss which most to admire, the gallantry of the officers or the good conduct of the men'." These men, it must be remembered, were the drafts made from the militia which had broken at Guilford Court House. Thus again was training justified because it demonstrates clearly that men, indifferently led, and poorly trained—regardless of the stoutness of their hearts—can be broken by disciplined forces even when those forces are numerically inferior, but that those same men when well-officered and well-trained in the use of their weapons, are a match for any veterans.

This was the last major battle in which North Carolinians were engaged. There were several minor affairs on the soil of North Carolina which are as exciting, if not as instructive, as the battles mentioned, and they are worth reading by any man who loves his State. They make the fiction of today as dull as ditchwater.

It is difficult to make an estimate of the number of North Carolinians who fought during the War of the Revolution. There were in the beginning, six battalions of continentals of 500 men each and later the battalions of Hogun, Williams, and Sheppard which marched to the North; this giving a total of 4,500 continentals. Vance's artillery company, Phifer's cavalry and Ashe's cavalry numbered about 400. In the early part of 1779 there was a battalion of continentals with Lincoln (the man who was locked up in Charleston) and, in the autumn, Sumner had a brigade of continentals in South Carolina numbering about 1,500. All these were swallowed up when Lincoln surrendered. Other organizations brought the total number of continentals up to 8,800. Other units swelled the total number of North Carolina troops to a grand total of 36,600. There is no record of the losses of this State available.

In 1783, the State set aside as a bounty for the men returning home from the War of the Revolution an extensive domain from "the point where the Cumberland River crossed the Virginia line, south fifty-five miles, then westward to the Tennessee"; and Martin Armstrong was appointed surveyor to locate their grants, while a board of commissioners adjusted their accounts to be paid by the treasurer.

In December, 1798, Governor Davie, entering office, gave his immediate attention to military organization and preparation. He represented to the Federal Government that the South had no arms or ammunition and went ahead organizing the militia forces of the State. The seacoast defences were examined with a view to improvement, and officers, it is related, said that much had to be done.

THE WAR OF 1812

The War of 1812 was caused by the British exercising the right of search of American merchants on the high seas, in foreign ports, and even in the ports of the United States. She impressed American seamen into British service, claiming that they were Englishmen. There is no doubt but what she needed sailors to conduct her desperate war against Napoleon, and Americans made good sailors. Important to the National Guardsman is the indisputable fact that America was drawn into this war because she was not prepared for war.

In February, 1812, preparing for war, a regiment was to be raised in the State, and its colonel was to be William Polk, a veteran of the War of the Revolution; James Welborn was to be lieutenant-colonel; A. F. McNeill was to be second lieutenant-colonel; Benjamin White, first major, and Thomas Taylor second major.

The year had opened with war as a certainty. In June, President Madison sent the message to Congress declaring hostilities. For military purposes each county was divided into militia districts, every district having its own militia company, which, with others, formed the county regiment. The regiments of several counties formed a brigade and the Legislature appointed the generals and field officers. Matters of organization were in the hands of the Adjutant-General. In addition there were organized and disciplined military companies ready for active service in many counties; these usually being cavalry. The militia companies and regiments were required by law to meet and muster every year and the militia districts were the only unit of county organization. On muster days all persons liable for military service had to meet, be enrolled and be mustered. The militia therefore was in some measure an organized military force and it must be mentioned here that free negroes were required to atend musters until relieved of that duty. Thus when the War of 1812 was opened, the militia regiments of several counties were mobilized and saw active service.

The coastal fortifications were improved again; a contract with the national government having been entered into by General Smith who had a large number of negroes. The militia had been organized by Edward Pasteur of New Bern who was Adjutant-General; on his resignation in 1808 he was succeeded by Calvin Jones of Wake County who remained appointed until 1812 when he was commissioned Major-General, having under his command the Fifth and Seventeenth Brigades covering eight counties assigned to the Wake and Edgecombe Brigades. A call for volunteers was sent forth, and response made. Although there were now 51,000 militiamen on the roll, only 7,000 were asked for and they were to be supplied with arms by the President.

The proximity of the British fleet off the coasts had made the people apprehensive . . . off Ocracoke a fleet of ships appeared one morning at dawn; among them two brigs and two schooners, together with nineteen barges each carrying an eighteen-pounder carronade (a light, short gun resembling a mortar) and forty men. Two small armed vessels were easy pickings for this force, but the cutter got away and made for New Bern. Preparations began immediately; women and children were sent back to safety and a council of safety was organized to assist militia officers in preparing a defence. Guns were mounted, breastworks thrown up and in short order, 2,000 men had come to the aid of the town.

The British barges, seeing the state of defence, contented themselves with collecting hundreds of cattle and sheep . . . this was on the 12th of July; on the 16th the news reached Raleigh, and the following morning Governor Hawkins, with General Robert Williams and Major Thomas Henderson pushed on accompanied by Captain Hawkins' troop of cavalry. The governor called for troops from all of the eastern counties and the call to arms spread quickly for this was a threat of invasion . . . and there were, among the older men, memories of another invasion thirty-seven years before.

Beaufort was garrisoned . . . and Wilmington, for it was clear that this war would be limited to the coastal sections where British could use her sea forces. No fighting eventuated, but a message was sent ashore under a flag of truce that the entire coast was under a blockade. The year 1813 saw no action off the North Carolina coast except between ships of war off-shore.

Norfolk being threatened in the autumn of 1814, the President called on North Carolina for a detachment of militia to be mustered into the service for the United States to hold Norfolk. They marched unarmed as per the agreement regarding troops called for by the national government. They saw no battle in the many months they were in the army of the United States but they saw the British fleet driven back at Craney Island.

Another regiment was sent from around Hillsboro (the former one had been formed in the Albemarle district). This regiment lost many men from sickness due to poor arrangements on the part of the U. S. military service.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO

1846-1847

It does not appear that North Carolina sent any troops to the Seminole War; there may have been individuals who served in it, but their names are lost in the vast sea of anonymity surrounding such matters.

In May, 1846, a state of hostilities was declared existent between the United States and Mexico; the cause being the annexation of Texas by the United States. The President called upon North Carolina for one regiment of volunteers, and upon the Governor's appeal for volunteers by companies, three times the number required volunteered. The companies were selected and nothing further was done until November.

On November 16th, the War Department called for one regiment for immediate service, such service "for the duration." The terms at this time were much different than those agreed upon in May and only one company out of the ten which had volunteered originally accepted them. This was the company of Captain Richard W. Long at Salisbury. The other companies disbanded, whereupon the Governor called for volunteers under the new terms. There was some discussion regarding the selection of officers; Governor Graham insisted that, by virtue of his office, he should have the right to appoint the field officers of the regiment going to Mexico, but that the men and officers of all subsequent regiments were to elect their own field officers.

The companies finally organized were: Company "A," organized at Tarboro, under the command of Captain Wilson; Company "B," at Goldsboro, Captain Henry Roberts; Company "C," at Concord, Captain Martin Shine; Company "D," in Yancey, Captain Tilman Blalock; Company "E," in Tarboro, Captain W. S. Duggan; Company "F," at Yanceyville, Captain George Williamson; Company "G," at Double Springs, Captain Patrick M. Henry; and a company on record as being raised in Raleigh but composed of men from Orange County and under the command of Captain William J. Price. These were sworn in January 19, 1847. Company "I" was organized at Fayetteville, Captain W. E. Kirkpatrick commanding, and accepted February 12th. Captain Samuel F. Tipton raised Company "K" at Murphy, but it was not accepted until April 10th. In addition, there were two other companies that volunteered, one raised by Captain Walter P. Richards in the spring of 1847, of which John F. Hoke became captain, and one raised by William J. Clarke of New Bern. These two companies became respectively Companies "G" and "I" of the 12th Regiment of U. S. troops.

The first companies to arrive on the Brazos River (west of Houston, Texas,) were "A," "E," "B," "C," and "D." They were moved up the Rio Grande, then to Camargo; the other companies followed. Camargo is considerably south of the Rio Grande and the march to this place, occupying three days, was a terrible experience. Because of terrific heat and thirst, the troops drank stagnant water with the result that half of them were stricken with fever and in one month 38 died.

General Zachary Taylor had won the battles of Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma, Monterey and Buena Vista and his troops were being applauded throughout the United States. North Carolina troops did not participate in any of this fighting and gained no glory as a consequence. Due to the fact that the exact date of the arrival of North Carolina troops in Mexico is not available at this time to this historian, he cannot state as fact that the North Carolinians arrived too late to participate in Taylor's battles, but this is his belief.

THE WAR BETWEEN THE STATES

In the last great war of chivalry, North Carolina played a magnificent part, contributing 125,000 officers and men to the Confederate cause and far exceeding her quota of 41,715 men. Men who owned not a single slave fought side by side with wealthy planters, all actuated by a love of liberty and freedom that carried them up to the very gates of a marvelous victory.

One of the earliest battles of the war, the battle of Bethel Church, was fought largely by North Carolina

troops. The battle was fought on June 10, 1861, less than two months after the first shell was fired on Fort Sumter. Anticipating attack, Colonel D. H. Hill (afterwards one of the greatest Confederate generals), commanding the First North Carolina Regiment, had thrown up a breastworks. This regiment comprised The Edgecombe Guards; Hornets' Nest Rifles; Charlotte Grays; Orange Light Infantry; Buncombe Rifles; Lafayette Light Infantry; Burke Rifles; Fayetteville Light Infantry; Enfield Blues; and the Southern Stars. This regiment, together with three companies of the Third Virginia under Lieutenant-Colonel W. D. Stuart, three companies of the Third Virginia Battalion under Major E. B. Montague, and five pieces of artillery under Major (afterward Secretary of War) G. W. Randolph, only numbered from twelve to fourteen hundred men.

The cause of the Confederates was helped by one Yankee regiment mistaking another for Confederates and firing upon them with the result that twenty-one were killed and wounded. A shell from a Parrott gun in the Confederate works ushered in the War Between the States on land. The Federals decided upon a frontal attack which was repulsed by the Burke Rifles and the Hornets' Nest Rifles ably supported by Randolph's artillery. A flanking attack met with such resistance that the Yankees decided that this was not a propitious day to fight.

In this battle the first Confederate soldier to be killed in the war met his death under the most heroic circumstances and in the best traditions of his State. His name was H. L. Wyatt and, in attempting to take a house which was sheltering a body of Yankees, he was shot.

The work of organizing regiments continued so that towards the end of June the Fifth North Carolina Volunteers moved from Gettysburg to Virginia and was stationed near the Bethel regiment; the Sixth elected Colonel Stephen Lee as their Colonel and in a week or so went on to West Virginia to reinforce General Garnet who was being roughly handled by the Yankee general Rosecrans. The Seventh Volunteers, composed of companies raised in the northeastern counties of the State, was assigned to sea-coast defences. The Eleventh Volunteers were ordered to report to General Beauregard at Manassas; the Twelfth elected as its Colonel, J. Johnson Pettigrew, who had moved from his native State to South Carolina. The Thirteenth decided upon John F. Hoke for its colonel; this gentleman having been adjutant general of the State under whose able administration all of the volunteer regiments had been organized. The Fourteenth was organized at Weldon and joined General Floyd, then operating in West Virginia where it saw arduous service in that mountainous country.

Simultaneously with the raising of the volunteer regiments, the organizing of the three-year men proceeded rapidly. In July, the First State Troops joined Holmes' Brigade at Acquia Creek; the Second was stationed on the Potomac; the Third was assigned to Holmes' Brigade; the Fourth was ordered to Manassas; the Fifth was instructed to join General Longstreet at Manassas and the Sixth proceeded to Winchester and was sent to join Bee's Brigade. All these troops were well-officered, well-armed and well-drilled so that from the first North Carolina troops took the field under the best conditions.

At the battle of the First Manassas only three North Carolina regiments were present: the Fifth which was on duty at the lower fords where little action took place; the Eleventh which was not engaged until the battle was over when it took part in turning the Yankee retreat into a complete rout; and the Sixth under Colonel Fisher which fought gallantly.

This battle has been referred to as a "collision between two armed mobs," and much can be advanced to sustain this opinion; however, it teaches the Guardsman of today one extremely valuable lesson—the lesson of military preparedness. Neither the Federals nor the Confederates had been sufficiently prepared to meet in battle with the result that every known mistake was made; the fact that the desire to win was stronger on the Southern side turned the scales.

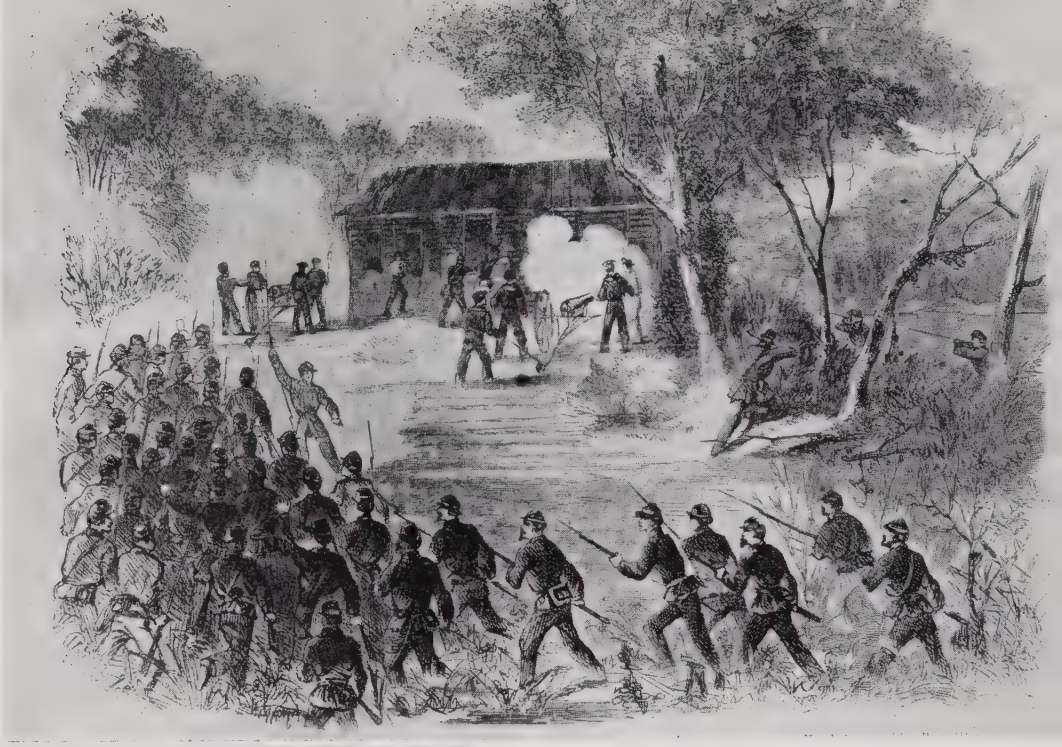
This unpreparedness was to have unfortunate results for North Carolina some weeks later when a combined force of Federal naval and army units appeared off the coast and, after smashing the forts with guns which were heavier and had longer range than the Confederate cannon, landed troops which were to harry the eastern sections of the State. However, it had the result of awakening the civil authorities in the State to the necessity of supporting their troops with the sinews of war.

In the first six months of the war, North Carolina sent at least 35,000 men to the various fronts and additional troops were constantly being raised and trained. The invasion of the coastal country sent a wave of patriotism throughout the State and men poured in to defend the honor of North Carolina. The Eleventh Regiment (Bethel) was reorganized at High Point; the Forty-second at Salisbury; and at Camp Mangum, near Raleigh, were organized the Forty-third, Forty-fourth, Forty-fifth, Forty-sixth, Forty-seventh, Forty-eighth, Forty-nineth, Fiftieth, Fifty-second, Fifty-third, Fifty-fourth, and the Fifty-fifth; all in less than a month. The State now had fifteen regiments organized and ready for service, but without arms. In addition, twelve or thirteen regiments were in sight at the office of the Adjutant-General. This placed a terrific strain upon the resources of the State, but every effort was made to feed, clothe and otherwise equip this splendid body of citizen-soldiers.

A bright spot in the invasion of Eastern North Carolina by the Yankees was the Peninsular Campaign then being conducted below Richmond in which regiments already transferred to the Army of Virginia were playing a valorous part. In early April, 1862, General McClellan with a Federal army of 60,000 had moved up the Yorktown Peninsula towards a force of 15,000 Confederates under Magruder who had thrown up breastworks between the James and York Rivers on which his flanks rested. And before these breastworks McClellan came to a definite halt. So forbidding was the outlook that he wrote "instant assault would have been simple folly."

Over in the Valley of Virginia other North Carolinians were following that "thunderbolt of war," General Thomas Jonathan Jackson and any body of troops which followed this redoubtable leader was likely to find glory. The Twenty-first North Carolina Regiment and a battalion of sharpshooters were in the army in the Valley. These units of the National Guard of that older time fought at Cross Keys where Jackson soundly thrashed the Federals and at the battle of Winchester where he rolled over another Federal general, Banks. A series of brilliant operations led

"The Battle of Tranters Creek, near Washington, North Carolina, on June 5, 1862." From Harper's Weekly, June 28, 1862.



"The Burnside Expedition—scenes at New Bern and Washington, North Carolina." From Harpers Weekly, April 19, 1862.

"Explosion of Powder Magazine in Fort Fisher, near Wilmington, North Carolina, after its capture by the Federal forces, January 15th." From Leslie's illustrated newspaper, February 11, 1865.

up to this, one of the most decisive victories fought in the war. Out of the morning mists the Confederate force of ten thousand men swept forward, the early sun shining down upon the brightness of their bayonets and their eyes, for they were the children of victory. In that battle the "rebel yell," that fierce cry which heralded the Southern charge was heard for the first time in the Valley.

In April, North Carolinians had—as did all soldiers of the Confederacy—reason to rejoice because of the appointment of General Robert Edward Lee to command of the military operations in Virginia. For the remainder of 1862 and a great part of 1863, the Southern army in Virginia fought one successful battle after another, almost always outnumbered and, even at Sharpsburg, never outfought. When the soldiers at the battle of Second Manassas ran out of ammunition, they took up the stones from the railroad tracks and threw them at the enemy until they could get in with the bayonets. At Sharpsburg—known to the Yankees as the battle of Antietam—the North Carolinians fought with a courage which is a gallant page in the history of the State. The sunken road, which has been handed down to us as "The Bloody Lane," was the scene of fighting on the part of the North Carolinians equal to that of Caesar's Tenth Legion.

In the Second Manassas, and in the events preceding them, North Carolina was well represented, for Trimble, as usual, was in the van. To mention every battle in which the North Carolinians fought is manifestly impossible in a sketch as brief as this; but it must be kept in mind that these men were the National Guardsmen of their time; men who dropped their civilian pursuits in order to defend their State from the heels of an invading nation, powerful in men and munitions and with almost infinite financial resources.

At Fredericksburg where the Yankee General Burnside threw his entire army against the Confederate forces and was almost annihilated; at Chancellorsville where a great victory was achieved but where the redoubtable Jackson received his death-wound; on the soil of North Carolina where one Federal force after another was landed and had to be met and defeated; these are the achievements of the gallant forbears of today's National Guardsmen.

At Gettysburg—one of the fifteen decisive battles of the world—the North Carolinians lay just claim to having advanced farther than other troops, and their conduct in that battle is a trumpet call across the years.

The battle of the first day at Gettysburg was clearly a Confederate victory. At the inception of the battle Davis' Brigade containing the Fifty-fifth North Carolina Regiment and two regiments from Mississippi, fought an action with a Federal brigade, advancing within a few yards of the Yankee lines and driving them out of their positions. Later Davis was struck in the flank by the Federal reserve regiments, but in this fight General Heth reported that the North Carolinians bore themselves "with conspicuous gallantry." The high spirit of this regiment in that fight is shown by an incident told by one of its captains. The Colonel seized the battle flag and waved it encouragingly while the Regiment was advancing and was shot down. One of the majors near him asked him if he were hurt. "Yes," answered the Colonel, "but don't pay any attention to me. Take the colors and keep ahead of the Mississippians!"

Of the sixteen brigades in the first day's fighting, seven of them were North Carolina brigades. On the second day it was not until the afternoon that any North Carolina infantry were engaged, but the batteries of artillery under Manly, Reiley, Latham and Graham were in the thick of the battle and hotly engaged throughout. During the afternoon the First and Third North Carolinians assaulted (with other troops) Culp's Hill and Lieutenant Colonel Martin of the First was the first to enter the Federal works, but was killed. At the same time, Cemetery Hill was being assaulted by the brigades of Hays and Hoke, the latter being under the command of the gallant I. E. Avery. These moved through the ravine between Cemetery Hill and Culp's Hill and then to the assault. This was one of the most stubborn and daring conflicts of the war. Here Colonel Avery was killed, but before dying wrote in indistinct characters: "Tell my father I fell with my face to the enemy." This symbolizes the character of the North Carolina soldier in that war; they died facing the enemy.

The story of the third day is something to be written by a saga-writer. The assault on Cemetery Ridge by forty-seven regiments—fifteen of them from North Carolina—is an epic and the full details should be read by every soldier in the North Carolina National Guard.

The loss sustained at Gettysburg by the Twenty-sixth North Carolina Regiment was the heaviest suffered by any regiment during the entire war. Brigade commanders, regimental commanders and at least one major-general were killed and wounded in this battle. "On the first day of the battle," says Captain Young, "Pettigrew's Brigade numbered from 2,800 to 3,000 men and on the fourth day only eight hundred and thirty-five were present for duty."

Every man in Company "A" of the Thirty-eighth Regiment was shot down with the exception of two and they were captured. A fair estimate has never been placed upon the record of the North Carolina soldiers at Gettysburg. Pickett's charge has been glorified to such an extent that Pettigrew's equally glorious one has been shadowed; this should be rectified before it is set too firmly in history.

The record stands for North Carolina at Gettysburg: On the first day sixteen brigades followed their colors into action and seven of these were North Carolinians. In the second day's fighting, only two Confederate brigades penetrated within the Federal lines on Cemetery Hill and one of these was a North Carolina Brigade. The testimony of commanders on the field is sufficient to convince anyone that the men of North Carolina had no superiors as soldiers on that day. The total Confederate loss in killed and wounded (does not include those missing) in this battle was 15,301; the total North Carolina loss in killed and wounded was 4,033—over one-fourth of the total loss. Four hundred in killed and wounded was considered a severe brigade loss; only sixteen Confederate brigades lost over that number at Gettysburg, four of these were from North Carolina. The heaviest regimental loss at Gettysburg, 588 men, was incurred by the Twenty-sixth North Carolina Regiment, and in General Lee's entire army only eight regiments lost at high as 200 men in killed and wounded and three of these, the Eleventh, Twenty-sixth, and Forty-fifth, were from North Carolina. Only eighteen regiments had over 150 killed and wounded; seven of these were likewise from North Carolina. The total number of killed and wounded in the fifteen regiments engaged in

"Fort Fisher, Commanding the new inlet entrance to Cape Fear River—The British steamer Hansa running the blockage under the guns of the Fort"—from the illustrated London News, January 23, 1864.

Pickett's gallant charge was 1,364; the killed and wounded in five regiments of North Carolinians in Heth's division numbered 1,303 or only 10 less than in Pickett's fifteen regiments.

Military units in the National Guard of today having their genesis in units which fought in the Confederacy are: Battery "C," 252nd Coast Artillery, which was organized as the Greensborough Rifles in 1839 and reorganized as the "Guilford Grays," January 9, 1861. It was designated Company "B," Twenty-seventh Regiment, North Carolina Volunteers and fought in eighteen major battles including Seven Days, Harper's Ferry, Fredericksburg, Battle of the Wilderness, Cold Harbor, and Spottsylvania Courthouse. It remained in the service until the surrender at Appomatox Court House. Battery "D," 252nd Coast Artillery, has the same Confederate history as Battery "C" in its same regiment. Company "C," 120th Infantry, dates back to April 6, 1861, when it was organized as the "Granville Gray Rifles." It became Company "C," Second North Carolina Infantry, later reorganized as the Twelfth North Carolina Regiment. This regiment fought with great distinction throughout the war and its colors bear the names of its battles.

Company "G," 120th Infantry, was organized in 1812 and in the War of the Secession was Company "D," Twenty-first North Carolina Regiment. It fought at Gettysburg; battles around Richmond; Manassas; Chancellorsville; the battle of the Second Manassas; Cross Keys; Fredericksburg, and Sharpsburg. It is not related in the Company history whether this regiment surrendered at Appomatox Courthouse. Battery "A," 252nd Coast Artillery (but still known locally as the Wilmington Light Infantry), was chartered in 1849 and entered the Confederate service April 15, 1861. It participated in the taking of Forts Caswell and Johnston at the mouth of the Cape Fear River and, two months later, was mustered in as Company "G," Eighteenth North Carolina Regiment. At Mechanicsville, this regiment, then in General A. P. Hill's Corps, opened the battle. In March, 1863, the regiment became a part of Branch's Brigade and served creditably as such. Company "F," 120th Infantry, is an outgrowth of that most historic unit, the Hornets' Nest Rifles, which went to Raleigh April 16, 1861, and there became Company "B," First North Carolina Volunteers, and known throughout the Confederacy as the "Bethel Regiment." At Bethel Church, Va., the first battle in this war on land, the company was commanded by Captain L. S. Williams. As an indication of the high type of men in the Bethel Regiment, it is interesting to note that four of its number became general officers; fourteen became colonels; ten became lieutenant-colonels; eight became majors; twenty-eight became staff officers; fifty-seven were made captains; and seventy became lieutenants. Headquarters Company, First Battalion, 120th Infantry, has its roots in the "Granville Grays," organized in the early months of 1861 and becoming Company "D," Twelfth North Carolina Volunteers. This regiment was originally commanded by Colonel Pettigrew, and afterwards became a part of Garland's Brigade. As such it fought in the battles around Richmond in D. H. Hill's Division, and suffered heavy losses. It fought many battles of the Confederacy, but it is not certain that it was at the surrender. Company "B," 120th Infantry, has behind it a history rich with events and gallant deeds for Warren County has ever been in the forefront of patriotic endeavor. It gave to the cause of the Confederacy two companies of infantry which were first units in the Second Regiment, but at the reorganization became part of that valorous infantry regiment, the Twelfth. In addition, it raised a cavalry troop which was assigned to the Ninth North Carolina Cavalry; two companies of infantry assigned to the Eighth Regiment; Company "B" of the Thirtieth Regiment; Company "G" of the Forty-third Regiment; Company "C" of the Forty-sixth Regiment, and in April, 1864, one of its military-minded citizens organized in this and two other counties the Junior Reserves—boys of 17 years—which was designated Company "A" of the Seventieth Regiment. Battery "D," 113th Field Artillery, has for one of its military antecedents the Elm City Rifles, which was one of the first companies in the State to enter the last great war of chivalry. After valuable service as State troops, this organization became a part of the Second Regiment, North Carolina State Troops. In addition, the city of New Bern (the home of Battery "D") organized six other companies; Beauregard Rifles; New Bern Light Infantry; Gaston Rifles; Gatlin Artillery; Craven County Artillery; Company "B," Tenth Regiment, North Carolina State Troops. In the War of the Secession this company was Company "D," Fifty-first North Carolina Regiment, organized at Wilmington.

THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR

1898

The Spanish-American War was not a war where North Carolinians could bring to the field of battle the same desperate fighting qualities which they took to the battlefields of the Confederacy; the enemy was too scattered and men of high spirits who volunteered to fight were concentrated in camps with inadequate sanitary facilities. The result was many deaths from disease, chiefly typhoid.

When hostilities were declared against Spain in 1898, North Carolina was one of the first to respond to the President's appeal for troops; both white men and negroes volunteering. Colonel Joseph F. Armfield, who had commanded the Fourth Regiment of the State Guard for many years was commissioned colonel of the First North Carolina Volunteers and the men he had trained now gathered about him. The regiment was mobilized at Camp Grimes, near Raleigh, and was mustered into the service on May 2, 1898. On May 23rd, they were in camp at Jacksonville which was a concentration point. It was not until August that the War Department selected this regiment for foreign service. There were directions to proceed to Puerto Rico. However, peace negotiations were started and the regiment was detained in Florida until December 7, 1898, when it sailed for Cuba, arriving there on the 11th. The fighting was over but the Cubans welcomed them as liberators. On March 18th, the regiment was mustered out of the service at Savannah.

The Second Regiment was commanded by Colonel William H. S. Burgwyn and was mobilized at Raleigh. After six weeks of training the battalions were sent to Atlanta, and along the coasts of Georgia and Florida. It was mustered out in November, 1898.

The Third Regiment was composed of negro troops under the command of Colonel James H. Young of Raleigh. This regiment did not leave this country and was mustered out of the service in January and February, 1899.

THE WORLD WAR

During the World War, North Carolina contributed 3,507 officers (Army and Navy); enlisted and inducted in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps and Nurses, 61,341, and 21,609 colored troops—making a total of 86,457. North Carolina troops served mainly in the Thirtieth American Division, which included the 119th and the 120th Infantry Regiments, the 113th Field Artillery Regiment and the 105th Engineers, and in the Eighty-first Division, which included the 321st and 322nd Infantry Regiments and the 316th and the 317th Field Artillery Regiments.

The Mexican Border campaign was an excellent training ground for those troops fortunate enough to have participated in it. North Carolina sent an infantry brigade comprising three regiments to the Border, the regiments being commanded by Col. John Van B. Metts, present adjutant-general of the State, Col. Julius T. Gardner and Col. Sidney W. Minor. Brigadier-General Lawrence W. Young commanded the brigade.

At the outset of the World War, the Sixtieth Infantry Brigade, known as the "Tar-Heel Brigade," was composed of the 119th and 120th Infantry Regiments, and the 115th Machine Gun Battalion. Its commander was Brigadier-General Samson L. Faison, who had entered the United States Military Academy in 1878. The 119th Infantry, Col. John Van B. Metts commanding, crossed to Calais on May 28 and 29, 1918; the 120th Infantry, Col. Sidney W. Minor commanding, crossed to Calais on June 5 and 6, 1918, and the 115th Machine Gun Battalion, Major Wentworth W. Pierce commanding, crossed to Calais on May 29, 1918. After a training period with the British in back areas, the Sixtieth Brigade moved forward into Belgium, the Thirtieth Division being the first American troops to enter that country.

It was here that the Sixtieth Brigade took over a section of the line under actual battle conditions, relieving the Thirty-third British Division. The terrain between the British and German lines was patrolled by Americans of

Mexican Border Duty.

this brigade and during this period was supported by British artillery which shelled the back areas and carried on counter-battery work day and night. During this period the Brigade was imbued with the aggressive spirit and the object immediately before it was the taking of German prisoners. During this phase the 119th Infantry sent patrols forward which met with stout resistance and some heavy hand-to-hand fighting ensued, in development of the enemy strength and dispositions. The patrols were reinforced by additional troops and the advance continued toward the objective. The 120th Infantry patrols ran into a galling fire from trench mortars and machine-guns.

Upon being relieved the brigade as part of the division was moved to the St. Pol area, arriving there September 7, 1918. To the south was Amiens, saved for France by the Australians with whom the Sixtieth Brigade was to be allied a month later. The troops saw the tanks at work; to the east of them was "the blood-bath of the Somme" where the British had fought desperately since the beginning of the war.

On the night of September 23rd, the Thirtieth Division was transferred to the British Fourth Army under the command of General Sir Henry Rawlinson, a fighting man of great ability. The situation facing both the British and the Germans is necessary to understand the part played by the Sixtieth Brigade in the operations on the Somme. In the March offensive of the Germans they had used up a considerable portion of their general reserve and the counterstroke by General Foche on August 8th had robbed Ludendorf of the initiative and, in addition, the offensive spirit of the Germans had been broken by successive blows and they had now gone on the defensive. General Rawlinson had satisfied himself of the weakened morale of his opponents and felt the time had come to launch an assault against his works along an entire army front. This was granted by Field Marshal Haig and the assault was initiated which resulted in the capture of the high ground overlooking the famous Siegfried Line—known to the Allies as the Hindenburg Line. Ahead lay the famous Hindenburg Line, beyond which was victory.

Conforming to instructions received from the Allied High Command, General Rawlinson was called upon to plan two attacks; namely, the preliminary attacks against the outer defences of the line and the main attack upon the Hindenburg Line proper. This was scheduled for September 29th, and to reinforce the three Corps which formed his Army, Rawlinson was sent a British Corps and the American Second Corps; this Corps comprised the Thirtieth and Twenty-seventh American Divisions, and the Sixtieth Brigade was introduced to the Australians.

When faced with the necessity of retreating, the Germans had planned to retire to the Hindenburg Line and there make a stand until they could dictate peace terms, or at least refuse to accept terms to their great disadvantage. While the Hindenburg Line had been under construction for a year or so prior to the attack upon it in September, it had been considerably strengthened since the March offensive of the Germans.

To offset the growing artillery strength of the Allies, they had constructed a series of tunnels and deep dugouts capable of holding a large body of troops which, after the barrage had passed over could man the existing defences and dispute the ground with the invaders. In addition to these defences, it was certain that the Germans would fight more desperately at this point than at any other, since if they were defeated, their cause was lost.

The greatest obstacle to the Allied advance was the St. Quentin Canal, which was the key to the entire defence system. This canal connected Cambrai and St. Quentin and at Bellicourt entered a tunnel about three and a half miles long, the depth averaging about eighteen yards. It was constructed of strong stonework and at the level of the water was about twenty-odd yards wide; at the top this narrowed to about twelve yards. It was defended at one end by a dam made of concrete which lay back from the entrance about thirty yards and was pierced for machine-guns. This dam was protected again by a wooden screen which could be moved. There were many approaches to this defence which could conceal in safety almost a division of troops which could move into defensive positions within the tunnel or move quickly to any threatened point. Above the tunnel had been erected a bank in which were concrete machine-gun emplacements and other strong points and after leaving the tunnel the canal banks ranged in height from seventy-five to a hundred feet. On the opposite bank from the attackers it was strongly fortified with machine-guns and the highly efficient German trench-mortars of varying sizes.

This system which the Germans had adapted with every bit of their skill in military engineering was what the North Carolinians were called upon to assault. In the battle instructions issued instead of the usual field orders was the following paragraph: "The Sixtieth Brigade will form upon the taped line prior to the given zero hour and will attack with tanks under a creeping artillery barrage. As soon as the artillery barrage program is completed and the infantry has seized the objective, the smoke barrage on the left flank will lift outwards and the infantry will exploit its success under concealment of the flanking smoke barrage."

Later in Battle Instructions No. 1 there were orders for the Fifth Australian Division with its own artillery and tanks. This body of men was to pass through the Sixtieth Brigade to the objective after which the Sixtieth was to be reassembled.

The following description is quoted from "The Thirtieth Division in the World War": "Mist and low-hanging clouds made visibility extremely poor as zero-hour, 5:50 A.M., September 29th, 1918, approached. Promptly as scheduled, the field artillery barrage began, the shells falling on the barrage starting line. The fire remained fixed for four minutes and then lifted, advancing one hundred yards every four minutes. The smoke shells quickly intensified the murk, so that it was impossible to see more than a few feet in any direction. Men seemed as wraiths, spectral shapes that formed before the eyes, only to slip eerily from sight into the thickening gloom. Tanks which had come up on time with the 119th and 120th Infantry loomed as monsters, prowling with awful threat through billowing smoke which greedily swallowed them up as they lurched forward. Four minutes after the starting signal, the air was a hell of torturing sound. The barrage moved steadily forward indicated only by flashes through the mist. Aeroplanes, dropping bombs with deadly effect, whined overhead. The scream of bursting shrapnel, the whistle of bullets, the splintering explosions of grenades, the staccato

bark of countless machine-guns, the reverberating boom of heavy siege-guns, all helped to build up a direful symphony of battle—stark, bitter conflict, carried on, for the most part in the front lines, by hand-to-hand struggles in the enshrouding fog. A few hundred yards from the tape, the infantry experienced difficulty in maintaining direction and contact so that, for the remainder of the morning, the fight was by more or less mixed groups, picking up and reorganized by energetic leaders, working solely from compass bearings. Thus a series of isolated fights spread over the entire front, fights that showed the splendid mettle of the individual soldiers, trained for just such an emergency. Acting on his own initiative an officer would gather a few men about him, attack and capture machine-gun nests and, if advance was not practicable, take over the enemy's positions and gun and use them against their former owners. Sometimes a group would bump into a lost tank; it was immediately made the keystone of an attack against some especially stubborn point of trench that needed to be cleaned out. Steadily, relentlessly, these groups, working out the skillfully planned attack, moved towards their objectives. The fighting experienced by the men of the Thirtieth Division was here of the most sanguinary character, and under almost indescribable conditions. The terrain across which it was necessary to advance was a pock-marked morass of shell-holes, tangled wire, broken bits of refuse, and debris of all kinds, shapes and sizes. The concussions from artillery fire of both friendly and enemy guns kept up an incessant pounding on ear-drums; the confusion prevented any orderly trend of thought, and men rushed blindly, almost aimlessly, forward."

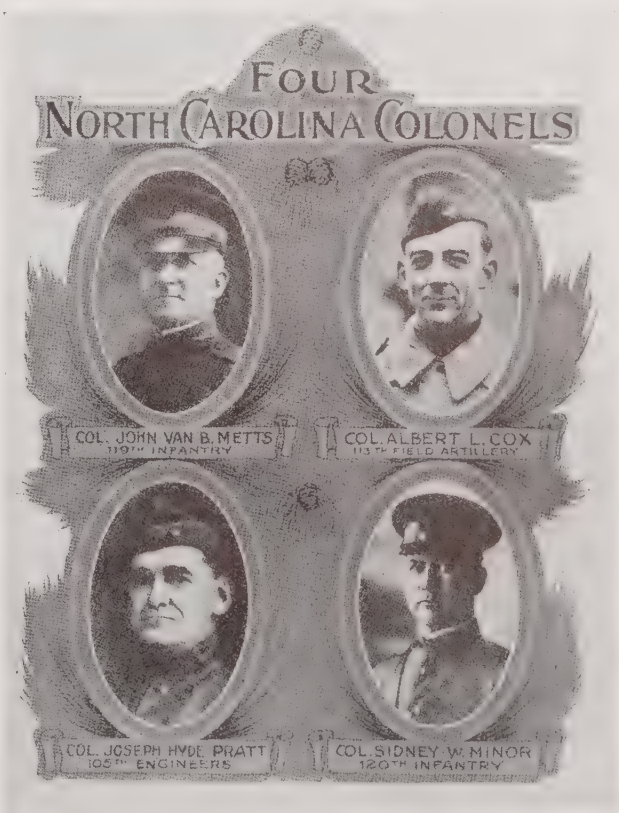
Quoting again from this account: "The 119th Infantry broke through the Hindenburg Line about 7:30 A.M. However, on its left flank, it encountered heavy machine-gun fire, owing to the disadvantageous jump-off positions of the Twenty-seventh (New York) Division. The First Battalion of the 119th entered and captured the northern portion of Bellicourt. They dug in and held on until the Australians came through in the afternoon. The Second Battalion got its right on the line of the tunnel but was unable to advance its left which it was forced to bend back and form a defensive flank. At 2:00 P.M., the Third Battalion of the 117th Infantry (Tenn.) and, later, in the evening, the Second Battalion of the 118th Infantry (S. C.) were thrown in on this flank and rendered splendid service in connecting up with the Twenty-seventh Division.

"The 120th Infantry, on the right, faced by the enemy in direct front only, was able to progress rapidly. Moving forward on schedule, it crossed the canal. At 9:30 A.M. its Second Battalion captured Bellicourt. The regiment carried on eastward until shortly after 11:00 A.M. when it halted.

"The Fifth Australian Division, shortly after 3:00 P.M., having worked forward from the American jumping-off line during the day, had been actively participating in action on the left flank to protect the exposed condition there. It now drove forward and passed through the Thirtieth Division, which remained in immediate support. It was not practicable to withdraw all the scattered American groups out in front, for to have done so would have meant the possible loss of important points gained at the expense of hard fighting. Numerous American groups remained, therefore, with the Australians during the night of Septem-

"Brigadier General Sampson L. Faison, Commanding 60th Brigade"

☆ ☆ ☆



ber 29-30th and fought side by side with them in the Australian attack launched on the morning of September 30. By noon of this day practically all Thirtieth Division units had been pulled back from the front line and the remainder of the day was spent by officers in reorganizing their commands, preparatory to relief from the sector.

"The supposedly impossible had been accomplished. The Hindenberg Line was broken at its strongest point. The Thirtieth Division had won a crowning jewel for its diadem of military glory. On a front of 3,750 yards, a 3,000-yard advance had been made. It had effected the capture of 47 officers and 1,432 enlisted men together with many field-guns, scores of machine-guns and minenwerfers, several anti-tank rifles, and large quantities of ammunition and equipment."

Divisional Order No. 33, dated October 1st and signed by Major General E. M. Lewis, who commanded the Thirtieth Division, contains the following paragraphs:

"To be given the task in its initial effort, to play an important role in breaking through the Hindenberg Line, the strongest defences on the Western Front, was a great honor, and the fact that the break-through was actually made on the Divisional front is ample evidence that the honor was not misplaced, and is a credit to the fighting efficiency of the Division, of the command of which the undersigned has every reason to be proud."

The Brigade as a unit of the Thirtieth Division moved back on October 2nd to a rest area when it was thought by all concerned that a reasonable time would be spent in refitting and reorganizing. On the 4th, however, orders were sent back for the Division to move back into an area immediately behind that taken by it from the Germans.

Orders were promulgated from British General Headquarters on October 5th for an attack on a two-army front, one of these armies being the Fourth, which meant that the Thirtieth Division would be in the fighting again. This time the Fifty-ninth Brigade was to bear the brunt of the attack from October 8th until the 9th, with the Sixtieth Brigade in reserve. At four o'clock on the afternoon the 118th Infantry of the Fifty-ninth Brigade reached its object, the 120th Infantry passed through it. This Battalion had had two of its companies assisting a Regiment in the Fifty-ninth Brigade and they were now recalled. The 120th Infantry advanced to its objective which was a line southeast of the town of Becquigny, but on the way part of one of the Battalions of this Regiment captured the town. The 119th Infantry on the morning of the 9th followed a Regiment of the Fifty-ninth Brigade in the advance, but both of these Regiments were slowed down by blasts of machine-gun and mortar fire coming from woods to the south and west.

The Fifty-ninth Brigade having passed into the reserve, the Sixtieth Brigade took up the advance on the night of the 9-10th October. Six and a half miles of enemy territory had been advanced over on the brigade front and important strategical points taken.

In the fighting of October 10th, both the 119th and the 120th Infantry Regiments distinguished themselves for the dashing nature of their advance and, in spite of heavy flanking and frontal fire, reached the objectives set for them. One of the Battalions of the 119th, commanded by Colonel Metts (the present Adjutant General of North Carolina), had a vigorous fight cleaning out a cemetery which had been posted heavily with German machine-guns, but succeeded in overcoming this obstacle and taking its objective.

The Germans fought desperately in their rearguard action and the terrain was most definitely in their favor, farms, patches of woods and little villages making splendid objects of defense. In the fighting on October 11th, the Brigade maintained its high standard of valor, taking all objectives. It was thought wise by authority to halt the advance on the bank of the La Selle River, which ran across the front, and on the night of October 11-12th, the Brigade as a unit of the Thirtieth Division was relieved by units of the Twenty-seventh Division (New York). The results of the fighting freed over two thousand civilians who had been under German domination for a long period. Large quantities of war supplies were captured, together with many German prisoners.

After the Thirtieth Division had been relieved, General Rawlinson, commanding the British Fourth Army, determined to advance, using the troops still in front. They would have to cross the La Selle River, but intelligence brought in proved that the eastern bank was heavily defended and that the Germans would fight desperately to prevent the crossing. The necessity of this German defense is clear when it is realized that if the British advance were not pinned down to the western bank of the river, a large railroad junction to the rear would be threatened by Allied artillery, which meant that the entire lateral communications between Lille and Sedan would be in danger of collapsing and that troops could not be moved from one threatened point to another with any high degree of mobility.

In view of this a general attack was ordered over the entire Army front in conjunction with the First French Army. The concerted attack was ordered for October 14th or 15th, but the insurmountable difficulties met with in bringing up ammunition and supplies caused this attack to be postponed until October 17th. Air reconnaisances were carried out by the British and the entire terrain to be included in the advance photographed. A study of these excellent photographs showed that the La Selle was the greatest obstacle to the advance. In front of the Thirteenth British Corps to the north the Germans dammed the river, flooding the country and making bridging operations impossible, whereas in front of the line to be held by the Americans this would not be possible.

Rawlinson extended his Thirteenth Corps line southward to include a stretch of five hundred yards of river which could be crossed, and by the evening of the 15th everything was ready for the attack. On the morning of the 16th the preliminary bombardment began. The two American Divisions had the artillery of four Australian Divisions attached to it for this operation and the artillery of the Fifth Australians was designated specifically to support the Thirtieth Division. Reliefs having been effected, the attack began, led by the 118th Infantry of the Fifty-ninth Brigade, the 117th on its right and a regiment of the Twenty-seventh Division on its left. These Regiments met with stubborn resistance, the Germans contesting hotly every foot of the advance.

During this advance the Sixtieth Brigade was in support, having been ordered to advance 2,000 yards behind the Fifty-ninth Brigade's rear wave. At 6:05 P.M. of the 17th,

the Commanding General, Thirtieth Division, ordered the Sixtieth to relieve the Fifty-ninth regardless of the objectives attained by the latter Brigade. Following these instructions the 119th Infantry deployed in rear of the 117th Infantry and pushed through that unit into position; the 120th Infantry performed this same evolution in regard to the 118th Infantry. The relief was completed by 4:00 A.M., October 18th.

On the following day the attack was continued by the Sixtieth Brigade, the 119th Infantry continuing its night operations until brought to a halt by instructions from higher authority.

Although they did not know it at the time, North Carolina's regiments were not destined to enter the line again. By the time they had been reorganized and rested, the Armistice was signed. The desperate nature of what they had fought through is reflected by the casualties of the Division in which they served. A total of 44 officers and 1,021 men were killed and 113 officers and 4,999 men were wounded; two officers and 196 men were reported missing while only three officers and twenty-four enlisted personnel were taken prisoners—a total casualty list of 162 officers and 6,240 men.

The 119th went forward without artillery preparation but because the First British Division did not advance, the flank of this Regiment was exposed; when the advance continued, an artillery barrage was a little short with the result that the 119th had to be withdrawn to conform with the 120th. Later in the day under a machine-gun barrage, the Regiment advanced and took its objectives. Some of the hottest fighting of this campaign was experienced by this regiment during the night of the 18th when it ran into the most stubborn resistance of the Germans encountered during the operations.

The 120th went forward into the morning mists and gained considerable ground until 10:30 A.M. when the visibility became better when, to use the expression of one of its officers, "Hell broke loose." So terrific was the enemy fire and so heavy the casualties that the ground taken had to be relinquished and the advance terminated. That evening at 6:00 P.M., the Regiment went forward again, and this time gained its objectives.

The awards for valor made to the Sixtieth Infantry Brigade are: *Congressional Medal of Honor:* Of this, the greatest of all honors possible in this country, three were awarded. One to *Sergeant Joseph B. Atkinson, Company "C," 119th Infantry.* One to *Private Robert L. Blackwell, Company "K," 119th Infantry, who was killed in action.* One to *First Sergeant Milo Lemert, Company "G," 119th Infantry, killed in action.*

In addition, 79 Distinguished Service Crosses were awarded to members of the 119th Infantry, also one Distinguished Service Medal. A total of 65 Distinguished Service Crosses were awarded to members of the 120th Infantry, also one Distinguished Service Medal. Four Distinguished Service Crosses were awarded to members of the 115th Machine-Gun Battalion. Among some of the decorations awarded by foreign governments were:

	119th Inf.	*120th Inf.*	*115th M. G. B.*
Distinguished Service Order (British)		1	
Military Cross (British)	3	2	
Distinguished Conduct Medal (British)	12	5	
Military Medal (British)	40	35	3
Croix de Guerre (French)	21	18	
Croix de Guerre (Belgian)	4		
Medaille Militaire (French)		1	

There were many other decorations from the Allied powers awarded for both conspicuous gallantry in battle and for equally gallant leadership. Taking it by and large no State in the Union has a better record when population is considered than the States represented in the Thirtieth Division.

Citations were sent to the Division from all the Allied leaders, and especially appreciated were those from King George V, Marshal Sir Douglas Haig and General John J. Pershing.

ACTIVITIES OF THE 113TH FIELD ARTILLERY

The story of the Sixtieth Brigade as it has been told is also the story of the 105th Engineers, the latter being a part of the Brigade. This is also true of the 105th Field Signal Battalion. Both these units received the same high praise as did the Infantry and veterans of the Sixtieth Brigade will testify to the great gallantry of these comrades-in-arms. Members of these units were decorated for valor in the same high proportion as were the infantry.

The First North Carolina Field Artillery, upon mobilization, became the 113th Field Artillery and was brigaded with two Tennessee Regiments in the Fifty-fifth Field Artillery Brigade. The 113th arrived at Le Havre, France, June 12th, 1918. Upon its arrival in France the Fifty-fifth Field Artillery Brigade was withdrawn from the Thirtieth Division.

Following is a survey of the battles in which the 113th Field Artillery took place:

St. Mihiel Offensive—September 12-14th, 1918.

Meuse-Argonne Offensive—September 26th-October 8th, 1918.

Bois d'Harville—November 9th, 1918.

Marcheville—November 10th, 1918.

In addition to these major battles, the 113th Field Artillery was engaged in the defence of the Toul Sector from August 27th to September 11th, 1918; also in the defence of the Woevre Sector.

For service in the St. Mihiel Offensive the 113th Field Artillery in company with other units in the Brigade was ordered to support the attacks of the Eighty-ninth Division. Early on the morning of September 11th, the original bombardment orders were changed so as to provide for a four-hour preparatory firing. This last minute change put the staff to a severe test but it came through with flying colors. At 7:30 A.M. September 12th, the 113th moved up behind the Infantry which had gone forward at 5:20 A.M., after an artillery bombardment which had roared out its death and destruction for six hours. Road conditions were appalling. Deep trenches, tangled wire defences, roads ploughed up by shell fire and other obstacles were met, but the 113th pushed and pulled at their guns to such good effect that by evening they had reached advanced positions.

The effect of the Brigade's firing along these roads was plainly seen. The bodies of large parties of German sol-

diers lay on roads and hillsides where they had struggled to escape the deadly accuracy of the American fire. Loaded wagons with the horses lying dead in their harness testified mutely to the fact that a wagon train had been caught in the barrage.

On the evening of September 14th, the 113th was ordered to Le Faux Bois Nauginsard, which in spite of the general elegance of its name, proved to be a tangled swamp traversed only by a single road. After struggling through a maze of barbed wire entanglements and through countless trench systems the 113th reached its appointed station and took position for action. During the march forward, the Regiment was subjected to considerable shelling from the enemy which only added to the difficulties presented by the torn-up nature of the terrain.

At 11:30 on the night of September 25th, hell broke loose as the roaring of the guns and screaming of shells opened the attack in the most colossal artillery preparation the world had ever seen. At 5:30 the following morning, the infantry advanced and gained one of its main objectives. Later in the day a strong point held up the advance and the artillery was called upon to blow it out of existence and, this, together with the desperate efforts of the infantry, captured this obstacle and the advance continued.

From one position to another, always rendering that assistance so necessary to Infantry in modern warfare, the 113th Field Artillery fought its way to victory. As has been said before, the creditable service given by this splendid body of gunners was accomplished under the greatest difficulties. It entered the fight with men and horses fagged out by long forced marches and shortage of transportation hampered its mobility as it so hampered the Confederate artillery in the War between the States, but, as it was then, so it was in this operation, the North Carolinians were in the van in spite of all difficulties.

It is impossible to give the details of the excellent service rendered by this regiment during the war, but to some extent this can be found in the Regimental history published by the 113th some time after the return to this country.

National Guardsmen have just cause for pride in this Regiment; it fought under the most difficult circumstances possible for an artillery regiment, and brought great honor to the State.

ACTIVITIES OF THE EIGHTY-FIRST DIVISION

The Eighty-first (Wildcat) Division was organized at Camp Jackson, near Columbia, S. C., August 29th, 1918, and most of its officers were from the two Carolinas, having received their training at the first officers' training school at Fort Oglethorpe. The men were, from the most part from North Carolina, South Carolina and Tennessee.

The morale and esprit de corps of this division was unusual from the start and through the heavy routine of preparing for its duty overseas. In July, 1918, the Division proceeded to Camp Upton preparatory to going overseas. Some of the men sailed from New York, while others sailed from Philadelphia.

After stern training in France, the Division went into the Meuse Sector, arriving there on November 3rd. It relieved the Thirty-fifth American Division, this relief being effected by the night of November 6th and in the five days intervening between this date and the Armistice, the Eighty-

(Continued on page 246)

Upper three pictures: "Views of the San Quentin Canal and Tunnel, part of the German reserve lines captured by North Carolina Regiments." Bottom picture: "North Carolina troops in review after the Armistice."

The National Guard as a Part of the National Defense System

For many years the State Guard, as it was then known, had no Federal recognition, and it is recalled that at the time of the Spanish-American War in 1898 it was realized that the President of the United States had no authority to call the Guard into Federal Service. The old State Guard was maintained by its officer personnel largely because of their love of the military life and their patriotic service to the State. With the small Regular Army afforded the country by the Congress, for its protection, the value of the citizen soldier was being recognized, and under the Acts of Congress of June 3, 1916, which created a definite place in National Defense for the Guard, the State Guard became the National Guard. Since this change in the Federal laws, the National Guard has become an integral part of the country's first line of defense. With the backing of the Federal Government and the more definite laws passed by the respective States, based upon the National Defense Act, the National Guard has continuously, through its training, developed a high standard of efficiency and is recognized today as an important part of the Army of the United States.

Appreciating the responsibilities which are theirs, the officers and enlisted men of the National Guard devote much of their time, often at personal sacrifices, to their military study and training in the interest of efficiency. The National Guard, subject to the call of the Governor and Commander-in-Chief as an aid to civil authorities in times of disorders, and subject to the call of the President of the United States in case of a National Emergency, must maintain itself in that degree of efficiency through which our State and Nation may feel assured.

Personnel

NORTH CAROLINA NATIONAL GUARD

J. VAN B. METTS
Brigadier-General
THE ADJUTANT GENERAL

GORDON SMITH

LIEUTENANT COLONEL
Ass't Adjutant General and U. S. P. & D. O.

Enlisted in Company "K," Third Infantry, North Carolina National Guard, January 13, 1905, and served as private, sergeant, and Battalion Sergeant Major until June 30, 1908. Commissioned First Lieutenant, Infantry, July 1, 1908; Major, A. G. D., April 18, 1910, and appointed Assistant Adjutant General, North Carolina, the same date. Promoted to Brigadier General and appointed Adjutant General, North Carolina, November 30, 1912, which office was held to January 19, 1913. Commissioned Lieut. Colonel, A. G. D., January 20, 1913, and appointed Ass't Adjutant General, North Carolina, which office was held to January 1, 1914. Commissioned Major, A. G. D., January 2, 1914, and assigned Brigade Adjutant, First Infantry Brigade, North Carolina National Guard. Mustered into Federal service June 19, 1916, for service with his organization on the Mexican Border until mustered out April 30, 1917. Mustered into Federal service again for World War service, July 25, 1917. Served with Headquarters, Sixtieth Infantry Brigade, Thirtieth Division until mustered out May 5, 1919. During service overseas, Major Smith was graduated from Army General Staff College, A. E. F., and recommended for General Staff duty. Commissioned Major, A. G. D., June 13, 1919; Lieut. Colonel, Infantry, January 14, 1927; transferred to Q. M. C., November 1, 1930. Appointed Ass't Adjutant General and U. S. P. & D. O., North Carolina, July 19, 1919, which office has been held continuously to the present date. Placed on the "Initial General Staff eligible list" per G. O. No. 74, W. D., December 16, 1920. A. E. F., May 17, 1918, to April 11, 1919. Battles credited: Ypres-Lys, Somme-Offensive.

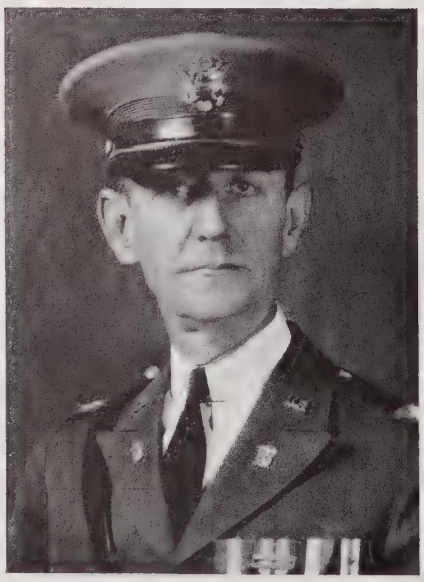
State Staff

THE ADJUTANT GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT

The State Staff and State Detachment, North Carolina National Guard, was organized under the Acts of Congress of May 12, 1917, and is composed of seven officers, in addition to the Adjutant General and the United States Property and Disbursing Officer. Under regulations of the War Department the strength of the State Staff and Detachment is governed by the numerical strength of its National Guard.

For many years following its organization, its technical status as a part of the National Guard was in doubt, but in more recent years it has been definitely established. The officer personnel of the State Staff would, upon call into the Federal service, be assigned to duty at State Headquarters, for the purpose of admin-

GORDON SMITH
Lieut.-Colonel, Q. M. C.
ASST. ADJUTANT GENERAL



JAMES CARLYLE DEMPSEY
Major
INSPECTOR GENERAL

ARTHUR LLOYD FLETCHER
Major
JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL

CHARLES BARDEN
Major
QUARTERMASTER

MICHAEL HUGH AUSTELL
Major
FINANCE DEPARTMENT

istration, sanitation, supply, transportation, mobilization and recruiting in both State and Federal service and of putting into effect the Selective Service laws and regulations which pertain to the mobilization of man power for the emergency. This duty and service is a most important one, and based upon the Selective Service plans of the State, the necessity for trained officers in this work would be essential.

The State Detachment, Quartermaster Corps, likewise would have its duties in the equipping of troops and assisting the officer personnel of the State Staff in accomplishing the above mentioned duties.

The officers now assigned to duty with the State Staff have all had years of military training, and with one or two exceptions, served with the American Expeditionary Forces in France and Belgium.

MURRAY PARMER WHICHARD
Major
CHIEF SURGEON

OSBORN SEAVEY SLAUNWHITE
Captain
QUARTERMASTER

THOMAS HUGH UPTON
Captain
FINANCE DEPARTMENT

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: E. T. Gooch, R. I. Wheeler, A. L. McDonald, G. D. Covalt, J. M. Pegram, R. W. Montague.

Second Row: H. A. Brannan, F. R. O'Neil, R. P. Wilkins, H. B. Senter, W. P. Rosser, M. D. Southern, W. B. Webb.

Third Row: D. B. Moore, J. T. Norton, B. W. Wells, G. P. Partin, M. M. Covalt, C. H. Moore, C. C. King, F. H. Howell.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Major . . . . . Charles Barden
Captain . . . . . Osborn S. Slaunwhite

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . Alton L. McDonald
Technical Sergeant . . . . . Graham D. Covalt
Technical Sergeant . . . . . Roger W. Montague
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Jesse J. Collier
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Jesse M. Pegram

STATE DETACHMENT Q. M. C.

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SERGEANTS

Durham, Hugh T. — Gooch, Eugene T.
Wheeler, Roger I.

CORPORALS

Hughes, Robert C. — Moore, Clarence H.
Moore, Dalma B. — Norton, James T.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Brannan, Henry A. — Rosser, William P.

PRIVATES

Covalt, Milton M. — Senter, Harold B.
Howell, Frank H. — Southern, Marshall D.
King, Centennial C. — Turner, Frank R., Jr.
O'Neil, Frederick R. — Webb, William B.
Partin, George P. — Wells, Bassie W.
Wilkins, Robert P.

FACTUAL HISTORY

This unit was recognized on March 16, 1921, with the enlistment of the present Commanding Officer, Major Charles Barden, as a private. A State Detachment can be recognized with a minimum of one enlisted man and a

(Continued on page 247)

Top: First Aid Instructions. Bottom: Company Front.

Non-Commissioned Officers

Thirtieth

DIVISION STAFF

NORTH CAROLINA ALLOTMENT

Upon the organization of the 30th Division, which comprises troops of North and South Carolina, Georgia and Tennessee, the War Department allotted to each of these States a certain number of Division Staff Officers, and these positions were filled by the respective States. Such positions now allotted to North Carolina are a Division Finance Officer, Division Signal Officer, Division Inspector and one Aide to the Division Commander. There is also allotted to North Carolina a Division Finance Section, Inspector's Section and Signal Section, each composed of a few enlisted men, and these sections are under the command of these respective Division Officers.

The duties of the Finance Officer, assisted by his Section when in Federal service, are to handle all Federal funds including the paying of service pay to the troops. The Inspector and his Section has to do with the inspection of camps and areas, sanitation, and investigation of such matters as are directed by the Division Commander. The Signal Officer is advisor to the Division Commander in matters of communication and the supervision of communication units, which include in time of war, the preparation of a communication map, laying out the axis of all communication for the entire Division from the rear echelon to the forward echelon, and in this work he is assisted by the enlisted personnel of his Section.

The importance of the Finance Section can well be understood. It may be realized that the Inspector's Section is important to the troops of the Division as well as in the serious matters which may necessitate intelligent investigations on behalf of the Division Commander.

The Signal Officer is responsible for those communications from the higher command to the front lines, which are so necessary under battle conditions in order that information and orders may be communicated without delay.

The officers now assigned to these duties have had many years of experience in military matters and World War service, and are thoroughly competent to perform the duties of their position.

READING FROM TOP TO BOTTOM:

Walter Gluyas Craven, Lieut. Colonel, Finance Officer; William Virgil Dorsey, Lieut. Colonel, Signal Officer; Marion Butler Fowler, Lieut. Colonel, Inspector; Charles Reginald Blomme, Captain, Aide.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

N. M. Forney, J. M. Conrad, W. S. Lawing, W. W. Danner.

Finance Section

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

CHARLOTTE, N. C.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Lieutenant Colonel . . . . . WALTER G. CRAVEN

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . NEAL M. FORNEY

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

CONRAD, JACK M. LAWING, WILLIAM S.

PRIVATES

DANNER, WOODROW W.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Finance Section was organized July 1, 1927, by its present Commanding Officer, who served during the World War as Captain in the Quartermaster Corps. The Detachment received Federal recognition on October 20, 1927, with a peace time strength of one Lieutenant Colonel, who is on the Divisional Special Staff as Division Finance Officer, one Master Sergeant, two Privates First Class and one Private.

The functions of this Section include payment of all troops in the Division, payment for supplies purchased, payment of damages or claims against the Division, payment for all labor hired by the Division, audit of all accounts of the Division, custody and disbursement of all government funds within the Division and custody of all financial records of the Division.

(Continued on page 248)

1. Telephone Section.
2. Message Center.
3. Non-Commissioned Officers.
4. Headquarters Group.
5. Radio Section, First Echelon.
6. Guidon.

SPECIAL DIVISION TROOPS
THIRTIETH SIGNAL COMPANY

CANTON, NORTH CAROLINA

★

CARTER LEE RHINEHART
Captain

MAILEY KERMY HIPPS
First Lieutenant

GEORGE HENRY RYDER
First Lieutenant

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. B. Payne, D. S. Plemmons, L. C. Anderson, J. A. Burnett, C. W. Gibbs, C. B. Ray, R. E. Wood, G. C. Banks, F. J. Fowler, R. W. Lindsey, G. L. Snyder.

Second Row: G. E. Darrough, W. E. Swanger, C. B. Cole, J. G. Beard, L. P. Dixon, F. D. Brown, H. W. Childers, R. H. Miller, W. H. Harkins, J. T. Leatherwood, P. L. Medford, M. C. Reece.

Third Row: W. B. Lee, T. W. Ledford, M. V. Glance, W. R. Brown, J. R. Sharp, W. T. Flynn, D. C. Burch, J. T. Gaddy, H. F. Lawrence, E. M. Tatham, C. F. Johnson, H. E. Ensley, R. R. Harkins, R. E. Lindsey.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Carter L. Rinehart
First Lieutenant . . . . . Harold A. Buck
First Lieutenant . . . . . Mailey K. Hipps
First Lieutenant . . . . . George H. Ryder
Second Lieutenant . . . . . William L. McElrath
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Wayne E. Robinson

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . Jennings B. Payne
First Sergeant . . . . . Devallon S. Plemmons
Technical Sergeant . . . . . Lionel C. Anderson
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Jesse A. Burnett
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Charles W. Gibbs
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Clyde B. Ray
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Robert E. Wood

SERGEANTS

Banks, George C.
Fowler, Fred J.
Lindsey, Robert W.
Snyder, George L.
Trull, Benjamin H.

CORPORALS

Allen, Samuel F.
Anderson, John A.
Drake, James L.
McKinney, Phil S.
Rickman, John C.
Robinson, James B.
Wood, Charles M.
Woody, Jack D.

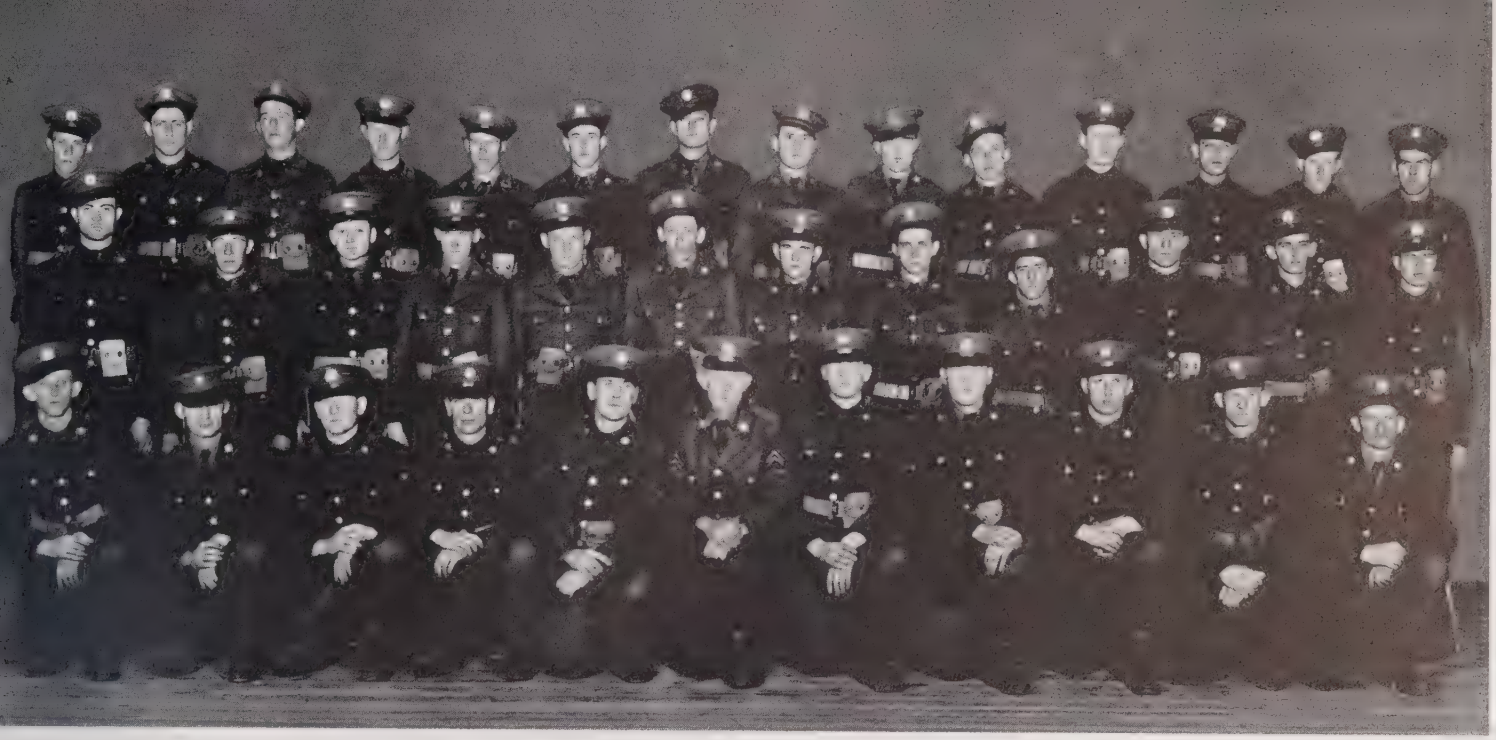
PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Brown, William R.
Childers, Howard W.
Cody, James B.
Cole, Charles B.
Dixon, Lester P.
Ensley, Harry E.
Flynn, William T.
Glance, Marion V.

Special Division

TROOPS

THIRTIETH SIGNAL COMPANY



SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: B. H. Trull, S. F. Allen, J. A. Anderson, J. L. Drake, P. S. McKinney, J. C. Rickman, J. B. Robinson, C. M. Wood, J. D. Woody, C. E. Powell, E. Miller.

Second Row: H. B. Norris, E. P. Norman, R. H. Harkins, H. J. Garren, C. T. Swafford, H. L. Holder, R. M. McKinnish, C. C. Conley, Jr., L. L. Moore, J. B. Cody, T. J. Pruett, H. A. Edwards.

Third Row: R. M. Haley, G. W. Mooney, G. C. Wells, C. D. Stephenson, C. F. Garren, W. J. Burke, R. B. Wright, J. W. Paxton, P. S. Clark, J. E. Newman, H. Ellis, C. E. Stamey, B. W. Wright, C. B. Harrison.

HAROLD ALBERT BUCK
First Lieutenant

WILLIAM LEE McELRATH
Second Lieutenant

WAYNE E. ROBINSON
Second Lieutenant

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Harkins, Robert H.
Harkins, Richard R.
Harkins, Wilson H.
Israel, Robert W.
Ledford, Thelmore W.
Medford, Paul L.
Moore, Lester L.
Reece, Marion C.
Sharp, James R.
Swanger, Wilburn E.
Thompson, Rufus E.

PRIVATES

Beard, James G.
Brown, Frank D.
Burch, David C.
Burke, William J.
Clark, Paul S.
Conley, C. C., Jr.
Darrough, Glenn E.
Edwards, Hoyt A.
Ellis, Horace
Gaddy, John T.
Garren, Howard J.
Garren, Carol F.
Haley, Ray M.
Harrison, Clinton B.
Herndon, Erasmus D.
Holden, Henry L.
Hopkins, Wade
Johnson, Charles F.
Lawerence, Harold F.
Lee, Walter B.
Leatherwood, James T.
Lindsey, Robert E.
Long, Alfred
McKinnish, Roy M.
Miller, Elmer
Miller, Ralph
Mooney, Gerald W.
Newman, James E.
Norman, Elmer P.
Norris, Howard B.
Paxton, James W.
Powell, Carl E.
Pressley, William H.
Pruett, Thomas J.
Stamey, Carl B.
Stephenson, Charles D.
Swafford, Clarence T.
Tatham, Earl M.
Wells, Glen C.
Wilson, Arthur T.
Wright, Ralph B.
Wright, Ben W.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Thirtieth Signal Company is an outgrowth of the reorganization of the 105th Field Signal Battalion, of which North Carolina troops were a part. This reorganization took place immediately following the World War. Company "A" of this Battalion was organized at Sylva, Jackson County, North Carolina, by Capt. William V. Dorsey, and mustered into Federal service on July 17, 1917. It received its training at Camp Sevier, South Carolina.

In the spring of 1918 Company "A" sailed for overseas service, landing first at Liverpool, England. It was transported across England by train, traveled to Calais by boat and marched to Wateu, Belgium, where it went into its first major action. In August the Company saw service in France at Bellicourt, Nauray, and Estrees. In September of the same year the Company was transferred to a sector where it took part in breaking the Hindenburg Line.

Company "A" was mustered out of service in the summer of 1919, but it was reorganized at Canton, North Carolina, by Capt. William V. Dorsey. It was extended Federal

(Continued on page 248)

CANTON, NORTH CAROLINA

DON EVERETT SCOTT

Brigadier General

COMMANDING SIXTIETH BRIGADE

Commissioned Second Lieutenant, Infantry, July 26, 1908; Captain, February 5, 1910. Mobilized with his organization for Federal service on Mexican Border, June 19, 1916. Mustered into service July 15, 1916. Federal service World War, July 25, 1917. Promoted to Major, Infantry, August 4, 1917; to Lieut. Col., September 24, 1918; Colonel, February 21, 1919. Mustered out of Federal service June 11, 1919. Again commissioned Colonel to command 120th Infantry in the reorganization of the National Guard, May 2, 1921. Promoted to Brigadier General, January 25, 1937. A. E. F., April, 1918-March, 1919. Battles credited: Defensive sector Belgium, Ypres-Lys offensive, Somme. Decorations—Silver Star Citation.

SIXTIETH BRIGADE STAFF

AND

Officers of HEADQUARTERS COMPANY

KENNETH ALEXANDER KIRBY
Captain, Adjutant

The Sixtieth Brigade was organized at the time of the organization of the Thirtieth Division for World War duty. Brigadier General Sampson L. Faison, a native of North Carolina, a graduate of the United States Military Academy and a soldier of wide experience, was assigned command of the Brigade. General Faison commanded the Brigade throughout its training at Camp Sevier, South Carolina, from September, 1917, to May, 1918; it was composed of the 119th Infantry, the 120th Infantry and the 115th Machine Gun Battalion.

The Brigade went overseas early in May, 1918, landed in England, proceeding through to Calais, France, and moved further south where it went into intensive training. The Brigade as a part of the Division was ordered on a four-day march into Belgium and went into camp near Watou, France, when the Thirtieth Division took over a sector of the front line trenches immediately southwest of Ypres. The Sixtieth Brigade covered this sector, known as the Canal Sector, about August 6, 1918, and remained in this sector until September 3, 1918. On the morning of August 31, the Brigade made a general attack, advancing three or four miles and capturing a number of important positions. The Division, having been moved further south, made preparations to attack the Hindenburg Defense System between Cambri and St. Quentin. In this famous battle, the Sixtieth Brigade, still under the command of General Faison, made the main attack for the Division, and was successful in pushing through to its objective and capturing the southern half of the St. Quentin tunnel. From this time on the Brigade took an important part in the operations of the Division.

(*Continued on page 248*)

PAUL REID YOUNTS
Major, Infantry

CHARLES BRANTLEY AYCOCK
First Lieutenant, Aide

GEORGE ALBERT FERGUSON
Captain, Headquarters Company

WILLIAM OSCAR JENKINS
Second Lieutenant, Headquarters Company

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: T. M. Ellington, L. O. Fulcher, J. J. Hundley, J. C. Burcham, R. A. Ellington, G. D. Patterson.

Second Row: J. L. Robertson, E. A. Stephens, M. D. McCullouch, H. D. Alverson, E. J. Herbert, R. H. Reynolds, H. C. Carter.

Third Row: J. P. Simpson, G. C. Wilkins, O. W. Robertson, J. P. Hopper, W. H. Burnette, E. R. Mabe, L. M. Robertson, A. W. Smith.

Headquarters COMPANY

SIXTIETH BRIGADE

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Geo. A. Ferguson
Second Lieutenant . . . . . William O. Jenkins

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . Troy M. Ellington
Master Sergeant . . . . . Lester O. Fulcher
First Sergeant . . . . . Jesse J. Hundley

SERGEANTS

Burcham, James C.
Ellington, Raymond A.
Patterson, George D.

CORPORALS

Gallimore, John H.
Martin, James A.
Robertson, Pete W.
Setliff, Frederick P.
Stephens, Robert L.
Stultz, Bethel J.
Wilkes, Charles R.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Alverson, Harry D.
Ault, William A.
Carter, Howard C.
Chatham, Edwin J.
Hopper, Joe P.
Lewis, Jack K.
McCullouch, M. D.
Reynolds, Roy H.
Robertson, Joseph L.
Robertson, Otis W.
Smith, Aaron W.

PRIVATES

Burnette, William H.
Herbert, Edward J.
Hundley, Hebert C.
Howerton, Winford L.
Litaker, Bernard I.
Mabe, Ernest R.

PRIVATES

Mabe, Ottis D.
Mehalco, Frank
Robertson, Leonard M.
Shively, Robert L.
Simpson, Jack P.
Stephens, Ervin A.
Wilkins, Grover C.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: F. P. Setliff, R. L. Stephens, B. J. Stultz, P. W. Robertson, J. A. Martin, C. R. Wilkes, J. H. Gallimore.

Second Row: F. Mehalco, W. A. Ault, J. K. Lewis, E. J. Chatham, O. D. Mabe, B. I. Litaker.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Headquarters Company, Sixtieth Brigade, was organized late in 1927 by Bennet Nooe, Major, Quartermaster Reserve Corps, and George A. Ferguson, Captain, Medical Administrative Reserve.

Late in November, 1927, Brigadier General J. Van B. Metts visited Leaksville, North Carolina, to talk to the citizens on allotting a military unit in that city. The General was so impressed with the spirit and attitude of the Leaksville citizens, that on December 1, 1927, he issued orders appointing Maj. Nooe, Captain, Infantry North Carolina National Guard, and assigned to command the new unit. Recruiting went forward rapidly, and by December 22, 1927, the required number of recruits had been obtained. On that date, Col. Howard G. Davids arrived in Leaksville and formally inspected, mustered and accepted the Company for the Federal government.

The organization has served the state several times and on one occasion was called at midnight by the Rockingham County sheriff to aid and assist him in combatting a gang of desperadoes. The men were quickly called and within an hour were at the sheriff's office and deputized, remaining on duty until noon the following day. During the textile disturbances in September, 1934, the Company was one of the first to be mobilized, and at the insistence of the local authorities served at its home station.

Due to the high intelligence required of a Brigade Headquarters Company personnel, the utmost care must be exercised in selecting men. This organization has been favorably mentioned in all its reports, and the last Field Inspection report for 1937 gave the Company the rating of "Excellent for Combat Service."

Early in October, 1930, Capt. Nooe resigned, and on October 10, 1930, Second Lieut. Ferguson was promoted to Captain and assigned to command the Company, which command he still holds. For the year 1937 Capt. Ferguson and eighteen men made a drill record of 100 per cent attendance.

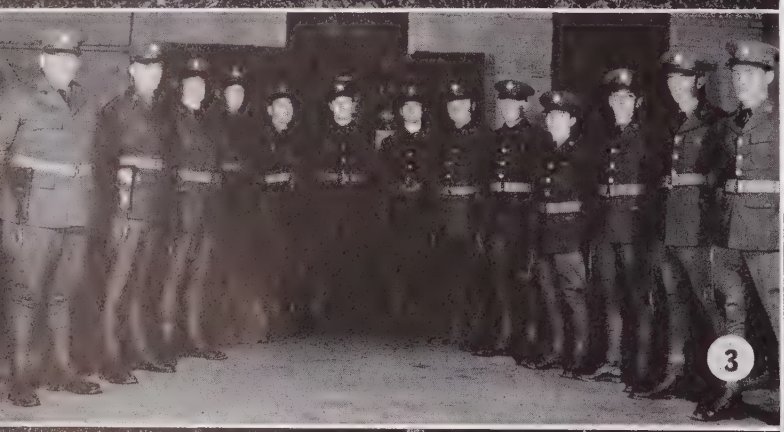
LEAKSVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

Headquarters

COMPANY

SIXTIETH BRIGADE

LEAKSVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA



1. Staff and Intelligence Section.
2. Radio Section.
3. Non-Commissioned Officers.
4. Charter Members, Captain Ferguson and Master Sergeant T. M. Ellington.
5. Wire Section.
6. Robertson Brothers, L. M., P. W., O. W., and J. L.
7. Message Section.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

BLAZONRY

DISTINCTIVE INSIGNIA: Approved June 28, 1928.

SHIELD: Azure, in pale a prickly pear cactus and the entrance to the canal tunnel over the St. Quentin Canal erased or

MOTTO: Virtus Incendit Vires (Virtue kindles strength).

DESCRIPTION AND SIGNIFICANCE: The shield is blue for Infantry. The cactus represents service on the Mexican border. The tunnel symbolizes the mouth of the tunnel in the Hindenberg Line at Bellicourt, France, captured by 120th Infantry, September 29, 1918.

The Third Regiment, North Carolina State Guard, was organized during the year 1879 with Colonel Francis M. Parker of Enfield, North Carolina, as the Colonel Commanding. The companies composing the Regiment were from Winston, Weldon, Edenton, Durham, Greenville, Enfield, Hertford, Hookerton, and Beaufort.

In 1898 the three Infantry Regiments of the State were not accepted intact by the Governor who called for volunteers for service in the Spanish-American War. A number of units, as well as individual officers and enlisted men of this Regiment, volunteered their services to the State and Federal Government for the period of this War and served throughout. The Regiment passed through reorganization periods with different commanding officers. Its first real service as a Regiment was on the Mexican Border, following its muster in by the Federal Government for this service on July 15, 1916. It was then commanded by Colonel Sidney W. Minor of Durham. The Regiment spent several months at Camp Stewart, El Paso, Texas, and was returned to the State and mustered out of service March 27, 1917.

Following the entry of the United States in the World War, the Third Regiment was called back into Federal service with all other National Guard organizations, August 5, 1917. Its units, having mobilized at their home stations, proceeded to Camp Sevier, South Carolina, the latter part of August. Upon the organization of the Thirtieth Division in September, 1917, the Third North Carolina Infantry was redesignated the 120th Infantry; the Second North Carolina Infantry becoming the 119th Infantry. These two Regiments, with the 115th Machine Gun Battalion composed the Sixtieth Brigade. The First North Carolina Infantry was broken up and its personnel largely absorbed by these three organizations.

The Regiment arrived in France June 5, 1918, and trained under British supervision. As a part of the Thirtieth Division, serving with the Second British Army, they were the first American troops to enter Belgium. When sufficiently trained, the 120th Infantry took over part of the Canal Sector of the Ypres Salient, August, 1918.

This Regiment served as part of the Third British Army under General Byng—and later, as a part of the Fourth British Army under General Rawlinson, was, with other North Carolina troops, the first on the entire British front to break through the Hindenburg line. After the Armistice the 120th Infantry was demobilized at Camp Jackson, South Carolina, April 17, 1919. Officially credited during the World War with 302 killed, 1,512 wounded, 1,253 captured prisoners and 132 machine guns.

In 1919 it was reorganized as the First North Carolina Infantry under command of Colonel Don E. Scott, and in 1921 was given the original World War designation of 120th Infantry, by the War Department.

The Regiment camped annually at Camp Glenn, North Carolina, from 1920 to 1935, except in 1928 when a Thirtieth Divisional encampment was held at Camp Jackson, South Carolina, under command of General Ezekial Williams.

(Continued on page 51)

JOHN HALL MANNING, Colonel
COMMANDING 120TH INFANTRY

HEADQUARTERS STAFF

120th Infantry

Regimental Headquarters
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

Colonel Manning received an A.B. degree from the University of North Carolina, 1909. Was a graduate of the Infantry School, National Guard Officer's course, 1929. Commissioned First Lieutenant of Infantry, January 7, 1914; Captain, Infantry, April 29, 1914. Mobilized with his organization for Federal service on Mexican Border, June 19, 1916; was mustered into service on July 18, 1916. Federal service during the World War, July 25, 1917. Promoted to Major, October 4, 1918. Mustered out of Federal service, August 16, 1919. Commissioned Lieutenant Colonel, Infantry, May 2, 1921. Assigned to duty with the 120th Infantry, National Guard, upon reorganization of the Guard following the World War. Promoted to Colonel commanding 120th Infantry, February 1, 1937. A. E. F., May 11, 1918, to July 29, 1919. Battles credited: Defensive sector Belgium, Ypres-Lys Offensive, Somme. Decorations—Daughters of the Confederacy Military Service Cross.

WILLIAM VERNON COPELAND
Lieut. Colonel, Executive

JAMES CRAWFORD COOPER
Major, Int. O. & P. & TO.

ROY WAYNE SMITH
Captain, Asst. P. & TO.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

(*Continued from page 49*)

Brigade camps at Camp Jackson, South Carolina, were held in 1936 under command of General J. Van B. Metts and in 1937 under General Don E. Scott.

On February 1, 1937, Lieut. Col. John Hall Manning was promoted and assumed command of the Regiment. At the present time the Regiment is eagerly awaiting participation in the Third Army Maneuvers to be held in Mississippi, August, 1938.

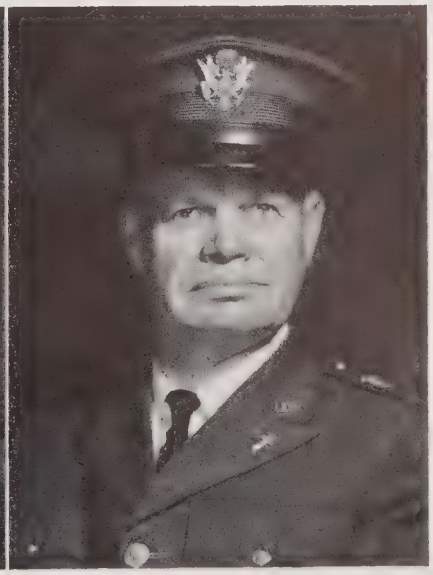
While the present designation is comparatively recent, several of the individual units bear an ancient and honorable background of service. One of its organizations, known as the Hornet's Nest Riflemen of Charlotte, North Carolina, was organized in 1856; one at Lumber Bridge was organized in 1847. The Regiment has always borne the reputation of efficiency, and during the World War continued a forward march against the enemy and never retreated.

World War Streamers authorized: Canal Sector, Ypres-Lys, and Somme Offensive.

ERNEST RONALD MORGAN
Captain, Adjutant

ALONZO OHIO ALFORD
Captain, Supply Officer

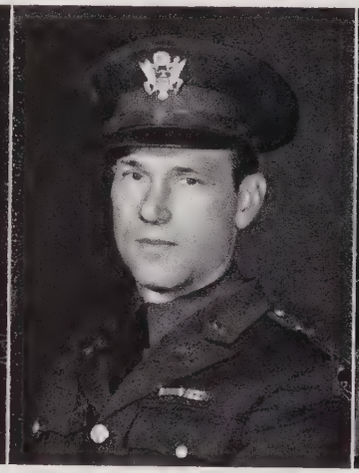
FRANK DEVINNE DEAN
Captain, Chaplain



REGIMENTAL STAFF AND REGIMENTAL OFFICERS

JAMES MARTIN
Captain
Headquarters Company

THEODORE KING FOUNTAIN
Captain
Service Company

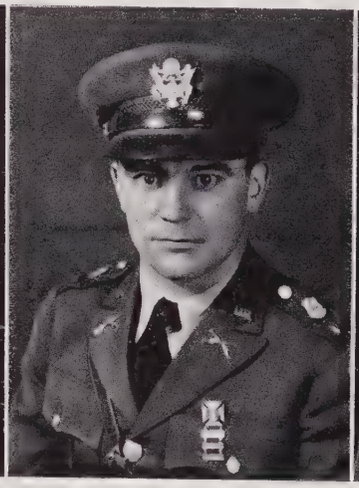


ARTHUR HAMILTON FULLER
Captain
Howitzer Company

HENRY BLANCHARD MOORE
Captain, MC
Medical Department Detachment

JAMES GLADSTONE CRUTCHFIELD
Captain, DC
Medical Department Detachment

CHARLES FREDERICK WILLIAMS
Captain, MC
Medical Department Detachment



JOHN GORMAN ALLEN, JR.
First Lieutenant
Service Company

ROBERT MARK BYNUM, JR.
First Lieutenant
Service Company

MASTON SAMUEL PARHAM
First Lieutenant
Howitzer Company

ROBERT ANDREW ALLEN
Second Lieutenant
Headquarters Company

WILLIAM HENRY JOHNSTON, JR.
Second Lieutenant
Service Company

EDWARD SMITH GORDON
Second Lieutenant
Howitzer Company

SAMUEL ABBOTT BRAXTON
Warrant Officer
Band Section

Headquarters COMPANY

120TH INFANTRY

REIDSVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Armory.
2. Message Center.

★

3. Headquarters Group.
4. Supply Room.

★

5. Intelligence Section.
6. Non-Commissioned Officers.

★

7. Radio Section.
8. Telephone Detail.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. S. Bigham, L. C. Clymer, R. S. Delapp, H. W. Shelton, H. D. Grogan, W. L. Hicks, F. B Baker, Z. V. Delancey.

Second Row: N. D. Murrell, R. L. Sparrow, L. H. Gammon, H. C. Hash, E. A. Carter, J. N. Langley, J. E. Hutcherson, Jr., N. E. Robertson, S. B. Childrey.

Third Row: J. W. Lookabill, W. R. Dockery, W. F. Mitchell, S. E. Miller, R. J. Black, E. E. Roach, J. E. Walton, W. J. Lookabill, J. Delapp, J. W. Grogan.

Headquarters COMPANY

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . James Martin
Second Lieut. . . . . . Robert A. Allen

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . Wilson S. Bigham
First Sergeant . . . . . Lester C. Clymer
Technical Sergeant . . . . . Royal S. Delapp

SERGEANTS

Baker, Floyd B.
Delancey, Zeb V.
Grogan, Houston D.
Hicks, William L.
Shelton, Hugh W.

CORPORALS

Brown, Virge
Hardy, Edward M.
Hooper, Al Z.
Martin, Joe R.
Meador, James R.
Robinson, Joe
Walker, Fred C.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Burgess, Clarence G.
Carter, Earl A.
Childrey, Silas B.
Grogan, John W.
Miller, Alvis H.
Murrell, Norman D.
Peters, Lane E.
Pettigrew, Floyd J.
Sauls, Dewey F.
Simpson, Mack C., Jr.
Stone, Numa M.
Talley, Drewery A.
Trent, Charles D.
Trent, Robert E.
Wyatt, James B.

PRIVATES

Ballinger, Willard W.
Black, Robert J.
Burgess, George W.
Clifton, Walter S.
Collins, Russell J.
Conner, Willard F.
Crawley, Lewis E.
Delapp, Jack
Dockery, William R.
Duggins, James N.
Gammon, Leonard H.
Gourley, Harold L.

PRIVATES

Gregory, Joe F., Jr.
Hash, Hughes C.
Hutcherson, Jas. E., Jr.
Langley, James N.
Lookabill, John W.
Lookabill, Willie J.
Miller, Russell T.
Miller, Samuel E.
Mitchell, Wilson F.
Roach, Everette E.
Robertson, Numa E.
Simpson, Robert H.
Skambato, Rafello W.
Smith, Robert E.
Sparrow, Robert L.
Sutphin, William E.
Taylor, James H.
Walker, Harry L.
Walton, Jesse E.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: V. Brown, F. C. Walker, J. R. Martin, A. Z. Hooper, E. M. Hardy, J. Robinson, J. B. Wyatt, J. H. Taylor.

Second Row: H. L. Gourley, R. H. Simpson, R. E. Trent, D. F. Sauls, H. L. Walker, R. T. Miller, C. G. Burgess, N. M. Stone, A. H. Miller, M. C. Simpson, Jr.

Third Row: D. A. Talley, R. J. Collins, R. E. Smith, G. W. Burgess, J. N. Duggins, W. E. Sutphin, W. F. Conner, L. E. Peters, F. J. Pettigrew, J. F. Gregory, Jr.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Headquarters Company is an outgrowth of Company "G," Third Infantry, State Guard, which was organized in 1889 by Capt. Samuel H. Boyd. The Company led a fairly peaceful existence up to the time of the trouble on the Mexican Border in 1916, when it was mustered in for service and stationed at El Paso, Texas. Capt. Millner was in command of the Company for the ten months spent on the Border.

The Company returned home, only to be mustered in for World War duty on July 25, 1917. Capt. Millner failed to pass the physical examination and was relieved of the Company command by Capt. James H. Mobley. After arriving in France, the Company had about thirty days' intensive training at Calais, and was attached to the Third British Army, going under fire for the first time at Ypres, Belgium, on July 4, 1918. At this time Capt. Mobley was transferred, and Capt. Byrd was placed in command for the duration of the war.

The present Company was organized in September, 1919, by Capt. James H. Mobley, and designated Headquarters Company, First Infantry. It was extended Federal recognition on April 4, 1921, and on November 8, 1921, was redesignated Headquarters Company, 120th Infantry. Upon the transfer of Capt. Mobley to the Regimental Staff in December, 1921, Price H. Gwynn was appointed Captain and placed in command of the Company.

The Company has attended summer encampments at Camp Glenn and Camp Jackson. From 1921 to 1927 inclusive it trained at Camp Glenn, in 1928 it went to Camp Jackson with the Thirtieth Division. From 1929 to 1935 the Company spent the summer camp period at Camp Glenn. The last two summer encampments have been made at Camp Jackson. In September, 1935, the Company was ordered to duty in Reidsville during the textile strike.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: P. W. Pipkin, C. S. Massey, Jr., J. B. Liles, C. S. Britt, Jr., W. A. Rowland.

Second Row: S. T. Cooper, W. E. Miles, C. W. Beckwith, Jr., J. G. Blakely, Jr., R. J. Wilkins, Jr., C. B. Douglass.

Third Row: W. E. Bolton, L. C. Tyner, W. C. Jones, W. A. Gill, T. R. Williamson, M. Zelen, M. S. Eisenhart, E. W. Plexico.

Service COMPANY

(LESS BAND SECTION)

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Theodore K. Fountain
First Lieutenant . . . . . John G. Allen, Jr.
First Lieutenant . . . . . Robert M. Bynum, Jr.
Second Lieutenant . . . . . William H. Johnston, Jr.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . James J. Bynum
Master Sergeant . . . . . Fitzgerald E. Davis
Master Sergeant . . . . . James B. Liles
First Sergeant . . . . . Ivan Hardesty
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Paul W. Pipkin

SERGEANTS

Britt, Charles S., Jr.
Massey, Cecil S., Jr.
Rowland, William A.
Stephens, Hubert M.
Wood, John P.

CORPORALS

Cain, Thomas H.
Douglass, Charles B.
Powers, James R.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Ashe, William H.
Eisenhart, Marion S.
Fuller, James W., Jr.
Jones, Charles W.
Miles, John E., Jr.
Williams, Frank G.
Williamson, Tommie R.
Wilkins, Robert J., Jr.
Wood, Paul K.

PRIVATES

Beckwith, C. W., Jr.
Browning, Thomas H.
Blakely, Julian G., Jr.
Carter, Wilton E.
Cooper, Stewart T.
Bolton, William E.
Dempsey, Percy E.
DeRoo, Alphonso, Jr.
Hayes, Felton E.
Gill, William S.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATE

Jones, Fredrick H.
Jones, William C.
Martin, John B.
Miles, William E.
Moras, Lloyd G.
Overton, Thomas L.
Plexico, Emmitt W.
Price, Charles L., Jr.
Stephenson, N. R.
Smith, William E.
Tyner, Layton C.
Wehbie, Sam M.
Zelen, Milton

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: I. Hardesty, J. J. Bynum, F. E. Davis, J. P. Wood, H. M. Stephens, J. R. Powers.

Second Row: F. E. Hayes, T. L. Overton, F. H. Jones, T. H. Browning, J. E. Miles, Jr., T. H. Cain.

Third Row: C. W. Jones, N. R. Stephenson, C. L. Price, Jr., F. G. Williams, P. E. Dempsey, J. B. Martin, W. E. Smith, S. M. Wehbie.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Service Company was organized and Federally recognized as Service Company, First North Carolina Infantry, April 2, 1921. Its officers were Capt. Arthur L. Fletcher, First Lieut. Andrew Green, First Lieut. Walter B. Simpson, and Second Lieut. Arthur B. Corey. The unit was redesignated Service Company, 120th Infantry.

In July, 1921, the first encampment of the newly organized Company was held at Camp Glenn, North Carolina. During 1922 the unit furnished special guards for a prisoner charged with a capital crime and attended court throughout the trial in Jacksonville, North Carolina. In 1923 the unit furnished a guard to escort prisoners to Carthage, and remained during the trial.

In March, 1924, Capt. A. L. Fletcher was transferred to the Regimental Staff as Regimental Supply Officer and Capt. H. S. Silver assumed command of the Service Company. The other officers on the staff were First Lieuts. Everett E. Briggs and Samuel A. Braxton and Second Lieut. Roy W. Smith.

First Lieut. Braxton resigned in April, 1924, and was appointed Warrant Officer and Band Leader. Second Lieut. Roy W. Smith was advanced to First Lieutenant and Master Sgt. Malcomb R. Swart was named Second Lieutenant. First Lieut. Briggs resigned in November, 1924, and was succeded by First Sgt. John F. Sprague. Second Lieut. Swart resigned in January, 1925, and Master Sgt. Theodore K. Fountain was promoted to Second Lieutenant in May, 1925. During that year, Sgt. Hardy M. Ray was discharged to accept a commission as Second Lieutenant in the Ordnance Department.

In October, 1934, the Service Company was ordered to Burlington, North Carolina, on strike duty during the textile labor troubles of that year. Following the Company's 1928 encampment at Camp Jackson, it was sent each year from that time until 1936 to Camp Glenn, North Carolina. After the 1935 encampment, Camp Glenn was abandoned and the 120th Infantry along with the other elements of the Sixtieth Brigade was trained at Camp Jackson during the last two years.

Service Company

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

(Top to Bottom)
Company Headquarters
Non-Commissioned Officers
Supply Section

(Insert)
Service Company's First Sergeant

(Below, Left)
Transportation Platoon in Bivouac

(Below, Right)
Platoon Headquarters, Transportation Platoon

Warrant Officer . . . . . Samuel A. Braxton

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Technical Sergeant . . . . . Millard P. Burt
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Ralph L. Burt

SERGEANTS

Burrage, Willard L.
Denning, Iley A.
Moore, Reginald G.
Williamson, Ellis W.

CORPORALS

Foster, John M.
Womble, David A.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Asheworth, William J.
Hearne, William T.
Price, Edwin W.
Tollison, James B.

PRIVATES

Anderson, Lloyd
Garris, Herbert L.
Howell, Charles W.
Inman, Northrot A.
Moody, Wiliam D.
Peatross, Robert M.
Renn, Drexel B.
Spikes, James L.
Stell, Newton R.
Summers, Joseph L.
Whitford, Melvin J.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: M. P. Burt, I. A. Denning, R. G. Moore, W. L. Burrage, J. M. Foster.

Second Row: L. Anderson, N. R. Stell, R. L. Burt, D. A. Womble, H. L. Garris.

Third Row: J. L. Spikes, C. W. Howell, E. W. Price, N. A. Inman, D. B. Renn, M. J. Whitford.

Band Section of
SERVICE COMPANY
ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

Band Passing in Review

Color Guard Passing in Review

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. G. Messer, A. C. Cashion, J. T. Shrum, S. H. Messer, L. D. Price, F. M. Phillips, W. A. Martin, R. E. Gordon.

Second Row: A. H. Elmore, H. H. Stephenson, R. C. Cloninger, C. O'Brian, J. H. Lewis, D. L. Bailey, R. L. Bomgarner, H. Smith, G. S. Wallace, T. C. Baucom, G. P. Stacey.

Third Row: A. L. Wilson, W. C. Wallace, J. W. Rowland, H. A. Helms, M. J. Griffie, D. E. Davis, F. C. Biddy, E. W. Brymer, A. J. Crews, D. S. Dills, E. J. Emory.

Howitzer COMPANY

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Arthur H. Fuller
First Lieutenant . . . . . Maston S. Parham
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Edward S. Gordon

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Jappie G. Messer

SERGEANTS

Cashion, Alexander C.
Messer, Stuart H.
Moore, Ernest F.
Shrum, Jacob T.

CORPORALS

Edison, Alton C.
Lowe, Frank W.
Martin, William A.
Phillips, Floyd M.
Phillips, William T.
Price, Lloyd D.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Biddy, Fred C.
Davis, Dewey E.
Elmore, Albert H.
Gordon, Ray E.
Hoffman, Carey L.
Lewis, James H.
Miller, George L.
Sinclair, Charlie W.
Sisk, Pink D.
Tucker, Mannan W.
Wallace, George S.
Waters, Joseph L., Jr.

PRIVATES

Bailey, Denzil L.
Baucom, Theodore C.
Belk, Hubert B.
Bradley, Ernest W.
Brymer, Earl W.
Bumgarner, Roy L.
Burton, Lee Roy
Cantrell, Daniel W.
Cloninger, Richard C.
Costner, Earl J.
Crews, Arthur J.
Davis, James G.

PRIVATE

Decker, James H.
Dills, Donald S.
Emory, Ernest J.
Giles, Thor
Griffie, Marshal J.
Haas, Clyde C.
Hamot, Carl V.
Helms, Horace A.
Huggins, Ruben B.
Jackson, Russell E.
Lewis, Paul T.
Martin, Howard F.
Mull, Charles W.
O'Brian, Carlisle
Peeler, Lee H.
Phillips, Denzil J.
Rhyne, Jacob M.
Rowland, John W.
Smith, Hoke
Stacey, Grady P.
Stephenson, Henry H.
Wallace, Walter C.
Warlick, John W.
White, Virgil W.
Wilson, Albert L.
Wilson, Vance Z.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: E. F. Moore, W. T. Phillips, A. C. Edison, F. W. Lowe, C. W. Sinclair, J. L. Waters, H. B. Belk, P. D. Sisk.

Second Row: D. J. Phillips, E. W. Bradley, R. B. Huggins, R. E. Jackson, J. H. Decker, C. W. Mull, E. J. Costner, J. M. Rhyne, V. W. White, J. W. Warlick, C. C. Haas.

Third Row: M. W. Tucker, T. Giles, V. Z. Wilson, J. G. Davis, D. W. Cantrell, C. L. Hoffman, G. L. Miller, P. T. Lewis, L. R. Burton, C. V. Hamot, H. F. Martin.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "K," Fourth North Carolina Infantry, organized in 1883, was the first National Guard unit to be formed in Gaston County, present home of the Howitzer Company of the 120th Infantry. In 1891 Company "K" was moved to Gastonia, but was disbanded March 9, 1894.

Company "B," First North Carolina Infantry, was organized at Dallas, North Carolina, on February 19, 1909, and two years later moved to Gastonia. It was mobilized June 7, 1916, for Federal service and served on the Mexican Border from September, 1916, to February 16, 1917. It was drafted into Federal service July 13, 1917, and mobilized at Camp Sevier, South Carolina, where it was disbanded and the men and officers transferred to other units of the Thirtieth Division.

Howitzer Company, First North Carolina Infantry, was organized in December, 1920, and Federally recognized on March 5, 1921; being redesignated Howitzer Company, 120th Infantry, November 8, 1921.

The Company has been called into state service twice, once in April, 1929, and again in September, 1934, for strike duty in Gastonia.

Top: Company Front with Guidon.
Bottom: Non-Commissioned Officers.

Top: Trench Mortar on the March.
Bottom: Loading Ammunition.

HOWITZER COMPANY, 120TH INFANTRY

GASTONIA, NORTH CAROLINA

Top: Ammunition Squad.
Bottom: Headquarters Group.

Top: 37 mm Gun in Action.
Bottom: Armory.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Major . . . . . WILLARD C. GOLEY, M. C.
Captain . . . . . JAMES G. CRUTCHFIELD, D. C.
Captain . . . . . HENRY B. MOORE, M. C.
Captain . . . . . CHARLES F. WILLIAMS, M. C.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Staff Sergeant . . . . . TALMAGE W. CORNELL

SERGEANTS

BAYLIFF, JAMES A.
GATES, JAMES T.
WELCH, EDGAR L.

CORPORALS

TINNIN, GRANT M.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

ELLINGTON, WILLIAM H.
EVANS, LAWRENCE E.
GATES, EARL P.
KING, ARTHUR J.
MCADAMS, ALVIN P.
PHILLIPS, MARVIN L.
WILSON, WILLARD G.
WRIGHT, THOMAS L.

PRIVATES

BRUMMITT, JAMES E.
DAVIS, DAVID F.
DAVIS, JOHN C.
DRUMWRIGHT, THOMAS W.
FOUST, FRED W.
HALL, GENERAL D.
HALL, ARNOLD V.
LASLEY, ROBERT W.
MCBANE, MARION G.
RAY, JAMES E.
ROARK, FLETCHER M.
TROUTMAN, HAL. H.
WATKINS, CHARLES W.
WATKINS, JOSEPH W.
WHITAKER, MARK C.
WILLIAMS, JAMES D.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Authorization to organize the Medical Department Detachment of the 120th Infantry in Graham, North Carolina, was granted Dr. J. J. Barefoot in 1920 during the reorganization of the National Guard in the state. Dr.

(Continued on page 248)

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

FIRST ROW: T. W. Cornell, E. L. Welch, J. T. Gates, J. A. Bayliff, G. M. Tinnin, A. J. King, C. W. Watkins.

SECOND ROW: W. H. Ellington, W. G. Wilson, L. E. Evans, A. P. McAdams, E. P. Gates, M. L. Phillips, F. M. Roark, J. E. Ray, J. W. Watkins.

THIRD ROW: J. D. Williams, T. W. Drumwright, T. L. Wright, A. V. Hall, M. C. Whitaker, M. G. McBane, J. C. Davis, G. D. Hall, F. W. Foust, J. E. Brummitt.

Medical Department

DETACHMENT

GRAHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

Medical Department Detachment

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

GRAHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Moving Patient Over Fence or Wall.
2. Artificial Respiration.
3. Instructions in Dressing Gunshot Wound.
4. Non-Commissioned Officers.

LINE COMPANIES

of the One Hundred and Twentieth Infantry

Officers

FIRST BATTALION

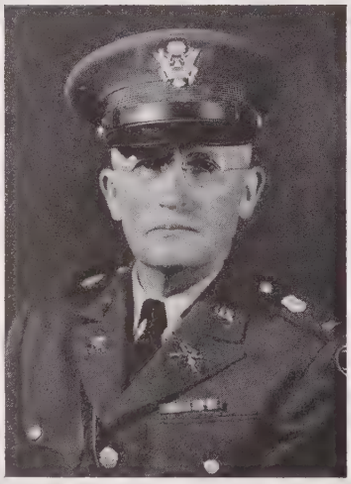
120TH INFANTRY

CLAUDE THOMAS BOWERS
Major, Commanding First Battalion

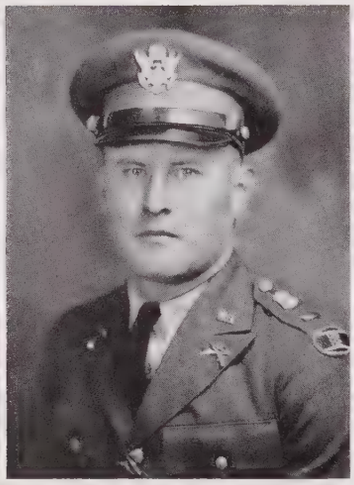
CALVIN FLOYD SMITH
Captain, Company A

CONRAD BOYD STURGES
Captain, Company C

LUTHER HOWERTON BARBOUR
Captain, Company D



ELBERT EARLE FULLER
First Lieut., Headquarters Company



KASSELL CHALMER SYKES
First Lieutenant, Company A

HAROLD RAFFORD SKILLMAN
First Lieutenant, Company B

GEORGE DURWOOD WILLIAMS
Second Lieutenant, Company C

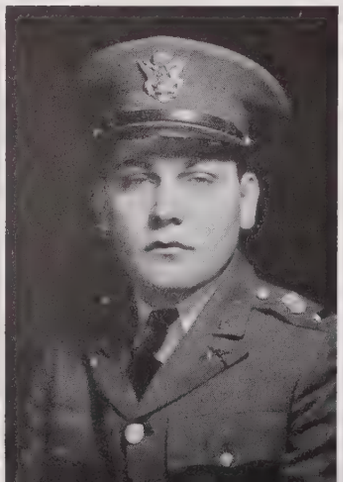
CHARLES FLONEY JONES
Second Lieut., Headquarters Co.

WILLIAM LEVI SHOFFNER
Second Lieutenant, Company A

ANDREW JACKSON HUNDLEY
Second Lieutenant, Company B

GILBERT MAURICE O'NEIL
First Lieutenant, Company C

HENRY FLOYD PICKETT
Second Lieutenant, Company D



COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Lieutenant . . . . . Elbert E. Fuller
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Charles F. Jones

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Staff Sergeant . . . . . Dudley B. Williams

SERGEANTS

Duncan, Melvin B.
Faulkner, Joseph R.
Parrott, Lewis T.
Steagall, Gordon I.

CORPORALS

Blair, Charles
Brown, Eben O.
Cook, William R.
Preddy, Robert W.
Steagall, Rabon

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Card, Clarence E.
Dickerson, Melville L.
Eakes, Wilson T.
Johnson, Junius M.
Preddy, Turner W.
Thompson, Charlie M.

PRIVATES

Adcock, James A.
Almond, Garland O.
Belcher, Freddy T.
Brown, William A.
Brooks, Stanley W.
Cannady, Armstrong F.
Dean, Wilson T.
Duncan, Welden W.
Hart, Waverly F.
James, Alton H.
Riggin, James R.
Tunstall, Marvin H.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Headquarters Company, First Battalion, is an outgrowth of Company "E," Third North Carolina Infantry, organized on February 21, 1885. W. A. Bobbitt was first Commanding Officer of the Company.

On July 15, 1916, Company "E" was mobilized with the rest of the Regiment at Camp Glenn, North Carolina, for Mexican Border service and served five months at El Paso, Texas. Company "E" was again called into service the

(Continued on page 248)

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: L. T. Parrott, D. B. Williams, J. R. Faulkner, E. O. Brown, R. W. Preddy, C. Blair, G. I. Steagall, M. B. Duncan.

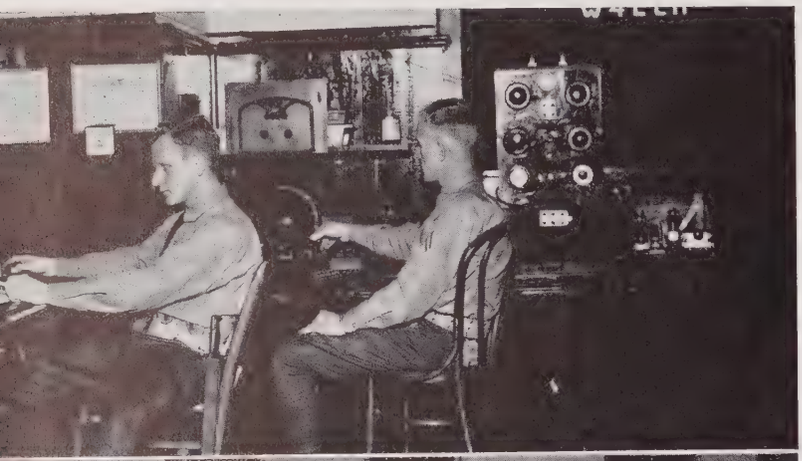
Second Row: W. R. Cook, R. Steagall, J. A. Adcock, J. M. Johnson, C. E. Card, M. L. Dickerson, W. T. Dean, T. W. Preddy, A. H. James, M. H. Tunstall.

Third Row: W. W. Duncan, S. W. Brooks, W. A. Brown, G. O. Almond, C. M. Thompson, F. T. Belcher, W. F. Hart, J. R. Riggin, W. T. Eakes, A. F. Cannady.

Headquarters COMPANY *First Battalion*

OXFORD, NORTH CAROLINA

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY



HEADQUARTERS COMPANY

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

OXFORD, NORTH CAROLINA

★

Above, Left to Right:

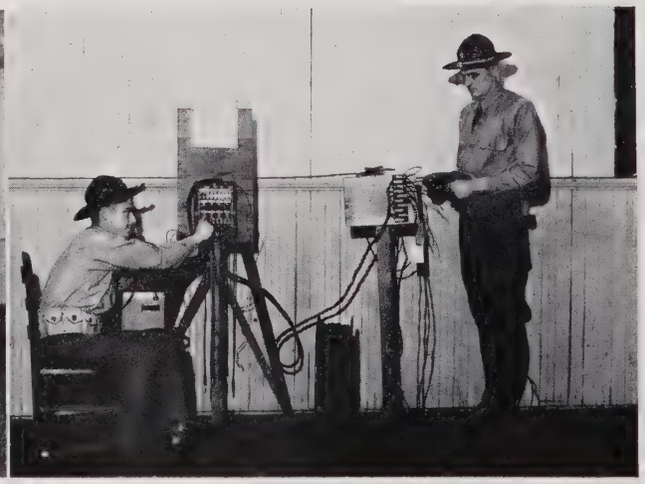
Wire Section.
Intelligence Section.
Message Center.

Left, Top to Bottom:

Army Amateur. Radio Station W4ECH.
Non-Commissioned Officers.

Bottom, Left to Right:

Assembly Formation.
Telephone Section.



COMPANY A

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

BURLINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

★

Top, Left to Right:

Squad Wedge.
Non-Commissioned Officers.
Company Commander at Desk.

Right, Top to Bottom:

Platoon in Column of Squads.
Headquarters Group.

Bottom, Left to Right:

Radio Section.
Supply Room.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: R. T. Gibson, L. M. Lindley, J. G. Riggan, J. A. Sloan, J. L. Ezzell, E. J. Chappell, R. W. Chappell.

Second Row: S. R. Mansfield, J. F. Ashworth, R. L. Harper, G. E. Hopkins, M. Clapp, D. D. King, H. D. Snyder, J. B. Beasley.

Third Row: J. C. Johnson, C. M. Tillman, J. S. Poteat, A. R. Ezzell, C. H. Collins, W. O. Davis, C. Hall, R. H. Pickett, C. Hudgins.

COMPANY A

First Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Calvin F. Smith
First Lieutenant . . . . . Kassell C. Sykes
Second Lieutenant . . . . . William L. Shoffner

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Reginald T. Gibson

SERGEANTS

Chappell, Ernest J.
Chappell, Ruppert W.
Cole, William R.
Ezzell, Joseph L.
Lindley, Leon M.
Riggin, Jack G.
Sloan, Jordan A.

CORPORALS

Copeland, Wm. V., Jr.
Ezzell, Leerie A.
Hayden, Wesley F.
Jeffreys, William F.
Lindley, Robert S.
Moore, Allen B.
Tillman, William L.
Whitley, William W.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Britt, Hubert
Clark, Eugene E.
Collins, Clem H.
Crutchfield, Logan E.
Davis, Winfred O.
Gibbs, Royce L.
Gibson, Melvin S.
Hall, Clyde
Mansfield, Sherwood R.
Messer, Walter G.
Oldham, Giles D.
Wilkinson, Claude G.
Williams, James B.

PRIVATES

Aldridge, Walter A.
Ashworth, James F.
Barnes, Alfred G.
Beasley, John B.
Clapp, Marvin
Clark, Harry M.
Enoch, Charles R.
Ezzell, Artis R.
Goins, Alfred H.
Haithcock, William V.
Harper, Robert L.
Hopkins, Gains E.
Howel, Willie E.
Hudgins, Carl
Hundley, Clarence C.
Johnson, James C.
King, Durand D.
Kinney, Melvin T.
Martin, Wallace M.
McCauley, Elmer E. C.
McDonald, Woodrow W.
Nicholson, John C.
Nowell, Lorenza A.
Perry, Luther D., Jr.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATE

Picket, Ralph H.
Poteat, James S.
Secrest, Paul J.
Snyder, Hubert D.
Sorrell, Worth D.
Tillman, Charlie M.
Watson, Joseph A.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. V. Copeland, Jr., A. B. Moore, R. S. Lindley, W. F. Hayden, L. A. Ezzell, W. L. Tillman, W. W. Whitley.

Second Row: W. V. Haithcock, W. M. Martin, H. M. Clark, C. C. Hundley, H. Britt, W. A. Aldridge.

Third Row: C. G. Wilkinson, L. A. Nowell, W. G. Messer, G. D. Oldham, W. W. McDonald, A. G. Barnes, L. D. Perry, Jr., A. H. Goins.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "A" was organized in 1891 as Company "F," Third North Carolina Regiment, and known as the "Burlington Light Infantry," under the command of Capt. E. C. Holt, First Lieut. W. H. Carroll, and Second Lieut. J. H. Holt. The Company was disbanded in 1896, but J. H. Holt, a former officer in Company "F," recruited another Company for service in the Spanish-American War. This last Company was disbanded in Raleigh, North Carolina, before it could ever get to Cuba.

In 1901 another Company was organized, known as Company "I," Third Regiment, under the command of Capt. R. L. Boyd. This Company served on the Mexican Border and also in the World War. It sailed from Boston for France under the command of Capt. Robert C. Young. In France the Company served valiantly in operations related to the breaking of the Hindenburg Line. The unit was mustered out of service April 15, 1919, at Camp Jackson, South Carolina.

In 1919 Capt. William V. Copeland set out to reorganize the present Company. It was mustered in on July 12, 1920, under the captaincy of its organizer, Capt. Copeland. Capt. Noble C. Shiver assumed command of the unit in July, 1935, and remained as such until his resignation on January 31, 1936. Capt. Calvin Smith, one of the original members of the Company at its muster in 1920, succeeded Capt. Shiver as Commander and has remained in command until the present. Capt. Smith is a graduate of the Infantry School, Fort Benning, Georgia.

The Company was called out in 1920 for service during the race riot at Goldsboro, North Carolina, saw service during the railroad strike of 1922, and stood guard duty at Pittsboro, North Carolina, during 1927. Its last call to duty was at its home station in 1934 during the textile strikes.

BURLINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: N. B. Mustian, J. E. Floyd, R. N. Lovell, C. B. Overby, G. W. Floyd, O. C. Leonard, C. P. Ridout, P. B. Bell, C. B. King.

Second Row: B. B. Herrin, W. E. England, J. E. Adams, D. Galloway, A. W. Aycock, L. A. Wortham, R. W. Perkinson, F. Peoples, W. Parrish.

Third Row: B. L. Connor, J. R. Smiley, J. Stallings, J. F. Rudd, R. A. Cameron, H. H. King, J. G. Williams, J. W. Loyd, A. R. Munn, B. W. King, P. J. King.

COMPANY B

First Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Lieutenant . . . . . Harold R. Skillman
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Andrew J. Hundley

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Nicholas B. Mustian

SERGEANTS

Bottoms, Mark P.
Floyd, John E.
Lovell, Rupert N.
Leonard, Ollie C.
Mustian, Douglas M.
Overby, Alton K.
Overby, Charles B.

CORPORALS

Bell, Paul B.
Bowling, Bernard P.
Floyd, George W.
King, Clifton B.
Overby, James E.
Overby, Thomas G.
Peoples, James
Ridout, Clarence P.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Aycock, Albert W.
Cameron, Roy A.
Cawthorne, Walter V.
England, William E.
Hilliard, Williard W.
King, Benzie W.
Lancaster, Robert I.
Ranes, Jesse E.
Riggan, Hodges
Rudd, George L.
Rudd, John F.
Smiley, John R.
Stallings, Junius
Thompson, Walter B.
Watkins, Edwin B.
Williams, John G.

PRIVATES

Adams, John E.
Champion, Robert L.
Connor, Bernard L.
Daeke, Henry A.
Fulford, Harry I.
Galloway, Dupre

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATES

Harmon, Roy L.
Harrelson, Thomas K.
Hayes, Clarence H.
Herrin, Billie B.
King, Henry L.
King, Herbert H.
King, Pettice J.
Loyd, Jasper W.
Miller, Charlie B.
Miller, William A.
Mitchell, Charles B.
Morris, Randolph D.
Munn, Alex R.
Munn, James F.
Parrish, Walter
Parrott, Joseph A.
Peoples, Fenner
Perkinson, Russell W.
Phillips, McKay
Raynor, Earl D.
Rooker, John E.
Shearin, Edward L.
White, Robert E.
Wortham, Lee A.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: D. M. Mustian, A. K. Overby, M. P. Bottoms, W. V. Cawthorne, J. E. Overby, B. P. Bowling, H. Riggan, T. G. Overby, J. Peeples.

Second Row: R. D. Morris, W. W. Hilliard, J. E. Ranes, G. L. Rudd, C. B. Mitchell, C. B. Miller, H. I. Fulford, E. D. Raynor, M. Phillips.

Third Row: J. E. Rooker, R. E. White, H. L. King, J. F. Munn, W. A. Miller, T. K. Harrelson, W. B. Thompson, E. B. Watkins, R. I. Lancaster, J. A. Parrott, E. L. Shearin.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "B" was organized October 28, 1898, as Company "H," "Warren Guards," Third North Carolina Regiment. The Company has been commanded successively by Captains Philemon J. Macon, F. P. Wiggans, E. C. Price, Sr., Frank Rose, W. A. Graham (later Major), Edward C. Price, Jr., Archibald W. Limer (killed in action), John W. Hamilton, First Lieut. Marvin W. Hardy, and Capt. Milo W. Burgess. The Company mustered out April 17, 1919, following the World War.

Company "G," First Infantry, was organized February 18, 1921, and redesignated Company "B," First Infantry, June 21, 1921. It was redesignated Company "B," 120th Infantry, on November 8, 1921, and commanded successively by Capts. Stephen E. Burroughs, John Rodgers, Stephen E. Burroughs, and Claude T. Bowers.

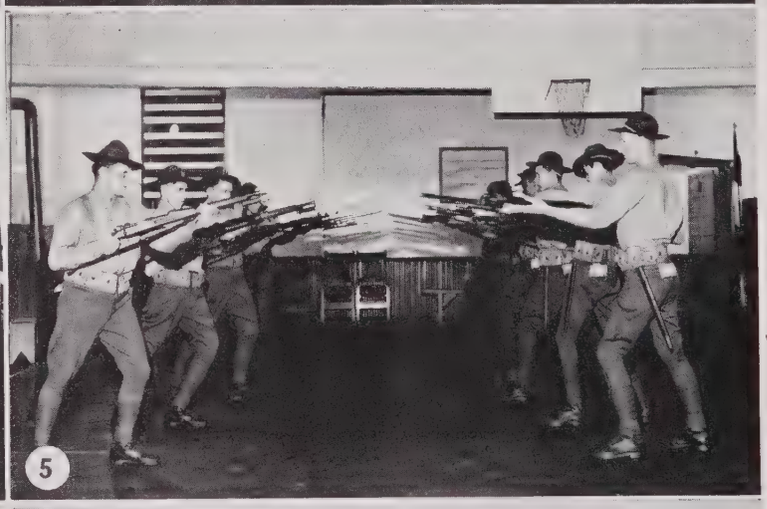
COMPANY B, FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

WARRENTON, NORTH CAROLINA

★

1. Combat Squad—Riot Duty.
2. Skirmish Line.
3. Non-Commissioned Officers.
4. Company Front.
5. Bayonet Drill.
6. Company B's Rifle Range.
7. Automatic Rifle Instructions.



COMPANY C, FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

HENDERSON, NORTH CAROLINA

★

1. Squad Wedge, Riot Formation.
2. Non-Commissioned Officers.
3. Kitchen Force.
4. "Sir, the Company is Ready for Inspection."
5. Bayonet Training.
6. Rifle Marksmanship.
7. Physical Drill.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. H. Bryan, W. A. Jenkins, J. B. Reeves, J. M. Acrey, F. D. Langley, R. P. Blanks, W. L. Beddingfield, R. E. Harris.

Second Row: H. B. Davis, W. T. Ross, C. E. Roberson, R. M. Coghill, W. H. Eastwood, B. Marks, M. J. Shearion, D. J. Hicks, T. G. Reams.

Third Row: R. G. Adams, R. V. Harris, C. Crabtree, W. R. Smith, M. E. Edwards, D. L. Dickerson, H. M. Stokes, M. N. Parrish, R. A. Pegram, W. M. Littleton.

COMPANY C

First Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Conrad B. Sturges
First Lieutenant . . . . . Gilbert M. O'Neil
Second Lieutenant . . . . . George D. Williams

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . William H. Bryan

SERGEANTS

Acrey, John M.
Blanks, Richard P.
Jenkins, Willis A.
Langley, Fletcher D.
Reeves, Jessie B.
Smith, James W.
Walters, Jack

CORPORALS

Beddingfield, Walter L.
Holmes, Elton R.
Pridgen, Robert B.
Peoples, Charles P.
Reams, Russell T.
Strickland, Joseph A.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Lee, Jones W.
Leneave, Charles E.
Littleton, Wardell M.
Lowry, Robert W.
Merritt, Robert E. L.
Parrish, Merriman N.
Ross, William T.

PRIVATES

Acrey, Edward H.
Adams, Robert G.
Blake, George G.
Bowden, Walter W.
Catlett, George V.
Coghill, Richard M.
Crabtree, Clyde F.
Davis, Henry B.
Dickerson, Dorsey L.
Eastwood, William H.
Edwards, Manuel E.
Edwards, John J.
Ellington, Clement D.
Harris, Raymond E.
Harris, Robert V.
Haskins, LeRoy
Hedgepeth, Durwood J.
Hicks, Durwood J.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATES

Hicks, Ludie E., Jr.
Jackson, Luther A., Jr.
Jordan, Clarence W.
Knight, Howard R.
Marks, Benjamin
Myricks, Raleigh J.
Peoples, Henry S.
Parrish, Woodrow W.
Pegram, Robert A.
Reams, Talton G.
Roberson, Clarence E.
Roberson, Newman
Shearion, Mearion J.
Short, Robert A.
Smith, William R.
Stokes, Hurcey M.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. W. Smith, J. Walters, R. W. Lowry, E. R. Holmes, R. B. Pridgen, J. A. Strickland, C. P. Peoples, R. T. Reams.

Second Row: D. J. Hedgepeth, E. H. Acrey, R. E. L. Merritt, R. A. Short, J. W. Lee, L. Haskins, G. V. Catlett, L. E. Hicks, Jr., H. R. Knight.

Third Row: W. W. Parrish, L. A. Jackson, R. J. Myricks, C. E. Leneave, C. D. Ellington, G. G. Blake, W. W. Bowden, J. J. Edwards, H. S. Peoples, N. Roberson.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "C" was organized as Company "C," Second North Carolina Infantry, and was known as the "Granville Gray Rifles." Its organizer and first Commander was Capt. George W. Wortham, who received his commission on April 6, 1861, with orders to organize a company of soldiers for service in the War Between the States. In Garysburg, Halifax County instruction camp, the Second North Carolina Infantry was reorganized as the Twelfth Regiment and all companies were moved up one letter, making Company "C" known as Company "D." The Company retained the designation and served with distinction throughout the war.

In 1881 Vance County was formed from parts of Granville, Franklin and Warren Counties, and Henderson was chosen as the county seat. Members of Company "D" who had to travel to Oxford to drill organized Company "C," Third Regiment, North Carolina State Guard, with home station in Henderson. The Company was known as the "Vance Guards" from 1888 to 1904.

This Company served with the other units of the Regiment on the Mexican Border and later with the 120th Infantry in France during the World War. The Company left France for the United States on March 28, 1919.

Reorganization was begun soon after the war, and Henderson was among the first to get a Company in the new Regiment. On February 10, 1921, the Company was designated Company "C," 120th Infantry, and since that date has lived up to the standards required of them.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. D. Pickett, J. W. Enoch, H. E. Bowles, M. M. Thompson, C. W. McCauley, R. J. Bell, K. W. Cameron.

Second Row: C. R. Hunsuckle, F. G. Lynch, J. B. Lawson, J. P. Ewing, J. L. Lewis, R. B. Cheek, T. L. Davenport, V. L. Wilkins.

Third Row: R. S. Clemmer, H. W. Shaw, R. V. Williams, C. W. Stephens, W. B. York, W. F. Lovett, J. F. Woods, P. T. Nance, W. P. Dowd, W. J. Bobbitt.

COMPANY D

First Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Luther H. Barbour
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Henry F. Pickett

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Frank H. Barbour

SERGEANTS

Bowles, Harold E.
Byrd, John C.
Daves, William T.
Enoch, J. Willie
Pickett, William D.
Shaw, Linden S.
Thompson, Myrtha M.

CORPORALS

Adams, Brewer B.
Bell, Robert J.
Leary, Ervin R.
McCauley, Clarence W.
Moise, Norman S.
Rich, Jesse W.
Rowe, Clyde E.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Andrews, William J.
Cameron, Kenneth W.
Davenport, Thurman L.
Hester, William
Hooker, Martin O.
Lovett, Walter F.
Shaw, Hesro W.
Wilkins, Vance L.

PRIVATES

Alexander, Jack H.
Bobbitt, William J.
Bryant, Raymond F.
Burton, Walter M.
Cable, Leonard B.
Cheek, Roy B.
Christmas, Robert A.
Clemmer, Raymond S.
Deadmon, Homer L.
Dowd, Wilburt P.
Ewing, James P.
Franklin, Harry N.
Hester, Clinton L.
Howell, James E.
Hunsuckle, Claiborne R.
Hutchins, Cheatham R.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATES

King, Carl C.
King, Charlie J.
King, William E.
Lawson, James B.
Lewis, Jesse L.
Loftis, Wesley G.
Lynch, Frank G.
Massey, Thomas H.
Moore, James R.
Nance, Paul T.
Price, Theron A.
Puckett, Elliott L.
Rogers, Thomas C.
Sewell, Howard A.
Staples, Clarence W.
Stephens, Charlie W.
Tiller, Edward E.
Vestal, Benjamin F.
Whaley, Amos E.
Williams, Ralph V., Jr.
Woods, John F.
York, William B.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: F. H. Barbour, L. S. Shaw, W. T. Daves, J. C. Byrd, C. E. Rowe, B. B. Adams, J. W. Rich, N. S. Moise.

Second Row: R. A. Christmas, R. F. Bryant, C. L. Hester, W. E. King, J. E. Howell, W. E. Harris, C. W. Staples, J. R. Smith, T. C. Rogers, H. N. Franklin, T. A. Price.

Third Row: W. M. Burton, J. R. Moore, W. J. Andrews, T. H. Massey, W. G. Loftis, J. H. Alexander, C. R. Hutchins, E. L. Puckett, C. C. King, L. B. Cable.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "D," 120th Infantry, was the first National Guard Company organized after the World War. Its organization was completed December 19, 1919, and the Company was Federally recognized on January 20, 1920, and was designated Company "A," 120th Infantry. Shortly after, the Company's name was changed to Company "D," 120th Infantry.

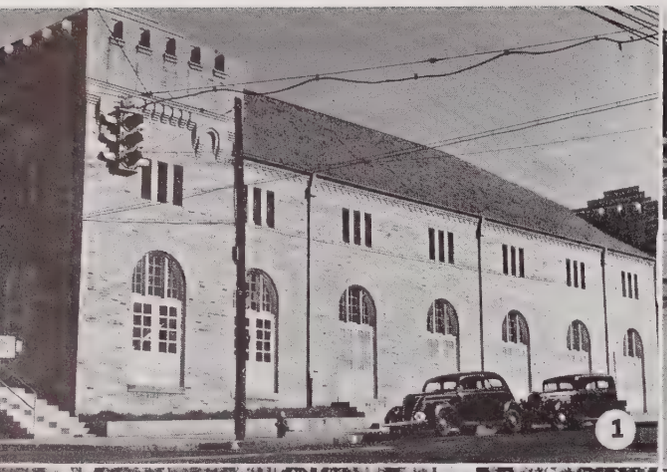
During its period of service Company "D" has made a wonderful record. In its eighteen summer encampments, the Company has won the Machine Gun Cup for the Regiment ten out of the fifteen times it has been offered; the Mess Hall Cup, four out of the eight times it has been offered; high score on the machine gun range for an individual, six out of eleven times; pistol trophy, two out of three times; cash prizes for best Company street and quarters, three out of five times; and the field meet, four out of sixteen times. In 1928, at Camp Jackson, Company "D" won the Machine Gun Cup for the Division.

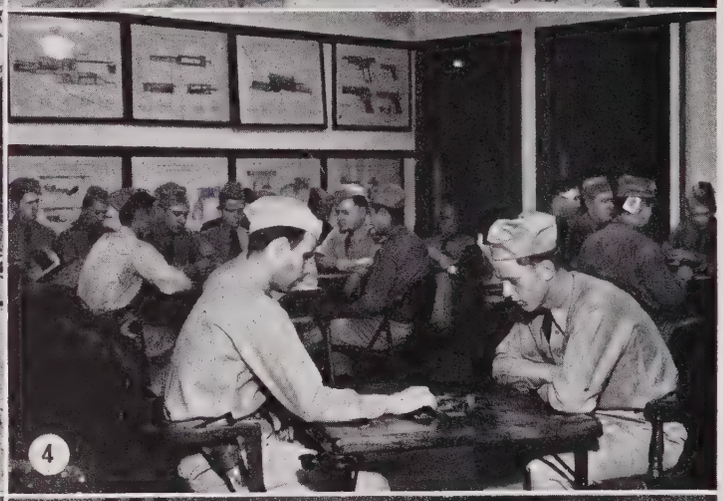
Since the Company was organized, it has been called out for special duty twelve times, mainly on strike details, riot duty, and guarding prisoners. The Company has the distinction of being the first Company called for outside duty after the Guard's reorganization.

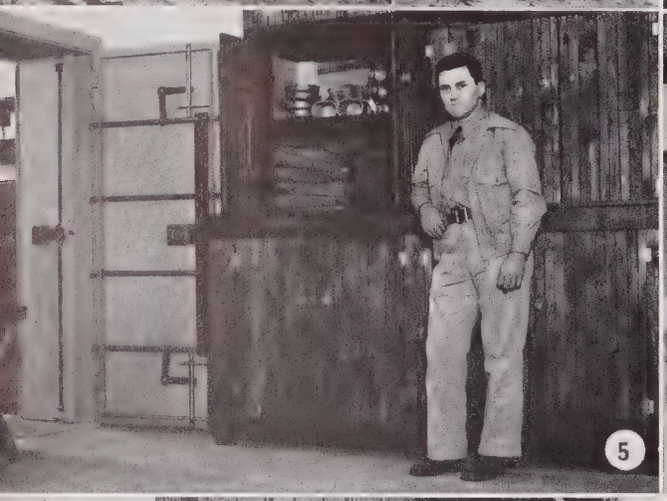
The spirit of the officers and the enlisted personnel of the Company is one of the distinguishing features of the unit and the primary cause for its success as a military organization.

A new Armory, built at a cost of $85,000, was constructed in 1937 by the city of Durham, with the aid of the Federal government. The Armory has been furnished with the best equipment available, including specially built individual lockers, gas equipment for cooking, and leather upholstered furniture.

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA







COMPANY D

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

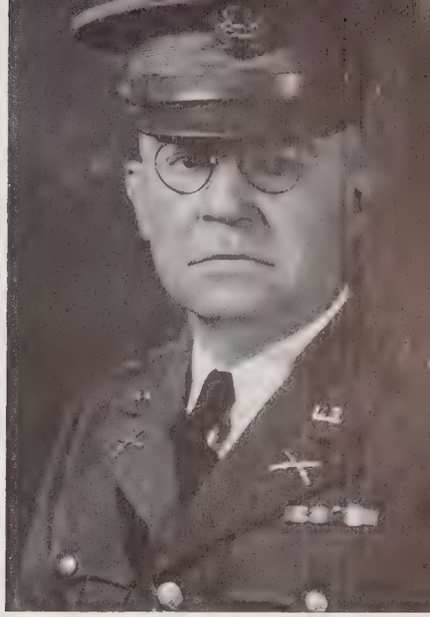
(1) Company D Armory. (2) Loading. (3) Company D on Their Own Rifle Range. (4) Company D's Recreation Room. (5) Heavy Supply Room. (6) Elementary Machine Gun Drill. (7) Company D's Cooks.

CHARLES NORMAN ALSTON
Captain, Company E

WILLIAM AVERY POWELL
Captain, Company F

SAMUEL EUGENE HAGER, JR.
Captain, Company G

GEORGE FRED PLOTT
Captain, Company H



STEPHEN BLAN DOLLEY
Major, Commanding Second Battalion

Officers

SECOND BATTALION

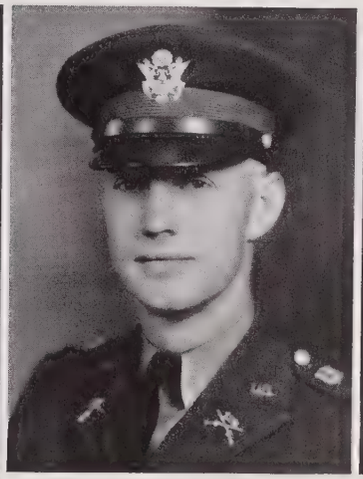
120TH INFANTRY

GEORGE PEARSON PALMER
First Lieut., Headquarters Co.

WILBUR GODFREY EARNHARDT
econd Lieut., Headquarters Company

GEORGE PATTERSON RITCHIE
First Lieutenant, Company E

WILMER BRADFORD MILLER
Second Lieutenant, Company E



JOHN WILLIAM DANDRIDGE
First Lieutenant, Company F

HERMAN LANDRUM CLANTON
Second Lieutenant, Company F

LINDSEY THOMAS COOPER, JR.
First Lieutenant, Company G

HENRY CLIFFORD WILLIS
Second Lieutenant, Company G

EDWIN PAUL MARTIN
First Lieutenant, Company H

THOMAS GRADY BOYD
Second Lieutenant, Company H

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: M. R. Stallings, W. F. Morris, R. S. Arey, H. M. Gantt, L. A. Boaz, C. A. Burleson, D. L. Crowell.

Second Row: W. R. Brightwell, C. R. Turner, R. D. Blake, R. R. Morton, S. V. Burris, H. T. Eudy, U. M. Howard.

Third Row: G. W. Honeycutt, J. F. Burleson, W. H. Smith, J. D. Stallings, U. M. Cranford, L. R. Hopkins, V. J. Mauldin, M. C. Harley, A. L. Russell.

Headquarters COMPANY

Second Battalion

ALBEMARLE, NORTH CAROLINA

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Lieutenant . . . . . George P. Palmer
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Wilbur G. Earnhardt

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Staff Sergeant . . . . . Jeter B. Holder

SERGEANTS

Boaz, Lawrence A.
Burleson, Clarence A.
Morris, Wade F.
Stallings, Marvin R.

CORPORALS

Arey, Richard S.
Brightwell, Wilcox R.
Crowell, David L.
Gantt, Harry M.
Howard, Union M.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Burleson, Julius F.
Cranford, Union M.
Eudy, Howard T.
Hopkins, Lonnie R.
Mauldin, Vance J.

PRIVATES

Blake, R. D.
Burris, Simeon V.
Harley, M. C.
Huneycutt, Grady W.
Morgan, Heath D.
Morton, Robert R.
Russell, Aaron L.
Stallings, James D.
Smith, Wilburn H.
Turner, Charlie R.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Headquarters Company, Second Battalion, was organized on November 26, 1923, with H. G. Vick being commissioned First Lieutenant and Commanding Officer, and George P. Palmer being commissioned Second Lieutenant. The non-commissioned officers were all local men with previous military training.

In July, 1924, the Company went on its first encampment at Camp Glenn, North Carolina, and continued to

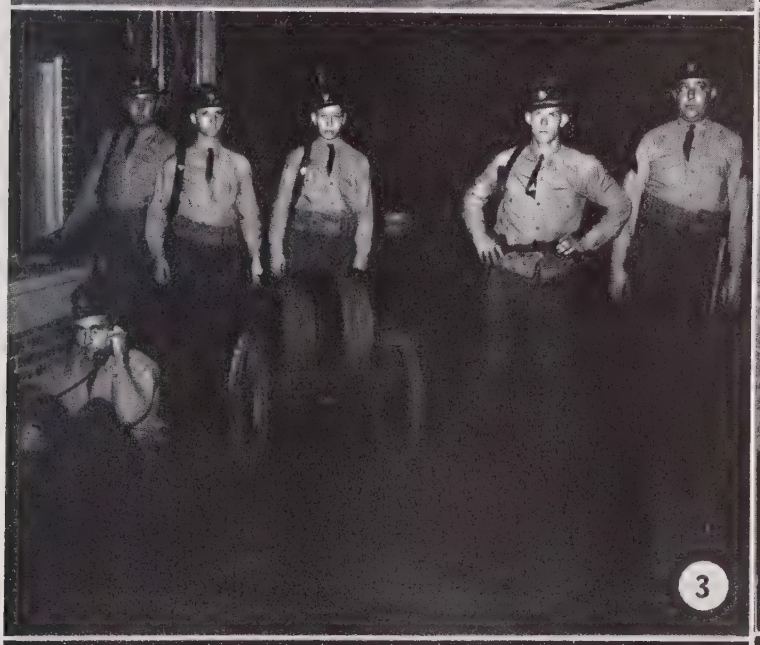
(*Continued on page 249*)

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY, SECOND BATTALION

1. Armory.
2. On the March.
3. Wire Section.
4. Intelligence Section.
5. Kangaroo Hot Line.
6. Non-Commissioned Officers.

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

ALBEMARLE, NORTH CAROLINA



SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: A. H. Bruton, C. E. Richardson, R. J. Green, C. B. Griffin, J. B. Harris, W. Allred, C. H. Dellinger, R. M. Benfield, D. E. Clark.

Second Row: H. S. Thomas, G. W. Beach, W. H. Cagle, R. L. Hatley, O. D. Newton, W. W. Smith, Y. W. Knight, G. B. Miller, R. C. Morgan, L. E. Lentz.

Third Row: N. C. Miller, J. W. Thomas, J. O. Goodman, W. J. Polk, S. W. Starnes, M. Y. Miller, F. Green, J. W. Casper, J. E. Auten, G. A. Lewis, E. M. Beaver, E. F. Wishon.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Charles N. Alston
First Lieutenant . . . . . George P. Ritchie
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Wilmer B. Miller

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Mathew R. Mauldin

SERGEANTS

Bruton, Alfred H.
Fletcher, James O.
Green, Robert J.
Griffin, Charlie B.
Honeycutt, Curtis E.
Richardson, Charles E.
Smith, Lee R.

CORPORALS

Allred, Morrison W.
Benfield, Ralph M.
Bost, Lewis O.
Cook, Jack
Crosby, Harry H.
Dellinger, Clarence H.
Harris, James B.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Bass, Roy B.
Castor, Eugene
Clark, Clarence W.
Clark, David E.
Coley, Claude T.
Green, Fred
Jefferies, Ernest
Lewis, George A.
Miller, Morrison Y.
Morris, Issac B.
Redman, James R.
Robinson, Colen C
Thomas, James W.
Wolfe, Roland S.

PRIVATES

Auten, James E.
Barber, Willis A.
Beach, Glenn W.
Beaver, Eugene M.
Boyd, Dexter B.
Cagle, William H.
Casper, John W.
Cook, Joseph W.
Crosby, Gene
Fink, Thomas W.
Fletcher, Boyd W.
Fletcher, Carl D.
Fulham, Harold N.
Furr, John C.
Goodman, Yoe Y.
Goodman, John O.
Hatley, Reece L.
Hickman, Dewey B.

COMPANY E

Second Battalion

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATES

Holaman, Ed
Knight, Yance W.
Lentz, Lewis E.
McPhater, Willard D.
Miller, Gurley B.
Miller, Nathan C.
Morgan, Royce C.
Newton, Odis D.
Overcash, Claude S.
Polk, William J.
Sherrill, Luby T.
Shinn, Hoyle M.
Shoe, Ralph E.
Smith, Woodrow W.
Starnes, Sherrill W.
Thomas, Henry S.
Wishon, Ernest F.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: C. E. Honeycutt, L. R. Smith, J. O. Fletcher, H. H. Crosby, L. O. Bost, J. Cook, I. B. Morris, Y. Y. Goodman, E. Caster.

Second Row: J. C. Furr, H. Fulham, R. E. Shoe, C. S. Overcash, E. Jefferies, D. B. Hickman, E. Holaman, T. W. Fink, W. D. McPhater, R. S. Wolfe.

Third Row: L. T. Sherrill, C. T. Coley, G. Crosby, W. A. Barber, C. C. Robinson, B. W. Fletcher, C. D. Fletcher, C. W. Clark, J. W. Cook, H. M. Shinn, R. B. Bass, D. B. Boyd.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "E" was organized in Concord, North Carolina, as Company "G," Fourth North Carolina National Guard Regiment, in 1889. The first officers of the unit were Capt. R. S. Young, First Lieut. L. M. Archey, Second Lieut. J. C. Wadsworth, and Third Lieut. J. F. Reid.

The Company has been known successively as Company "L," First North Carolina Volunteer Infantry; Company "L," First Regiment of Infantry, North Carolina National Guard; and as Company "E," 120th Infantry, North Carolina National Guard. In 1898 members of the local unit joined volunteers to fight in the Spanish-American War under Capt. Edward Hill. This unit was in camp at Jacksonville, Fla.

Following the Spanish-American War, the unit was reorganized in Concord as Company "L," First North Carolina Regiment, under Capt. Joseph F. Goodman. In 1901 Capt. Goodman was succeeded by Capt. Quint E. Smith. Capt. Smith served until 1908, at which time Louis A. Brown became Captain of the Company. The Company served on the Mexican Border until the spring of 1937, but was mustered into Federal service once more for World War duty. The Company was in camp at Camp Sevier until September, 1917, when the First North Carolina Infantry was broken up and the members of Company "L" were distributed among other units of the Thirtieth Division.

Company "E," when first organized on November 19, 1920, under Capt. Kenneth E. Caldwell, was known as Company "D," First North Carolina Infantry. Very soon after, the Regiment was changed to the 120th Infantry, and the Concord unit became Company "E," 120th Regiment. The present officers of the Company are Capt. Charles N. Alston, First Lieut. George P. Ritchie, and Second Lieut. Wilmer B. Miller.

CONCORD, NORTH CAROLINA

ARMORY

COMPANY E

SECOND BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

CONCORD, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Gas Masks.
2. Non-Commissioned Officers.
3. Supply Room.
4. First Aid Instructions.
5. Assault Fire.

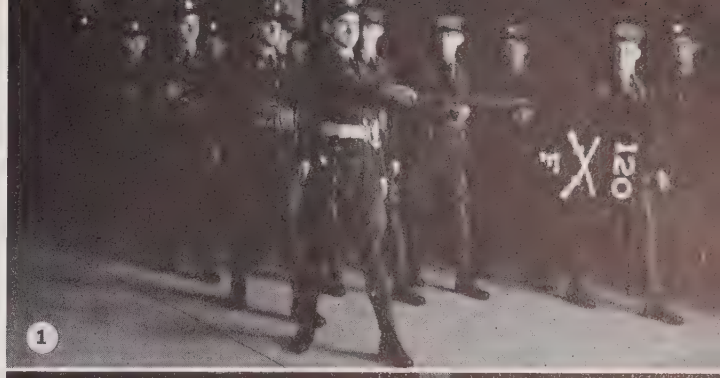
AUTOMATIC RIFLE SCHOOL

COMPANY F

SECOND BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

CHARLOTTE, NORTH CAROLINA



1. Guidon.
2. Squad Present Arms.
3. Inspection Arms.
4. Squad Gas Mask Drill.
5. Non-Commissioned Officers.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: G. V. Soule, F. C. Stinson, B. C. Williams, S. C. Tadlock, H. R. Wilkinson, J. E. Prather, J. C. O'Brien, P. R. Rankin.

Second Row: W. G. Hawkins, W. W. Christenbery, A. L. Helms, W. C. Barefoot, J. E. Whitlock, R. Stubbs, W. G. Dellenger, F. F. Vaughn, W. A. Elliotte, C. M. Hooks.

Third Row: T. Walker, B. H. Robinson, M. W. Thomas, C. E. Curlee, R. A. Mullis, J. F. DeBerry, G. W. Hoole, I. L. Davis, W. H. Griffin, C. L. Presson.

COMPANY F

Second Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . William A. Powell
First Lieutenant . . . . . John W. Dandridge
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Herman L. Clanton

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Guy V. Soule

SERGEANTS

O'Brien, Julain C.
Prather, John E.
Rankin, Pinkney R.
Stinson, Frank C.
Tadlock, Sigsby C.
Williams, Benjamin C.
Wilkinson, Howard R.

CORPORALS

Blake, Julius A.
Croft, Sampson A. D.
Horn, Robert J.
Hanson, Oscar E., Jr.
Justice, James R.
Lambe, Leland L.
Sigmon, Carroll E.
Wentz, John R.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Baucom, John V.
Daniel, James R.
Hooks, Cecil M.
Kennedy, Fred C.
McLaughlin, William S.
Mullis, Archie R.
Mullis, Shelly H.
Robinson, Bland H.
Stokes, Roy A.
Thomas, Mellon W.
Walker, Troy

PRIVATES

Barefoot, Willard C.
Christenbery, W. W.
Curlee, Curtis E.
Davis, Irvington L.
DeBerry, James F.
Dellenger, Walter G.
Edwards, Kenneth D.
Elliott, William A.
Farrell, Ray B.
Gibson, Franklin B.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATES

Griffin, Wayne H.
Hagler, Wylie F.
Hawkins, Walter G.
Helms, Boyce A.
Helms, Austin L.
Helms, Lonnie A.
Harris, Albert G.
Hinson, Robert G.
Hoole, George W.
Ivey, Robert U.
Johnson, John F.
Jones, George W.
Jones, Thomas O.
Lineberger, Robert B.
McKnight, Paul F.
Mullis, Robert A.
Presson, Charles L.
Satterfield, Robert P.
Stubbs, Roy
Tadlock, Warren O.
Vaughn, Floyd F.
Westmoreland, T. W.
Whitlock, Joseph E.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: S. A. D. Croft, C. E. Sigmon, O. E. Hanson, J. R. Justice, L. L. Lambe, R. J. Horn, J. A. Blake, J. R. Wentz.

Second Row: A. G. Harris, E. A. Williamson, J. V. Baucom, R. B. Farrell, L. A. Helms, R. P. Satterfield, J. F. Johnson, W. S. McLoughlin, R. B. Lineberger.

Third Row: F. C. Kennedy, R. A. Stokes, J. R. Daniel, K. D. Edwards, B. A. Helms, W. O. Tadlock, A. R. Mullis, R. G. Hinson, S. H. Mullis, F. B. Gibson.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "F," 120th Infantry, was organized as the "Hornets' Nest Riflemen" in 1756. The Company was ordered to Raleigh, North Carolina, on April 16, 1861, to serve in the War Between the States. It became known as Company "B," First North Carolina Volunteers, commonly called the "Bethel Regiment."

In the Spanish-American War, this Company, known as Company "A," First Regiment North Carolina Volunteers, had the distinction of being the first American troops to march through the streets of Havana, Cuba. The unit served on the Mexican Border as Company "D," First North Carolina Infantry, in 1916 and 1917.

The Hornets' Nest Riflemen reported with First North Carolina Infantry Regiment to Camp Sevier, Greenville, South Carolina, at the start of the World War. It was designated Company "F," 105th Engineers, on September 12, 1917. At the reorganization of the National Guard, Company "F," 120th Infantry, received official recognition April 5, 1921.

In June, 1926, the Company attended the Sesqui-Centennial Celebration in Philadelphia as a member of the Centennial Legion of Historic Military Commands. Governor McLean, of North Carolina, expressed his pleasure of the showing made by Company "F" with a banquet in the Company's honor. In July, 1928, at the Thirtieth Division encampment, Camp Jackson, South Carolina, Company "F" was awarded a cup for the most efficient rifle company in the Division.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: R. Z. Hartness, J. F. Moir, V. L. Alford, J. V. Welborn, M. H. Reich, C. F. Day, H. F. James.

Second Row: P. P. Weisner, R. E. Haigwood, P. Swanson, E. C. Peacock, C. R. Patterson, G. P. McCollum, E. J. Thompson, C. F. Dickerson, W. W. Tuttle, H. W. Shore, R. H. Kane.

Third Row: J. C. Cranfill, G. W. Beck, O. B. Whitener, R. L. Smitherman, R. M. Mann, Jr., R. J. Moser, O. W. Smothers, H. G. Fulp, A. J. Lollis, B. T. McCollum, W. E. Dover.

COMPANY G

Second Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Samuel E. Hager, Jr.
First Lieutenant . . . . . Lindsey T. Cooper, Jr.
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Henry C. Willis

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Robert Z. Hartness

SERGEANTS

Alford, Venice L.
Day, Clarence F.
James, Henry F.
Moir, John F.
Reich, Maurice H.
Sprinkle, William C.
Welborn, James V.

CORPORALS

Barton, John S.
Davis, James W.
Holland, Percy L.
Shore, Ellis E., Jr.
Spainhour, William E.
Thompson, William E.
Wheeler, Jabronze E.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Clodfelter, Jack T.
Crater, Ralph J.
Dickerson, Claude F.
Fulp, Herman G.
Haigwood, Robert E.
Kelley, Howard E.
Kirkman, Raymond L.
Mann, Romulus M., Jr.
McCollum, Gurnie P.
Patterson, Clyde R.
Peacock, Earnest C.
Smitherman, Robert L.
Tatum, Thurmond E.
Weisner, Phillip P.

PRIVATES

Adams, Mark
Aldridge, Stokes H.
Andrews, Thomas C.
Baker, Robert C.
Beck, Grady W.
Cranfill, James C.
Dover, William E.
Gardner, George L.
Ham, Charles, Jr.,
Jones, Arnold H.
Kane, Leonard M.
Kane, Roy H.
Lawson, Gyyn R.
Lollis, Authur J.
McCollum, Byron T.
Moser, Robert J.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATES

Pleasants, Thomas R.
Rimmer, William C., Jr.
Rowe, Jack B.
Sampson, George A.
Shore, Harold W.
Shouse, Lewis W.
Shouse, Robert J.
Smothers, Odell W.
Stallings, John B.
Stultz, Nelson
Swanson, Paul
Thompson, Elmer J.
Tuttle, Woodrow W.
Whitener, Oren B.
Wilkes, Flay B.
Wyatt, Thurmon R.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. E. Thompson, J. S. Barton, E. E. Shore, Jr., P. L. Holland, J. W. Davis, J. E. Wheeler, W. E. Spainhour.

Second Row: R. L. Kirkman, J. B. Stallings, J. B. Rowe, W. C. Rimmer, Jr., T. R. Wyatt, C. Ham, Jr., T. R. Pleasants, L. M. Kane, N. Stultz, F. B. Wilkes, L. W. Shouse.

Third Row: S. H. Aldridge, J. T. Clodfelter, R. J. Crater, R. J. Shouse, R. C. Baker, G. A. Sampson, H. E. Kelley, T. C. Andrews, A. H. Jones, M. Adams, G. L. Gardner, T. E. Tatum.

FACTUAL HISTORY

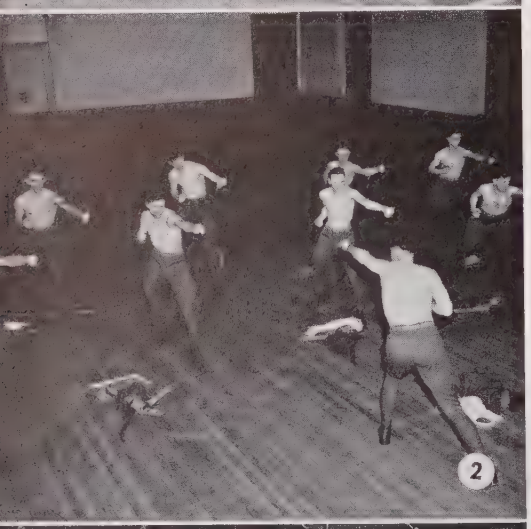
Company "G," known as the "Forsyth Riflemen," was organized on February 15, 1812. During the War of 1812 the Company served as Company "A," First Battalion, North Carolina Volunteers; in the Mexican War it served as Company "G," First North Carolina Infantry; in the War Between the States it was designated as Company "D," Twenty-first North Carolina Regiment; during the Spanish-American War it served as Company "G," First North Carolina Volunteer Regiment; it saw service on the Mexican Border in 1916 as Company "C," First North Carolina Regiment; and during the World War it served as Company "E," 105th Engineers, Thirtieth Division.

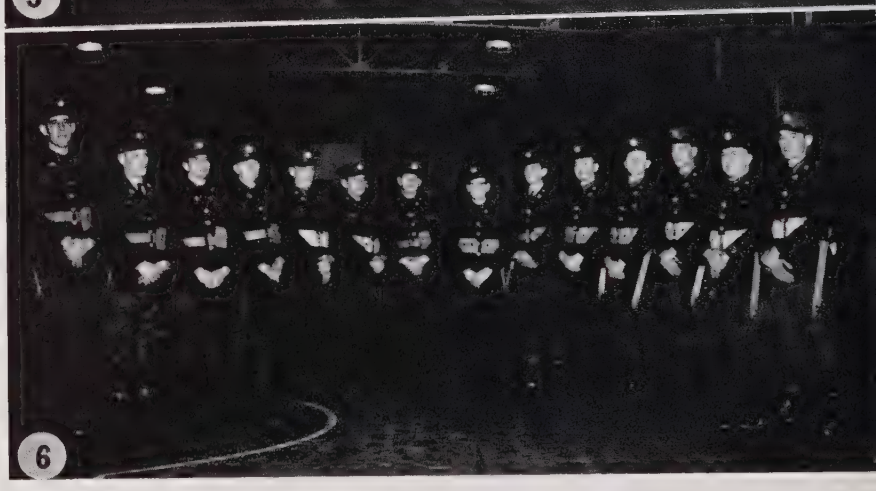
The present organization was Federally recognized on July 10, 1920, as Company "B," 120th Regiment, under command of Capt. Hampton S. Beck. The following officers have served the Company since its reorganization in 1920: Capt. Hampton S. Beck, Capt. Ben Gray, Capt. Hampton S. Beck, Capt. Walter B. Williams, and Capt. Samuel E. Hager, Jr., present Commanding Officer.

Company "G" was on duty in Salisbury in 1922 during the railroad strike of that year, and on duty in Kannapolis during the textile strike of 1923. It was also called out during a textile strike in 1929 and served at Marion. In 1934 the Company served at High Point, Winston-Salem, and Belmont during the textile strikes of 1934.

The Company has passed successfully each Federal inspection since 1920. It was highly complimented on the 1937 inspection and was reported as "being a superior organization." During summer training camps the Company has consistently been a high ranking unit.

1. Firing Line.
2. Calisthenics.
3. Diagonal Right.
4. Mess Call.
5. Close Order Drill.
6. Non-Commissioned Officers.





COMPANY G

SECOND BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

WINSTON-SALEM, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Advance Gun Drill.
2. The Hill Brothers.
3. Machine Gun Squad.
4. Ready to Fire.
5. Non-Commissioned Officers.
6. Instructions in Stripping and Assembling.

COMPANY H

SECOND BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

WAYNESVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. E. Robinson, E. Downs, M. E. Davis, J. M. Davis, J. T. Jones, W. G. Davis, W. G. Arrington, F. A. Mehaffey.

Second Row: W. H. Fisher, F. B. Troutman, F. E. Kuykendall, J. E. Eavenson, E. T. Scates, C. E. Burgess, R. H. Moody, J. J. Norris, T. L. Cochran.

Third Row: J. Messer, H. F. Calhoun, C. Passmore, C. H. Moody, J. D. Mehaffey, N. Hill, B. H. Gaddy, W. S. Gibson, C. M. Dunn, J. R. Whitner, W. E. Mitchell.

COMPANY H

Second Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . George F. Plott
First Lieutenant . . . . . Edwin P. Martin
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Thomas G. Boyd

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . James E. Robinson

SERGEANTS

Arrington, William G.
Davis, James M.
Davis, Marcus E.
Davis, William G.
Downs, Elmer
Jones, James T.
Plott, George E.

CORPORALS

Bridges, Benjamine F.
Byrd, Frank C.
Carswell, Samuel A.
Franklin, Oliver W.
Hill, Edward
Hill, Fletcher T.
Mehaffey, Fred A.
Wyatt, Gordon L.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Dunavant, Henry C.
Fisher, William H.
Gaddy, Benjamin H.
Gilliland, Robert W.
Hill, Nathan
Hill, Roe
Mehaffey, John D.
Messer, Johnnie
Messer, Willie L.
Parton, Frank H.
Pressley, Charles R.
Reagan, Nolan J.
Rhymer, Carl J.
Robinson, Mack E.
Troutman, Fred B.
Whitner, Jack R.

PRIVATES

Burgess, Charles E.
Cagle, Jack C.
Calhoun, Clyde V.
Calhoun, Herbert F.
Cochran, Pinkland D.
Cochran, Thomas L.
Dunn, Charles M.
Eavenson, James E.
Franklin, George H.
Fisher, Gilbert T.
Gibson, William S.
Haney, Paul C.
Henry, Grady V.
Hooper, Fred D.
Knight, Alfred J.
Kuykendall, F. E.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATES

Leming, Elmer
Miller, Paul M.
Mitchell, William E.
Moody, Carl H.
Moody, Ray H.
Norris, Johnnie J.
Passmore, Charles
Phillips, Sidney E.
Scates, Earl T.
Shook, Grady C.
Shook, William C.
Sisk, Ralph
Troutman, George W.
Wood, Cordell

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: S. A. Carswell, F. T. Hill, B. F. Bridges, E. Hill, O. W. Franklin, G. L. Wyatt, F. C. Byrd, C. J. Rhymer.

Second Row: G. V. Henry, F. H. Parton, E. Leming, M. E. Robinson, G. T. Fisher, P. M. Miller, J. C. Cagle, P. C. Haney, S. E. Phillips, R. Sisk.

Third Row: R. W. Gilliland, P. D. Cochran, H. C. Dunavant, C. R. Pressley, G. W. Troutman, C. V. Calhoun, W. C. Shook, N. J. Reagan, F. D. Hooper, R. Hill, G. C. Shook.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "H" was originally founded in 1883 at Waynesville, South Carolina, as Company "C," Fourth North Carolina Infantry. It bore the name of "Hayward Grays" at the time of its organization, but the name was later changed to the "Richland Rifles." This last name was retained until after the World War, when the Company was converted into a machine gun unit.

The Company volunteered as a unit for service in the Spanish-American War under command of Capt. William J. Hannah, with First Lieut. Thomas Stringfield and Second Lieut. Hugh A. Love. At the Raleigh, North Carolina, concentration camp, it was given the designation of Company "H," First North Carolina Infantry. The Company spent about four months in Cuba and was mustered out of service in April, 1899.

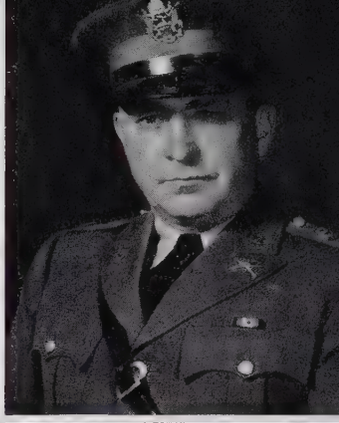
After the war, the Company reorganized as Company "H," First North Carolina Infantry, with Thomas Stringfield as Captain. William F. Swift commanded the Company during the Mexican Border service. The Company served at Camp Glenn, North Carolina, and Camp Stewart, Texas, until February, 1917, when it was returned home and mustered out of service. On July 25, 1917, the Company was again mustered into Federal service for the World War, with Wm. F. Swift as Captain, Geo. F. Plott, First Lieutenant, and Henry F. McFayden, Second Lieutenant. Upon the organization of the Thirtieth Division, the First North Carolina Infantry lost its identity and the members of the organization were assigned to other units.

Following the World War, the former members of the Company reorganized as Company "H," 120th Infantry, with William Swift as Captain. Capt. Swift was later promoted to Major, and George Plott, present Commander, was promoted to Captain. This organization has been called upon on several occasions for mob and riot duty and in every instance has performed its duties in such a manner as to receive the approval and commendation of superior officers.

WAYNESVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICERS
THIRD BATTALION
ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PEYTON McSWAIN
Major, Commanding Third Battalion



JOSEPH ERNEST CHEEK
Captain, Company I

ERNEST DUVAL McGOUGAN
Captain, Company L

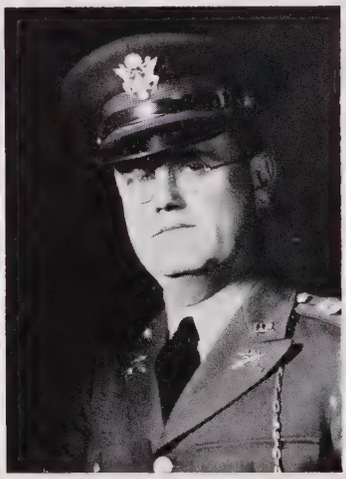
HENRY CLARENCE LONG
Captain, Company K

HENRY BASCOM CULBRETH
Captain, Company M

ROY COX
First Lieut., Headquarters Company

JAMES MALCOLM HALL, JR.
First Lieutenant, Company I

WILLIE B. WRIGHT
Second Lieutenant, Company K



JOHN HENDERSON McKINNON
First Lieutenant, Company L

OAKLEY BRASWELL BELAND
First Lieutenant, Company M

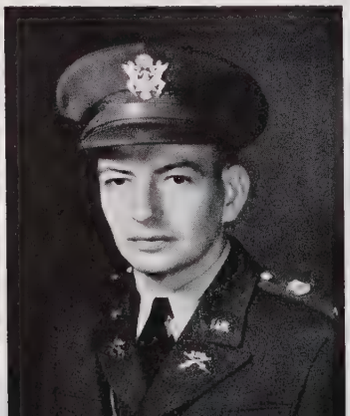
HENRY VANCE KIVETT
Second Lieut., Headquarters Company

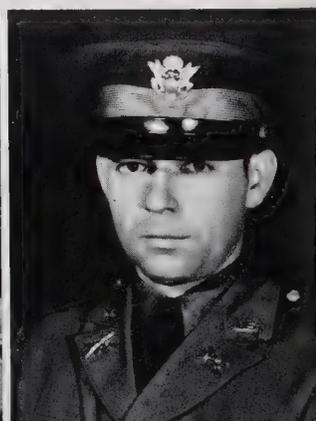
EDWARD SIDNEY JOHNSON
Second Lieutenant, Company I

CLYDE TULLIE WRIGHT
First Lieutenant, Company K

JOHN LACY ARMSTRONG
Second Lieutenant, Company L

JOSEPH E. ADKINS
Second Lieutenant, Company M





COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Lieutenant . . . . . Roy Cox
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Henry V. Kivett

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Staff Sergeant . . . . . Milton L. Hanner

SERGEANTS

Allred, Woodrow W.
Hancock, George D.
Pierce, Charles M.

CORPORALS

Ferree, Ernest B.
Shaw, Clyde T.
Stockner, Ernest L.
Swing, Charles C.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Cox, John A., Jr.
Stockner, Daniel W.

PRIVATES

Caviness, James G.
Carter, William L.
Cole, Earl J.
Hill, Herman L.
Hooker, Ernest E.
Kearns, Lee M., Jr.
Lowe, Percy C.
Maness, Lester
Morgan, Ben C.
Presnell, William G.
Stewart, Harry R.
Trogdon, William H.
Wood, Thomas B., Jr.
Wright, Everett B.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: M. L. Hanner, G. D. Hancock, C. M. Pierce, E. L. Stockner, C. C. Swing, E. B. Ferree, W. W. Allred.

Second Row: H. R. Stewart, J. A. Cox, Jr., E. B. Wright, T. B. Wood, Jr., D. W. Stockner, W. H. Trogdon, J. G. Caviness.

Third Row: H. L. Hill, L. M. Kearns, Jr., E. J. Cole, E. E. Hooker, P. C. Lowe, B. C. Morgan, W. G. Presnell, W. L. Carter.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Headquarters Company, Third Battalion, was organized in Asheboro, North Carolina, through the efforts of Clarence J. Lovett and Roy Cox, both of whom had served with Company "K," 120th Infantry, Thirtieth Division,

(Continued on page 249)

Headquarters COMPANY *Third Battalion*

ASHEBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

1. Wire Section.
2: Intelligence Section.
3. Switchboard and Radio Section.
4. Company Front with Guidon.
5. Wire Laying Detail.
6. Non-Commissioned Officers.

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY

THIRD BATTALION, 120TH INFANTRY, ASHEBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Bayonet Training.
2. Physical Training Drill.
3. Basketball Team.
4. Skirmish Line.
5. Diagonal Guide Right.
   Insert: First Sergeant John I. Kelly.
6. Squad Wedge.
7. Non-Commissioned Officers.
8. Original Members of Headquarters Company, Third Battalion, 120th Infantry, re-designated Company I, June 5, 1922.

COMPANY I

THIRD BATTALION, 120TH INFANTRY, WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: L. R. Branch, E. H. Garriss, W. C. Jordan, F. P. Hatch, S. Maultsby, J. H. Bradshaw, M. H. Matthews.

Second Row: L. J. White, C. G. Carney, Jr., E. R. Rich, G. T. Sellers, G. H. Cummings, R. Boswell, S. H. Howell, L. H. Easterling, A. T. Smith, O. Brown.

Third Row: W. E. Williamson, N. L. Ellers, R. M. Jarrell, J. J. Rich, W. J. Melton, S. L. Genes, C. F. Powell, C. O. Thomas, J. Padgett, E. Z. Blanton, V. G. Brown.

COMPANY I

Third Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Joseph E. Cheek
First Lieutenant . . . . . James M. Hall, Jr.
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Edward S. Johnson

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . John I. Kelly

SERGEANTS

Branch, Lee R.,
Curtis, Oswald D.
Frost, Lewis R., Jr.
Garriss, Elbert H.
Hefham, Porter L.
Jordan, William C.

CORPORALS

Batson, Charles E.
Bradshaw, John H.
Butler, Theodore T.
Hatch, Frederick P.
Marshburn, Clarence
Matthews, Marion H.
Maultsby, Sam
Millis, William J.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Blake, Joseph A.
Blanton, Edgar Z.
Boswell, Linwood
Boswell, Roosevelt
Brown, Vivian G.
Carney, Carlton E.
Easterling, LeRoy F.
Hufham, Robert E.
McCartney, Earl F.
Roberts, Alfonso L.
Talman, Frank, Jr.
Thomas, Cyril O.
Williamson, Wm. E.
Woodcock, Raymond A.

PRIVATES

Beasley, William S., Jr.
Brewer, James A.
Brown, Orvis
Carney, Carley G., Jr.
Cummings, Geo. H.
Cummings, Roy
Durden, Luther F.
Easterling, Harry McG.
Ellers, Norman L.
Genes, Samuel L.
Haney, James E.
Harker, William E.
Howell, Sanford H.
Jarrell, Ralph M.

PRIVATES

Mason, Marion T.
Melton, William J.
Neal, Leslie W.
Padgett, James
Padgett, Wilber
Parker, George J.
Powell, Carson F.
Pugh, Jesse C.
Register, William B.
Rich, Earl R.
Rich, Julius J.
Sandlin, Harold L.
Sellers, Glenwood T.
Shaw, Thomas C.
Smith, Arthr T.
Smith, James T.
Skipper, William F.
Sullivan, Doil S.
Thomas, Harold O.
Watson, Grover D.
White, Lewis J.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: L. R. Frost, Jr., P. L. Hufham, C. Marshburn, T. T. Butler, W. J. Millis, C. E. Batson.

Second Row: A. L. Roberts, R. E. Hufham, T. C. Shaw, J. A. Brewer, L. Boswell, R. Cummings, E. F. McCartney, L. F. Durden, J. A. Blake, G. D. Watson, J. C. Pugh.

Third Row: W. S. Beasley, Jr., M. T. Mason, C. G. Carney, Jr., R. A. Woodcock, H. L. Sandlin, J. E. Haney, W. Padgett, W. B. Register, D. S. Sullivan, F. Talman, Jr., H. M. Easterling.

FACTUAL HISTORY

On April 15, 1924, Company "I," which had formerly been stationed in Plymouth, North Carolina, was transferred to Wilmington under the command of Capt. Charles H. Burnett. Frank P. Montgomery and William L. West, Jr., were First and Second Lieutenants, respectively. When Capt. Burnett resigned in 1928, Lieut. Montgomery was promoted to Captain and commanded the organization until December 1, 1932.

At the conclusion of Capt. Montgomery's command, First Lieut. Joseph E. Cheek was promoted to Captain and given command of the unit. His Lieutenants were L. R. Schnibben and James M. Hall, Jr. Lieut. Schnibben later resigned and William West was appointed First Lieutenant. At his resignation in 1934, Lieut. Hall was promoted to First Lieutenant and Edward S. Johnson was commissioned as Second Lieutenant.

Company "I" was the first National Guard unit of Wilmington to be called into service of the state for strike duty in 1934. The situation in the area assigned to Company "I" was kept well in hand at all times with no casualties resulting.

The Company has advanced rapidly in military knowledge during the past five years, and is now recognized as a real "soldiering" unit. The Company has received high praise from Inspecting Officers and the morale of the enlisted men has always been excellent.

WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: T. S. Ellis, R. B. Walker, M. L. McSwain, F. R. Warlick, L. S. Hoffman, P. Barrett, W. W. Williams, W. C. Tate.

Second Row: T. W. Smith, T. J. Shields, T. Foster, G. W. Browning, G. R. Fisher, E. L. Dover, J. W. Pruitt, B. P. Cook, G. H. Workman.

Third Row: G. E. Weathers, B. F. Short, J. Y. Queen, W. A. Byers, R. P. Short, E. J. Fisher, B. R. Brown, B. B. Ledford, H. N. Patterson, R. R. Ingle, J. B. Ledford.

COMPANY K

Third Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Henry C. Long
First Lieutenant . . . . . Clyde T. Wright
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Willie B. Wright

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Tom S. Ellis

SERGEANTS

Barrett, Purvis
Byers, Wilburn A.
Hoffman, Loy S.
Huffman, William M.
Morehead, Marion O.
Quinn, William N.
Warlick, Forrest R.

CORPORALS

Baker, Onnie R.
Brown, Guy B.
Byers, Arthur B.
Cook, Bynum P.
Grigg, Thompson M.
Tate, Wane C.
Williams Willie W.
Queen, Clarence G.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Dover, Ennis L.
Harden, Everett A.
Ingle, Rochelle R.
Langley, Russell C.
McSwain, Cohen H.
Short, Ralph P.
Walker, Roy B.

PRIVATES

Blanton, Joe T.
Brown, Boyce R.
Browning, George W.
Carter, Joseph V.
Dayberry, Jap
Elliott, Wade L.
Fisher, Elvin
Fisher, Griffin R.
Foster, Thomas
Harden, Ben W.
Harden, Duglas L.
Howell, Robert L.
Howell, Wingred F.
Hoffman, John D.
Hull, Woodrow W.
Ledford, Belve
Ledford, John B.
McGinnis, Billy P.
McSwain, Mozelle L.
Moore, Bill
Moore, Ray W.
Morgan, Vance Z.
Patterson, Eugene
Pruitt, James W.
Queen, Fletcher J.
Queen, Joseph Y.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATES

Shields, Thomas J.
Short, Beaufort F.
Stanley, Thomas J.
Stroup, Vance R.
Truelove, Earnest F.
Wease, Earl C.
Weathers, George E.
Wright, Roscoe P.
Workman, Guy H.
Weathers, William R.
Hoffman, Huvert
Smith, Toliver W.
Patterson, Howard N.
Walker, Walter H.
McSwain, Wylie D.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: D. L. Harden, W. D. McSwain, R. W. Moore, R. C. Langley, J. V. Carter, V. Z. Morgan, A. B. Byers, O. R. Baker.

Second Row: H. Hoffman, C. H. McSwain, W. L. Elliott, R. L. Howell, E. C. Wease, W. W. Hull, E. A. Harden, T. M. Grigg, W. F. Howell, E. F. Truelove.

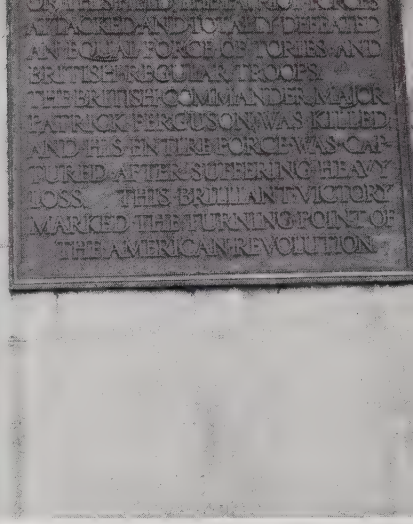
Third Row: V. R. Stroup, W. M. Huffman, T. J. Stanley, W. H. Walker, C. G. Queen, W. M. Quinn, G. B. Brown, R. P. Wright, J. Dayberry, M. O. Morehead, J. T. Blanton.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "K" was transferred from Mt. Gilead, North Carolina, to Shelby, May 4, 1923, and Mr. Peyton McSwain and Mr. Michael Austell were asked by the Adjutant General to organize the Company. McSwain and Austell were made Captain and First Lieutenant, respectively, on June 20, 1923, and Henry C. Long was made Second Lieutenant on August 1, 1923. The above officers served in their original capacity until Lieut. Austell accepted a position as Captain on the State Staff, in Raleigh; Lieut. Long was promoted to First Lieutenant May 2, 1930, and Sgt. Andrew W. McMurry was discharged to accept promotion to Second Lieutenant. Capt. McSwain was promoted to Major of the Third Battalion, April 16, 1937, and First Lieut. Long was promoted to Captain, May 12, 1937. Lieut. McMurry resigned for business reasons, November 15, 1937, and Lieut. Clyde T. Wright was promoted to First Lieutenant on December 20, 1937. First Sgt. Willie B. Wright was discharged to accept a promotion to Second Lieutenant on the same date.

The Company attends summer camp each year for fifteen days, but it has no permanent camping site. This gives the personnel of the Company a welcome opportunity of visiting different sections of the state and country for two weeks each year.

Company "K" was called out for duty at Gastonia, North Carolina, April 1, 1929, and again called out for duty at Kings Mountain, September 6, 1934, both times with orders to protect lives and property.



Monument on Kings Mountain.
Tablet on Monument on Kings Mountain Commemorating Victory Over British Troops in October, 1780.

COMPANY K

THIRD BATTALION

120TH INFANTRY

SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Summer Encampment.
2. Inspection.
3. Port Arms.
4. Buglers of 120th Infantry, Camp Jackson, 1937.
5. Non-Commissioned Officers.

COMPANY L

THIRD BATTALION

120TH INFANTRY

PARKTON, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Trophies.
2. First Aid Demonstration.
3. Diagonal Right Formation, Riot Squad.
4. Physical Exercise.
5. Bayonets—"On Guard."
6. Headquarters Group.
7. Non-Commissioned Officers.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: I. J. Lancaster, S. P. Hall, J. W. Canaday, W. S. Phillips, J. E. Wright, N. A. McDiarmid, D. M. McDiarmid, D. S. Tolar.

Second Row: D. D. Everett, A. English, B. F. Chason, R. Thompson, C. M. Chason, W. C. Anderson, D. Chason, J. A. Paul, D. F. Barlow.

Third Row: J. B. McDonald, L. Burns, L. A. Bruner, A. C. Council, P. B. Livingston, J. M. Bowen, J. C. Phillips, E. D. Newton, D. L. Norris, E. C. Hicks.

COMPANY L

Third Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Ernest D. McGougan
First Lieutenant . . . . . John H. McKinnon
Second Lieutenant . . . . . John L. Armstrong

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Ibby Lancaster

SERGEANTS

Canaday, James W.
Everett, Albert G.
Hall, Simon P.
Lancaster, Carl D.
Malloy, James D.
McDiarmid, John D.
Ray, James C.

CORPORALS

Edwards, Theodore R.
Everett, Junius E.
McDiarmid, Dougald M.
McDiarmid, Neill A.
Phillips, Willard S.
Ray, Archie G.
Tolar, Douglas S.
Walker, John R.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Barlow, William A.
Blue, Joseph D.
Blount, William H.
Chason, Tom
Chason, Charles M.
Hicks Ernest C.
Johnson, Joseph W.
Livingston, Paul B.
Newton, Edwin D.
Norris, Donnie L.
Odom, Hoyt A.
Phillips, John C.
Wright, James E.
Walker, James R.

PRIVATES

Everett, David D.
Anderson, William C.
Barlow, David C.
Barlow, Dewey F.
Berdou, James G.
Burns, Lonnie
Burns, Tommie L.
Bowen, John M.
Bruner, Lamon A.
Bullard, Calvin T.
Campbell, James F.
Chason, Daniel E.

PRIVATES

Chason, Billy F.
English, Alex T.
Ellis, Grady W.
Everett, Enoch K.
Graham, Hugh J.
Johnson, Fairley N.
Jackson, Walter
Jackson, Luther J.
Kennedy, Carl M.
McDonald, James C.
McDonald, John B.
McDonald, George K.
McKenzie, John F.
McCormick, Fulton H.
Paul, John A.
Sellers, Duncan E.
Starling, Chesterfield
Thompson, Ray E.
West, Thomas
Williford, James A.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: A. G. Everett, J. C. Ray, C. D. Lancaster, J. D. McDiarmid, W. M. Williamson, T. R. Edwards, J. R. Walker, A. G. Ray, J. E. Everett, A. S. McDiarmid.

Second Row: G. W. Ellis, C. T. Bullard, W. H. Blount, D. E. Sellers, E. K. Everett, J. G. Berdou, H. J. Graham, G. K. McDonald, J. C. McDonald, C. Starling, J. A. Williford.

Third Row: T. West, L. J. Jackson, C. M. Kennedy, J. D. Blue, H. A. Odom, F. H. McCormick, J. F. Campbell, J. F. McKenzie, J. R. Walker, W. A. Barlow, T. L. Burns, W. Jackson.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "L," 120th Infantry, is an outgrowth of the many fine military units that have been stationed in Parkton, North Carolina. The first of these organizations was granted a charter on October 12, 1847, to be located at Lumber Bridge. The government furnished part of the equipment, and the members of the unit furnished the remainder. In those days the members of local militia companies bought their own uniforms. These men set up their Armory in Lumber Bridge, and thirty-five men joined the Company. Capt. Archie Malloy was first Captain of this early group.

Company "L," Second North Carolina Infantry, Lumber Bridge, North Carolina, went into Federal service June 16, 1916, and spent six months on the Mexican Border. Joe L. Shaw succeeded Capt. J. B. Malloy, who was appointed Major. On the death of Capt. Shaw, W. D. Holland took over command of the Company.

After an active and honorable period of service in France, Company "L" sailed from France on March 21, 1919, aboard the U. S. S. Huron. The entire 119th Regiment, of which the Company was a part, landed at Charleston, South Carolina, on April 2, 1919, and moved immediately to Camp Jackson, South Carolina.

Following the World War, Company "L" was reorganized on April 7, 1921, and stationed at Parkton. The officers were Capt. Ben McDonald, First Lieut. Guy Plott, and Second Lieut. Gordan Beard. All three of these men had served in France during the war. The Company was redesignated Company "L," 120th Infantry, on November 8, 1921. Since that time the unit has led a very active life and had made the people of its community very proud of its record.

PARKTON, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. L. Massengill, G. W. Harrell, J. W. Patty, E. F. Williams, C. L. Wells, W. H. Kemp, H. M. Joyner.

Second Row: C. A. Bridgers, C. L. Brantley, J. C. Daniels, R. L. Meeks, W. S. Wynn, P. M. Overman, E. J. Reisch, B. F. Barnes, L. D. Blalock, W. H. Norris.

Third Row: L. R. Jacobs, W. E. Parris, W. D. Stroud, H. M. McIntosh, R. T. Wells, R. J. Hinnant, Jr., S. W. Williamson, D. L. Massingill, J. Whitehead, C. B. Bridgers, D. Taylor.

COMPANY M

Third Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Henry B. Culbreth
First Lieutenant . . . . . Oakley B. Beland
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Joseph E. Adkins

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . William L. Massengill

SERGEANTS

Blackburn, Charles L.
Felton, Ernest R., Jr.
Harrell, George W.
Harrell, Oria G.
Jacobs, George C.
Wells, Clarence L.

CORPORALS

Hayes, Roy L.
Joyner, Henry M.
Kemp, William H.
Moore, Eli M.
Patty, James W.
Pike, Simon J.
Stancil, Josiah F.
Williams, Edgar F.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Barnes, Amos O.
Batts, Jacob D., Jr.
Blalock, Larry D.
Bridges, Charles A.
Craft, Paul
Jacobs, Luther R.
Jones, Howard
McIntosh, Raymond D.
Meeks, Robert L.
Norris, William H.
Overman, Paul M.
Parris, William E.
Warrick, George M.
Waters, John M.
Wells, Alvin, A.

PRIVATES

Barnes, Benton S.
Barnes, Benjamin F.
Barnes, William
Barnes, William A., Jr.
Bass, Benjamin F.
Bass, Willie E.
Bissette, James R.
Brantley, Connie L.

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY

PRIVATES

Bridgers, Charles B.
Carpenter, Luther C.
Casey, Eugene F.
Daniels, James C.
Ellis, James B.
Ezzelle, Zack H.
Forbes, Paul
Hawley, Grady W.
Hinnant, Raymond J.
Hooks, Willard L.
Horne, James C.
Lamm, Wiley F.
Massengill, Dillon L.
McIntosh, Harold M.
Norris, Thomas E.
Raper, Roy P.
Reisch, Edmond J.
Stroud, William D.
Taylor, David
Wells, Rayford T.
Whitehead, Jimmie
Williamson, Geo. P., Jr.
Williamson, S. W.
Wynn, William S.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: C. L. Blackburn, E. R. Felton, Jr., E. M. Moore, S. J. Pike, J. F. Stancil, R. L. Hayes, O. G. Harrell, P. W. Barnes.

Second Row: W. E. Bass, W. L. Hooks, W. A. Barnes, T. E. Norris, E. F. Casey, J. M. Waters, H. J. Jones, L. C. Carpenter, A. A. Wells, W. F. Lamm, R. D. McIntosh.

Third Row: P. Craft, B. F. Bass, J. R. Bissette, G. W. Hawley, R. P. Raper, R. F. Forbes, G. P. Williamson, Z. H. Ezzell, G. M. Warrick, B. S. Barnes, J. B. Ellis.

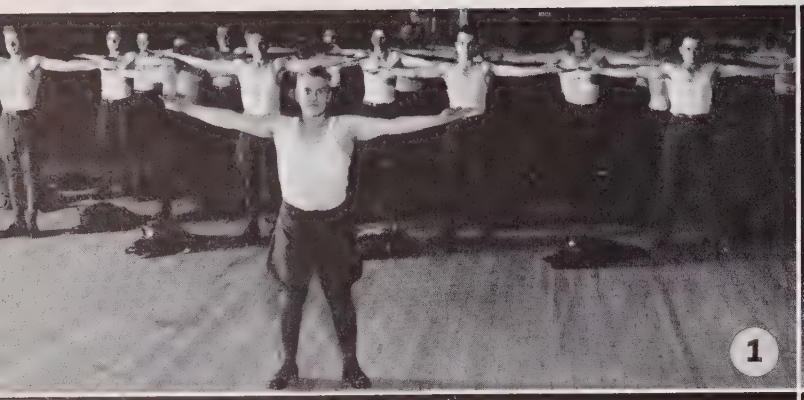
FACTUAL HISTORY

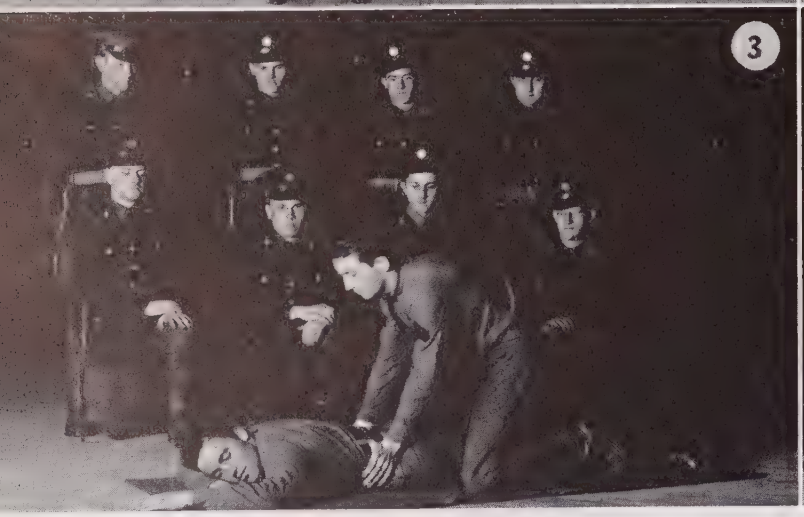
The first military organization in Wilson, North Carolina, was founded in 1885, as Company "F," Second North Carolina Regiment. This Company was succeeded by Company "K," Second North Carolina Regiment, in 1898. The Company was in existence in Wilson from 1898 to 1916, when it was mobilized and sent to the Mexican Border. It was later transferred as Company "K" to the newly organized 119th Infantry.

As a part of the 119th Infantry, Company "K" went to France and participated with that Regiment in the various attacks in Northern France and Belgium, terminating in the breaking of the Hindenburg Line. Returning to the United States, the Company was demobolized at Camp Jackson, South Carolina, on April 7, 1919. Company "M," 120th Infantry, was organized in Wilson on April 1, 1921, under the command of Capt. Carl F. Batts.

Company "M" was on riot duty in Wilson County in the fall of 1922; in Nash County in 1925; in Nash County and Halifax County in 1926; in Halifax County in 1928; in Berti County in 1929; in Hertford County in 1930, and was called out for riot duty during the textile strike in September, 1934, in Alamance County.

The Company is now commanded by Capt. Henry B. Culbreth, with First Lieut. O. B. Breland and Second Lieut. J. E. Adkins.





COMPANY M

Third Battalion

ONE HUNDRED TWENTIETH INFANTRY
WILSON, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Physical Drill.
2. Guidon.
3. First Aid.
4. Non-Commissioned Officers.
5. Armory.
6. Field Display.
7. Machine Gun Squad with Full Equipment.

Insert: Sambo of Company M.

8. Supply Room.

ONE HUNDRED FIFTH ENGINEERS

BLAZONRY

DISTINCTIVE INSIGNIA: Approved October 29, 1929.

SHIELD: Gules, three fleurs-de-lis two over one a bend eradicated argent.

DESCRIPTION AND SIGNIFICANCE: The shield and ordinary (broken bend) are in the Engineer colors. The three fleurs-de-lis are from the coat-of-arms of St. Quentin and also represent the principal engagements of the organization during the World War. The eradicated bend indicates participation as combat troops in breaking the Hindenburg Line.

MOTTO: Ever Dependable.

General Orders No. 4, Headquarters Thirtieth Division, Camp Sevier, South Carolina, dated September 12, 1917, was authority for the organization of the 105th Engineers. The First Separate Battalion, North Carolina Engineers, was redesignated First Battalion, 105th Engineers, and the First Battalion, First North Carolina Infantry, was designated the Second Battalion and Engineer Train. Col. Harley B. Ferguson, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., was put in command with Lieut. Col. Joseph Hyde Pratt second in command. Maj. John H. Finney commanded the First Battalion and Maj. George T. Tyerly, who had been in command of the First Battalion, First North Carolina Infantry, commanded the Second Battalion.

The Regiment as thus formed underwent many changes during October and November, 1917. None of the companies were full strength and officers from the Engineer Officers Reserve Corps were used to replace officers not qualified as Engineers, and men from the draft of North Carolina, South Carolina and Tennessee were assigned to the organization in sufficient numbers to give the Regiment its full complement of men. Immediately upon completion of organization, intensive training in Infantry and Engineer work was begun and continued until departure for overseas duty May 18, 1918.

The Regiment sailed in two detachments, one through Hoboken, Liverpool and Calais, and the other through Montreal, Halifax, Liverpool and Calais, each unit arriving in Calais, France, on June 14, 1918. June 15 to August 15 constituted a period of intensive training under British officers and non-commissioned officers of the Thirteenth Scots and British Royal Engineers. On August 15 the Regiment went with the Division to the front lines for the first time around Ypres, Belgium. Colonel Ferguson was promoted Brigadier General and Corps Engineer, and Lieut. Col. Pratt was promoted Colonel in command of the Regiment June 19.

The 297 casualties suffered and the sixty-five decorations and citations received by the Regiment are but testimonials of the efficient and gallant work done by the 105th Engineers. The Regiment sailed from St. Nazaire, France, March 31 and arrived at Camp Jackson April 15, 1919. Except for a parade and celebration held in Winston-Salem, North Carolina, the mustering out was a routine affair, and

(Continued on page 113)

GRAHAM KERR HOBBS
COLONEL
Commanding One Hundred and Fifth Engineers

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH ENGINEERS

Field and Staff

Graduate School of Line, Langres, France. Graduate U. S. Army Command and General Staff School, National Guard Officer's Course, 1924. Detailed to active duty with General Staff Corps, War Plans Division, Washington, D. C. Placed on General Staff Corps Eligibility List, 1930. Enlisted Company H, Second Infantry, N. C., January 1, 1906. Commissioned Second Lieutenant, Infantry, April 2, 1909; First Lieutenant July 1, 1910; Captain, December 25, 1912. Mobilized with his organization for Federal service on Mexican Border, June 19, 1916. Mustered into service July 18, 1916. Continued in Federal service from Mexican Border for duration of World War. Promoted to Major October 20, 1918. Served with the Thirtieth Division, Third Division and as Assistant G-3, Third Corps, Army of Occupation, Historical Section, G. H. Q., Chaymont, France. Mustered out of Federal service, August 5, 1919. Commissioned Major, Infantry, June 1, 1921, assigned to newly organized 120th Infantry, National Guard. Promoted to Colonel, Corps of Engineers and assigned to command of 105th Engineer Regiment, November 16, 1936. A. E. F., April, 1918-August, 1919. Battles credited: Defensive sector Belgium, Ypres-Lys offensive, Somme. Decorations: Purple Heart and Silver Star Citation with Oak Leaf Cluster.

JOHN HOLMES TRESCOT
Lieut. Colonel, Executive

EUGENE ALEXANDER
Major, Chaplain

ONE HUNDRED FIFTH ENGINEERS

(*Continued from page 111*)

the active existence of the 105th Engineers ceased until 1921.

Under the provisions of the National Defense Act of 1920, North Carolina was allocated a Combat Engineer Regiment (less one battalion). General Orders No. 3, A. G. O., Raleigh, North Carolina, dated January 22, 1929, provided for the reconstruction of the First Battalion, 105th Engineers, ~~in~~ the present First Battalion, 105th Engineers, North Carolina National Guard, thereby providing continuity of the Regiment from its inception in September, 1917, to the present time. On June 22, 1925, Maj. E. P. Robinson resigned as Battalion Commander and Maj. John H. Trescot was Federally recognized, with station at Charlotte, North Carolina. On March 15, 1933, Colonel Boesch resigned and Lieut. Col. Trescot commanded the Regiment until November 16, 1936, when Col. Graham K. Hobbs was placed in command, with Headquarters at Raleigh, North Carolina.

Since 1921 units of the Regiment have attended field training camps at Fort Moultrie, Fort Bragg, Camp Jackson, and have assisted local authorities many times upon orders of the Governor.

SAXBY CHAPLIN
Captain, P. & TO.

SIDNEY EARLE JENNETTE
Captain, Adjutant

PARS HEMBY LEMMOND
Captain

Headquarters and Service COMPANY

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH ENGINEERS

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: H. Y. Westmoreland, G. A. Rembart, T. M. Neel, J. W. Craig, J. R. Etheridge, F. A. Swearengan.

Second Row: K. J. McLoughlin, P. N. McIntosh, M. F. Untz, R. E. L. Patton, W. K. Oehler, T. H. Sykes.

Third Row: R. M. Oehler, H. B. Hasty, Jr., J. R. Clark, E. B. Kidd, H. Z. Vandenburg, R. L. Jerome.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Pars H. Lemmond
First Lieutenant . . . . . Robert M. Fridy
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Robert A. Pinner

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . Tally M. Neel
Master Sergeant . . . . . George A. Rembart
Master Sergeant . . . . . Herbert Y. Westmoreland
Technical Sergeant . . . . . James R. Etheridge
Technical Sergeant . . . . . Frank A. Swearengan
First Sergeant . . . . . John W. Craig
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Walter J. Linker
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Thomas Tanner
Staff Sergeant . . . . . William A. Untz

SERGEANTS

Crenshaw, Calvin L.
Hall, Jerry K.
Reeves, John B.
Yandle, Soloman E.
Youngblood, John F.

CORPORALS

Alexander, Roy F.
Jerome, Robert L.
Oehler, John W.
Welch, Sterling E.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

McIntosh, Paul N.
McLoughlin, Kirk J.
Oehler, Robert M.
Oehler, William K.
Untz, Merle F.
Wilson, James H.
Wilson, William S.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: T. H. Tanner, W. J. Linker, W. A. Untz, J. K. Hall, T. E. Youngblood, Jr., S. E. Yandle, C. L. Crenshaw.

Second Row: W. S. Wilson, L. C. Johnston, W. S. Wilson, J. H. Wilson, E. F. McLoughlin, J. R. Caston, R. F. Alexander, J. B. Reeves.

Third Row: L. V. Wiggins, J. W. Kidd, H. J. McCall, V. Q. Galloway, J. F. Dooley, R. C. McLoughlin, J. W. Oehler, J. T. McLoughlin.

PRIVATES

Caston, Julian R.
Clark, James R.
Dooley, Joseph F.
Galloway, Victor Q.
Hasty, Howard B., Jr.
Johnston, Lawrence C.
Kidd, Edward B.
Kidd, James W.
Kidd, Wade L.
McCall, Henry J.
McLoughlin, Eugene F.
McLoughlin, Jay T.
McLoughlin, Roy C.
Patton, Robert E. L.
Spencer, Fred
Vandenburg, Herron Z.
Wiggins, Lewis V.
Sykes, Thomas H.

ROBERT ALBERT PINNER
Second Lieutenant

ROBERT MARION FRIDY
First Lieutenant

FACTUAL HISTORY

Headquarters and Service Company was organized and mustered into state service at Charlotte, North Carolina, on August 25, 1916, as Company "B," North Carolina Engineers. It was commanded by Capt. Clarence E. Boesch, First Lieut. Guy L. Winthrop, and Second Lieut. John H. Trescott. The unit was mustered into Federal service at Camp Glenn, N. C., on October 10, 1916, and was in service on the Mexican Border from October 21, 1916, to March 21, 1917. The unit was on guard duty in the Second South Carolina District in 1917. When this country entered the World War, the Company was designated Company "B," 105th Engineers.

Company "B" trained at Camp Sevier from September 16, 1917, to March 18, 1918, at which date it left Camp Sevier for foreign service. The Company served in France and Belgium, participating in the battles of Voarmezelle, Bellecourt, Montrebrehain, and La Salle River. It returned to the United States on March 31, 1919, via Charleston, and was mustered out at Camp Jackson, South Carolina, April 28, 1919.

The Company was reorganized as Company "C," Separate Battalion, North Carolina Engineers, April 26, 1923,

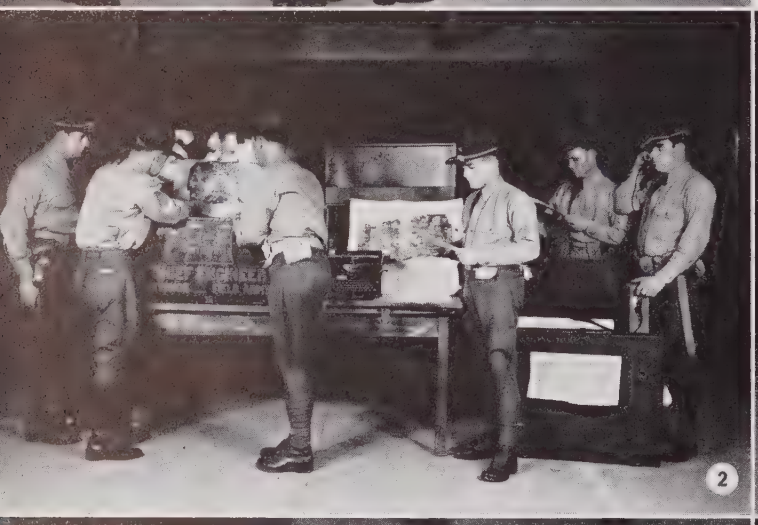
(Continued on page 249)

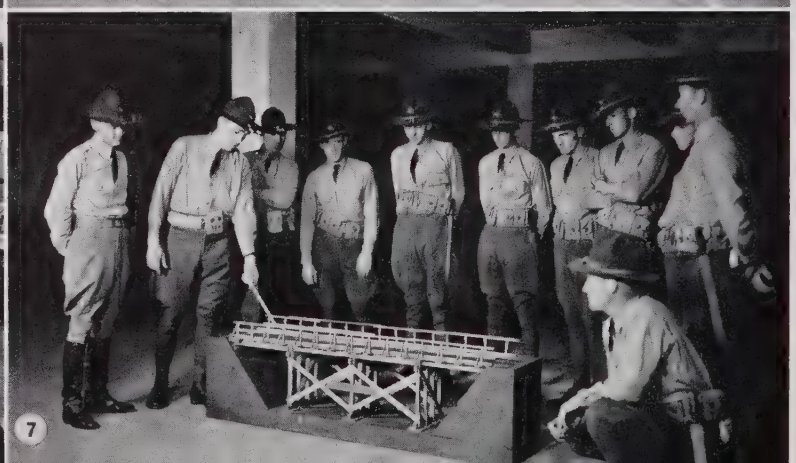
HEADQUARTERS AND SERVICE COMPANY

105TH ENGINEERS

CHARLOTTE, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Map Overlay Instruction.
2. Regimental Headquarters Section.
3. Transit Instruction.
4. Sketching Instruction.
5. Gas Mask Instruction.
6. Supply Section.
7. Stringer Bridge Instruction.





Warrant Officer . . . . . STANHOPE LINEBERRY

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Technical Sergeant . . . . . HOWARD S. BEATLY
Staff Sergeant . . . . . HERBERT S. DIEHL, JR.

SERGEANTS

LAVENDER, ROBERT S.
ODAM, CLAUD J.

CORPORALS

MORROW, HUNTER C.
STROUP, CHARLES T., JR.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

ALLEN, ROBERT E.
COLBERTSON, EUAL W.
FAST, DAIN
FARRELL, JOHN C.
GREEN, DAVID W.
MALLARD, EPHRAIM P.
PLYLER, ROBERT S.
SMITH, CHARLES W.
SWANK, GEORGE A.
TANNER, JACKSON L.
TIMMONS, PAUL D.
WADE, LEONARD H.

PRIVATES

COE, EVERETT W.
OVERMAN, WILLIAM T.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

FIRST ROW: H. S. Beatly, H. S. Diehl, C. J. Odam, R. S. Lavender.
SECOND ROW: H. C. Morrow, D. W. Green, C. W. Smith, E. P. Mallard, E. W. Culbertson.
THIRD ROW: R. E. Allen, L. H. Wade, G. A. Swank, D. Fast, R. S. Plyler, J. L. Tanner.

Band Section of Headquarters and SERVICE COMPANY

ONE HUNDRED FIFTH ENGINEERS

CHARLOTTE, NORTH CAROLINA

Left to Right: Band Broadcasting. Warrant Officer Stanhope Lineberry. Warrant Officer Lineberry Conducting.

THOMAS CRAVEN
Major, M. C.

Medical Department
DETACHMENT
CHARLOTTE, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: R. R. Cavin, C. F. Mayberry, J. C. Van Pelt.

Second Row: W. K. Byrum, T. F. Edwards, H. W. Auten, W. P. King, H. L. Tucker.

Third Row: M. E. Holbrook, L. G. Johnston, H. I. Earnhardt, H. B. Blythe, J. L. Hunter.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Major . . . . . Thomas Craven, M. C.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Staff Sergeant . . . . . Robert R. Cavin

SERGEANTS

Mayberry, Charles F.
VanPelt, John C.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Byrum, William K.
Holbrook, Mack E.
King, William P.

PRIVATES

Auten, Horace W.
Blythe, Harry E.
Barnett, Woodrow G.
Earnhardt, Henderson I.
Edwards, Thomas F.
Hunter, James L.
Johnston, Lester G.
Tucker, Harry L.

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH ENGINEERS

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Medical Detachment of the 105th Engineers was organized when the Regiment was organized for World War duty, September 12, 1917. The unit consisted of twelve officers and 46 enlisted men. The Detachment rendered valuable service during its World War duty, and one of its members, Sgt. First Class Herbert O. Champion, received the American Distinguished Service Cross.

Medical Detachment, 105th Engineers, was reorganized and Federally recognized August, 12, 1926, with Maj. L. M. Fetner in command. The strength of the Detachment was set at one officer and fourteen enlisted men. Major Fetner was transferred from the North Carolina National Guard to the National Guard Reserve, October 7, 1936. Maj. Bartlett J. Witherspoon was assigned command of the Detachment on October 10, 1926, and was Federally recognized on the same date. The Detachment took part in the Loray Textile Mill strike, April 3 to April 29, 1928.

Maj. Eli C. Boyette was assigned command of the Detachment on June 26, 1928, and was Federally recognized July 8, 1928. He was appointed Lieutenant Colonel on January 22, 1932. Maj. Thomas Craven has commanded the Detachment since May 1, 1937. The present strength of the Detachment is one officer and fourteen enlisted men.

1. Demonstration of Fractures.
2. Demonstration of Head Bandage and Tourniquet.
3. Non-Commissioned Officers.
4. Applying Thomas Splint.

Officers

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH ENGINEERS

PRESON PEEK PHILLIPS
MAJOR
Commanding First Battalion

RALPH RANDOLPH REINS
Captain, Company A

HOWELL JOHN HATCHER
Captain, Company B

ENSER WILLIAM COLE
Captain, Company C

WARREN OSBORNE COCHRANE
First Lieutenant, Adjutant

EDMUND PENDLETON ROBINSON
First Lieutenant, Company A

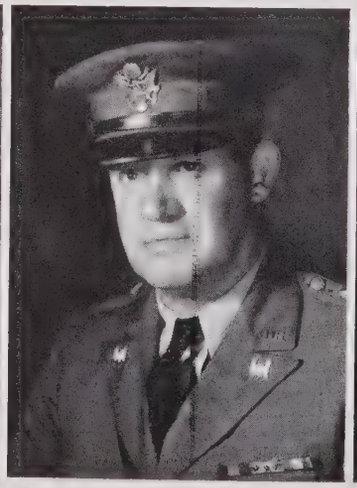
JAMES WILLIAM AMOS
First Lieutenant, Company B

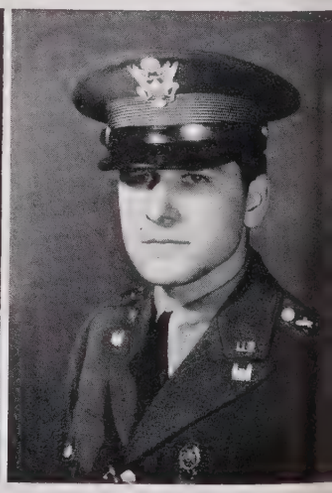
ROBERT REID GOODSON
First Lieutenant, Company C

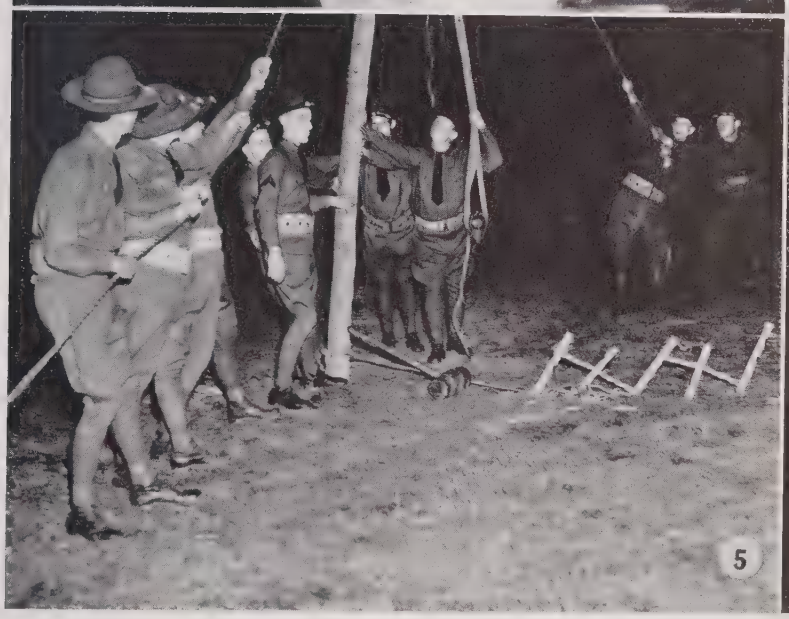
WILLIAM GORDON STALEY
Second Lieutenant, Company A

ALEXANDER LAXTON SHUPING
Second Lieutenant, Company B

FRANK WILLIAM STOESSEL
Second Lieutenant, Company C







1. Headquarters Group.
2. Instructions in Trestle Bridges.
3. Instructions on Sand Table.
4. Instructions on Double Apron Fence.
5. Instructions on a Gin Pole.
6. Instructions in Sketching.

COMPANY A

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH ENGINEERS

NORTH WILKESBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: F. M. Wyatt, J. V. Billings, T. C. McNiel, J. T. Hall, C. C. Caudill, M. L. Wyatt, L. H. White.

Second Row: W. H. Owens, L. E. Brown, I. E. Tyndall, W. H. Jones, V. H. Blevins, R. A. Haynes, H. B. Meade, J. C. Dockery, W. C. Maness.

Third Row: R. L. Jarvis, R. D. Bumgarner, L. H. Glass, H. W. Mahaffey, F. E. Myers, T. L. Hall, J. L. Pierce, H. W. Burke, C. W. Elledge, P. J. Bumgarner.

COMPANY A

First Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Ralph R. Reins
First Lieutenant . . . . . Edmund P. Robinson
Second Lieutenant . . . . . William G. Staley

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Fred M. Wyatt
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Jasper V. Billings

SERGEANTS

Caudill, Claude C.
Hall, James T.
Hayes, James E.
McNiel, Tyre C.
Wallace, John V.
White Lunie H.
Wyatt, Malcolm L.

CORPORALS

Craven, Lawrence A.
Harrold, Barney E.
Kilby, Alvin
Phillips, Clyde W.
Shepherd, Clyde D.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Brown, Lonnie E.
Bumgarner, Roby D.
Cannon, Elbert G.
Dockery, James C.
Elledge, Charlie W.
Huffman, Domer J.
Jarvis, Russell L.
Johnson, Richard B.
Martin, James W.
Pierce, James L.
Owens, William H.
Sebastian, Carl C.
Shepherd, Ira C.
Tyndall, Ira E.
Wooten, Ralph L.

PRIVATES

Anderson, Herman J.
Brown, Carl
Byrd, Richard
Bumgarner, Paul J.
Beshears, Dewie C.
Blevins, Vern H.
Burke, Howard W.
Combs, James L.

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH ENGINEERS

PRIVATES

Faw, Ernest
Gant, Oliver E.
Glass, John H.
Glass, Lester H.
Jackson, William E.
Jones, William H.
Kilby, Gaither E.
Myers, Fred E.
Mahaffey, Harvey W.
Maness, William G.
Haynes, Ralph A.
Huie, Lonnie R.
Hall, Tyre L.
Higgins, William J.
Meade, Howard B.
Pendry, Fred L.
Pierce, Raymond R.
Porter, Willard R.
Shatley, Von S.
Shepherd, Floyd F.
Shew, George C.
Staley, Warren G.
Steelman, Carmel W.
Sebastian, Loyd S.
Wagoner, Robert H.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. E. Hayes, J. V. Wallace, C. W. Phillips, A. Kilby, L. A. Craven, B. E. Harrold, V. S. Shatley, I. C. Shepherd.

Second Row: W. J. Higgins, R. Byrd, R. R. Pierce, W. G. Staley, Jr., H. J. Anderson, J. W. Martin, G. C. Shew, R. B. Johnson, J. L. Combs.

Third Row: D. J. Huffman, G. E. Kilby, F. L. Pendry, L. R. Huie, F. F. Shepherd, R. H. Wagoner, W. E. Jackson, L. S. Sebastian, E. Faw, O. E. Gant.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "A," 105th Engineers, the first Company of the reorganized Regiment after the World War, was Federally recognized June 23, 1921. It was reorganized by Capt. W. P. Robinson, First Lieut. James C. Smoot, Jr., and Second Lieut. Ralph R. Reins.

The Company was ordered on special duty at Bakersville in 1923, at Marion in 1929, and Shelby in 1934. Company "A" has trained at Fort McClelland, Fort Bragg, Fort Moultrie, and Camp Jackson. At the 1926 encampment this Company was awarded the Regimental Commander's Cup for being the most proficient Company in the Regiment. Ratings of "Satisfactory" or better have been given the Company at all the annual Federal Inspections. In 1927 this unit provided funds for the construction of its own Armory.

Since its organization the Company has participated in ceremonies and parades locally and in Charlotte, Kings Mountain, Boone, and West Jefferson.

The following officers have been connected with the Company at various times: First Lieut. Clarence B. Shulenberger, Second Lieut. George R. Hodges, Second Lieut. Malcolm A. Rousseau, Second Lieut. Arthur C. Finley, and Second Lieut. Edwin C. Purcell. The present officers are Capt. Ralph R. Reins, First Lieut. Edmund P. Robinson, and Second Lieut. William. G. Staley.

NORTH WILKESBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: O. P. Lambert, R. C. Fleming, W. W. Clarke, C. L. Duckworth, J. V. Hallyburton, J. A. Hogan, E. J. Poteet, R. G. Saulman.

Second Row: J. E. Causby, J. K. Abernathy, C. L. Williams, C. W. Lambert, J. L. Talbert, E. S. Branch, P. J. Simmons, C. W. Keller, A. A. Puett, R. V. Coffey.

Third Row: H. L. Biggers, G. J. Crawley, B. Butler, J. H. Puett, J. W. Garrison, O. H. Annis, A. R. Williams, W. Hatfield, M. R. Williams, R. M. Sides, C. Baber.

COMPANY B

First Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Howell J. Hatcher
First Lieutenant . . . . . James W. Amos
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Alexander L. Shuping

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Otis P. Lambert
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Robert C. Fleming

SERGEANTS

Beach, James W.
Clarke, William W.
Duckworth, Carl L.
Hallyburton, Jay V.
Hogan, James A.
Poteet, Edward J.
Saulman, Robert G.

CORPORALS

Abee, Dewey L.
Crump, James E.
Darby, Guy
Deviney, Claude W.
Queen, Gordon B., Jr.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Arrowood, Carl H.
Beck, Frank J.
Branch, Earl S.
Butler, Bob
Lambert, Charles W.
McNeely, Eppa M.
Mooney, Walter L., Jr.
Mull, George A.
Sides, Robert M.
Stamey, Oscar
Talbert, James L.
Williams, Arthur C.
Whisenant, Samuel E.

PRIVATES

Abernathy, Johnson K.
Annis, Oscar H.
Arrowood, Arnold G.
Baber, Charles
Benfield, Robert L.
Biggers, Homer L.
Bowers, Ernest L.
Bradshaw, Fay B.
Causby, James E.
Coffey, Roy V.

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH ENGINEERS

PRIVATES

Cook, John L.
Connelly, James C.
Crawley, Garland J.
Curtis, Harry L.
Garrison, James W.
Griffin, James E.
Hatfield, Wayne
Keller, Clyde W.
Kirby, Otis B.
Mast, Joe C.
Matheson, Boyd L.
Miller, Vanoy B.
Moran, Tom P.
Poteet, Conley E.
Puett, Avery A.
Puett, Julius H.
Rhyne, Kermit S.
Simmons, Paul J.
Smith, Richmond L.
Stallings, Charles D.
Tallent, Alvin C.
West, John F.
Whaley, George W.
Williams, Adam R.
Williams, Conrad L.
Williams, Morrison R.
Whisnant, Benjamin H.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. W. Beach, J. E. Crump, G. Darby, C. W. Deviney, G. B. Queen, R. L. Smith, J. E. Griffin, H. L. Curtis.

Second Row: E. M. McNeely, C. D. Stallings, B. H. Whisnant, G. W. Whaley, A. C. Tallent, K. S. Rhyne, F. B. Bradshaw, V. B. Miller, S. E. Whisenant.

Third Row: F. J. Beck, C. H. Arrowood, W. L. Mooney, Jr., O. Stamey, G. A. Mull, B. L. Matheson, E. L. Bowers, A. G. Arrowood, R. L. Benfield, T. P. Moran.

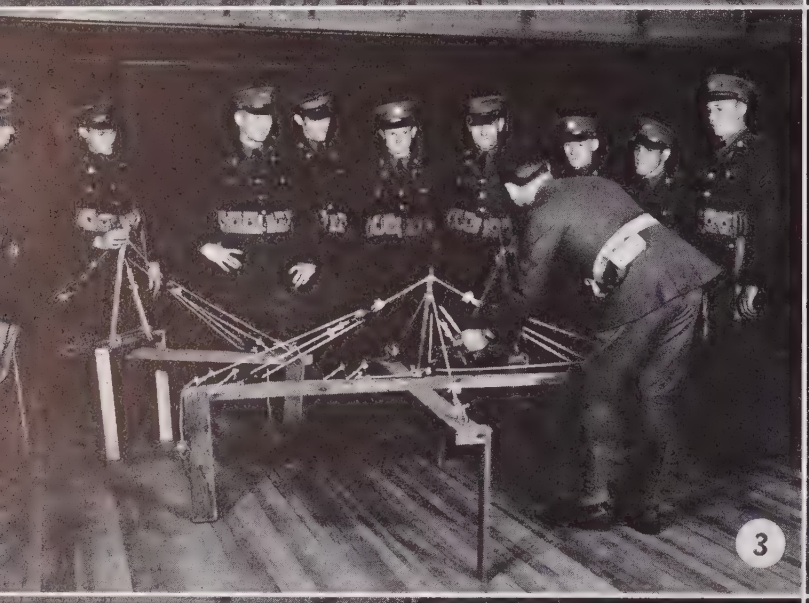
FACTUAL HISTORY

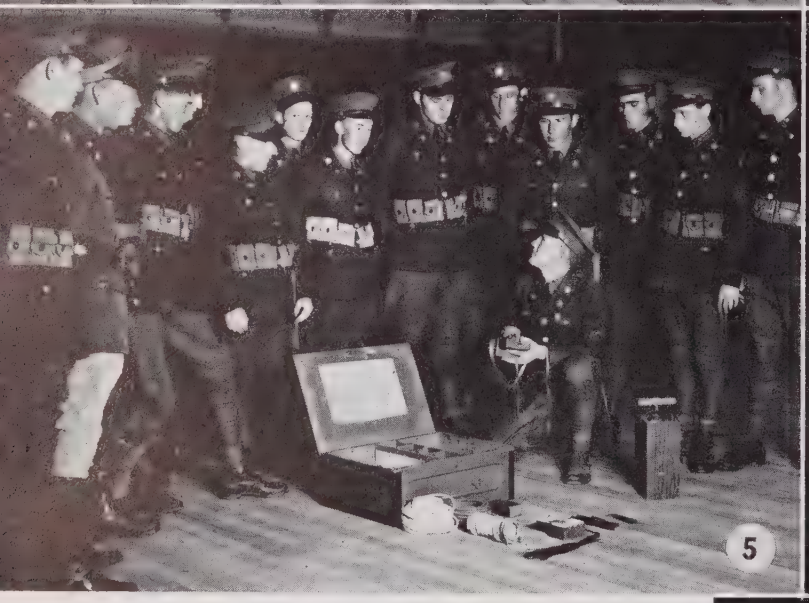
Company "B" was organized and Federally recognized January 11, 1923, under the command of Capt. Claude E. Earle, First Lieut. Owen S. Connelly, and Second Lieut. John Greene. Since its organization, the following Captains have served the Company, Claude E. Earle, Owen S. Connelly, Alexander L. Shuping, Samuel J. Ervin, Jr., and Howell J. Hatcher.

At present the Company is commanded by Capt. Howell J. Hatcher, First Lieut. James W. Amos, and Second Lieut. Alexander L. Shuping. Its authorized strength is three officers and sixty-four enlisted men.

Company "B" has been ordered by the governor of North Carolina to the following places: Spruce Pine, North Carolina, 1923; Asheville, North Carolina, 1925; Morganton, North Carolina, 1927; Marion, North Carolina, 1929; Morganton, North Carolina, 1930; and Gastonia-Belmont, North Carolina, 1934.

To accommodate the needs of the organization, a new armory has just been completed. Morganton and Burke County contributed heavily to its construction as a sign of their appreciation for the services Company "B" has rendered the community.





COMPANY B

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH ENGINEERS

MORGANTON, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Non-Commissioned Officers. (2) Headquarters Group. (3) Detail on Rigging. (4) Attack with Gas Masks. (5) Demolition. (6) Sketching and Map Reading Detail. (7) Detail on Obstacles.

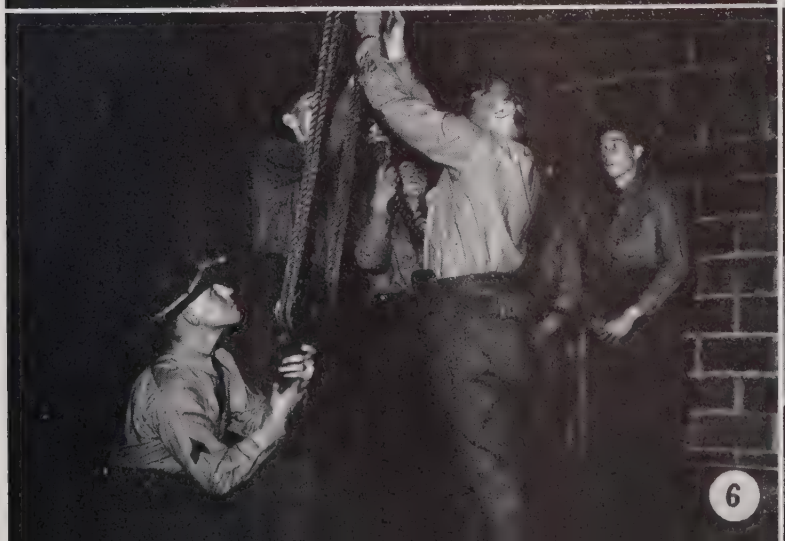
COMPANY C

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH ENGINEERS

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Non-Commissioned Officers. (2) Bayonet Drill. (3) Construction at Summer Encampment. (4) Field Sketching. (5) Construction at Summer Encampment. (6) Setting up Rigging. (7) Inspection in Field.



SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: M. O. Lyerly, L. R. Stewart, J. F. Lake, D. B. Austin, F. A. Reeves, E. L. Athey, W. J. Almond.

Second Row: P. W. Jones, C. H. Cashwell, W. D. Robertson, G. W. Albright, D. H. Walkins, L. A. Dennis, J. W. Ramsey, L. H. Sturkey.

Third Row: M. H. Fisher, J. H. Parker, R. S. Williams, W. G. Lineberger, J. W. Sides, C. W. Cranford, A. L. Burleyson, R. J. Thomas, J. W. Hauser, J. V. Austin.

COMPANY C

First Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Enser W. Cole
First Lieutenant . . . . . Robert R. Goodson
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Frank W. Stoessel

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Marcus O. Lyerly
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Carl T. Bell

SERGEANTS

Austin, Delma B.
Eaton, Clarence
Feamster, Charles M.
Fisher, Marcus H.
Lake, James F.
Lineberger, James A.
Stewart, Lester R.

CORPORALS

Albright, George W.
Barber, Harris H.
Edmundson, Francis D.
Ellenberg, James H.
Hearn, Walter W.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Albright, Charles M.
Almon, William J.
Barnes, Kenneth A.
Elium, Ruben C., Jr.
Foster, Samuel H.
Leach, Floyd M.
Mahaley, Walter C.
Miller, Hilton R.
Mills, Lawrence F.
Morris, Roy S.
Ramsey, James W.
Sides, Frank A.
Sykes, Victor V.
Watkins, David H.
Weddington, Carl E.

PRIVATES

Artz, Billy R.
Athey, Everette L.
Austin, Harold N.
Austin, James V.
Bell, James E.
Bost, William R.
Bradshaw, Arthur L.
Burleyson, Albert L.
Cashwell, Claude H.
Cranford, Clayton W.
Daniel, Perry L.
Dennis, Lawrence A.
Eason, Allen J.
Hauser, John W.
Hinceman, Robert B.
Honeycut, John E.
Jones, Pride W.
Jones, James B.

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH ENGINEERS

PRIVATES

Kress, Ben
Leach, Clifford M.
Leonard, Charles W.
Lineberger, William G.
Loman, Ernest R.
Love, John E.
Lowman, Bunard W.
Mickey, Floyd L.
Miller, Carl E.
Parker, John H.
Parker, Willis T.
Reeves, Frank A.
Robertson, Woodrow D.
Sides, James W.
Sturkey, Lawrence H.
Thomas, Robert J.
Williams, Ralph S.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: C. Eaton, W. W. Hearn, J. E. Bell, C. T. Bell, J. A. Lineberger, C. M. Feamster, B. R. Artz.

Second Row: B. Cross, F. M. Leach, F. L. Mickey, J. H. Ellenberg, R. S. Morris, K. A. Barnes, H. R. Miller, B. W. Lowman, H. N. Austin.

Third Row: J. B. Jones, W. T. Parker, C. M. Leach, A. J. Eason, J. E. Love, W. R. Bost, A. L. Bradshaw, S. H. Foster, C. E. Miller, F. D. Edmondson.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Through the efforts of certain civic-minded citizens of Rowan County and through the cooperation of General J. Van B. Metts, Adjutant General of North Carolina, Company "C," 105th Engineers, was organized in Rowan County. The Company was Federally recognized on November 8, 1926, with Enser W. Cole as Captain, Robert Goodson as First Lieutenant, and ninety enlisted men. Wiley M. Pickens was appointed Second Lieutenant, but could not accept the appointment because of previous business arrangements. On June 23, 1927, Donald D. Farshing was given the initial appointment as Second Lieutenant.

Company "C" served with credit in France during the World War as a part of the Thirtieth Division. Upon the reorganization of the 105th Engineer Regiment after the war, Company "C" was allocated to Charlotte, North Carolina, on April 26, 1923, under the command of Capt. Paul R. Younts. On September 4, 1924, the unit was redesignated Headquarters and Service Company, 105th Engineer Regiment and Company "C" was allocated or transferred to Salisbury.

Company "C" was called into service for strike duty at Marion, North Carolina, from October 2, to October 22, 1929, and again on September 6 to September 23, 1934, at Cooleemee, North Carolina. There has been no change on the officer personnel since the Company was organized with the exception of changes in Second Lieutenants. The following resignations and appointments of Second Lieutenants have been made: Donald D. Farshing resigned August 14, 1928; Robert K. Johnson was appointed on February 8, 1930, and resigned on October 1, 1931; Aubrey W. Fisher was appointed December 29, 1931, and resigned March 1, 1932; Frank W. Stoessel was appointed March 28, 1933, and is still serving in the capacity of Second Lieutenant.

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH MEDICAL REGIMENT

BLAZONRY

DISTINCTIVE INSIGNIA: Approved March 25, 1927.

SHIELD: Sanguine, a prickly pear cactus proper charged with a fleur-de-lis argent.

DESCRIPTION AND SIGNIFICANCE: Sanguine denotes the Medical Department, the prickly pear cactus for Mexican Border service and the fleur-de-lis for the World War.

MOTTO: Non Pro Nobis, Sed Pro Aliis (Not for ourselves, but for others).

The 105th Medical Regiment, composed of units from North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia and Tennessee, states which furnish the personnel of the Thirtieth Division, was organized under instructions from the Military Bureaus from the following companies, and Federally recognized as follows:

Regimental Headquarters, January 10, 1924.

Headquarters Detachment, March 31, 1924.

115th Collection Company, January 23, 1924, from Field Hospital, Tennessee National Guard, organized June, 1916.

114th Ambulance Company, June 8, 1922, from Field Hospital, South Carolina National Guard, organized July, 1917.

115th Ambulance Company, November 24, 1922, from Ambulance Company, North Carolina National Guard, organized 1924.

114th Hospital Company, March 17, 1924, from Field Hospital, Georgia National Guard, organized 1914.

115th Hospital Company, June 27, 1924, from Field Hospital, North Carolina National Guard, organized 1911.

105th Medical Laboratory Section, December 12, 1923.

105th Medical Supply Section, March 31, 1924.

105th Veterinary Company, October 10, 1922.

Under provisions of the National Defense Act, the 105th Sanitary Train which served as a unit of the Thirtieth Division during the World War and which was demobilized April 11, 1919, and the 123rd Field Hospital Company of the 106th Sanitary Train which served as a unit of the Thirty-first Division during the World War and which was demobilized June 2, 1919, were reconstituted and consolidated with the 105th Medical Regiment, Thirtieth Division, National Guard, under date of June 8, 1926.

The present organization of the 105th Medical Regiment, National Guard, Thirtieth Division, was officially dated January 10, 1924, when the present Commanding Officer, Col. Hodge A. Newell, M. C., of Henderson, North Carolina, was given Federal recognition. Regimental Headquarters was recognized at the same time. Four of the five units in the Regiment as it is now constituted are the historical successors of parts of the 105th and 106th Sanitary Trains of the World War. The antecedents of the same four companies saw Mexican Border service, two were organized as state troops in 1914, and the history of another dates from 1911. Two of these units had already obtained Federal recognition when the Regiment was officially organized.

The Service Company, Henderson, has been formed from the Headquarters Detachment, the 105th Medical Supply Section, and Band Section, to perform the duties assigned it in meeting the needs of the Regiment and the Division.

On November 17, 1936, authority was given by the Adjutant General of North Carolina to organize an additional company to be known as the 110th Collection Company, with station at Wilmington. Capt. Robert B. Rodman was transferred from the 252nd Coast Artillery to take command of the Company.

The desire of those organizing the Regiment to stress the 1916, 1917 and 1918 services of the historical ancestors of the Regiment is noted in the insignia which makes the shield maroon in color for the Medical Department, charging thereon a cactus proper for Mexican Border service and over all a fleur-de-lis argent for World War service. The Regimental flag very properly contains the crests of the four different states whose men make up the Thirtieth Division. For several years during the field training period Reserve Officers have been assigned to the Regiment for duty. This experience has been mutually helpful and pleasant to both the Regiment and the officers.

HODGE ALBERT NEWELL

COLONEL, M. C.

Commanding One Hundred and Fifth Medical Regiment

Commissioned First Lieutenant, Medical Corps, April 21, 1910; Captain, January 11, 1913. Mobilized for Mexican Border service June 19, 1916. Mustered into service July 15, 1916, and mustered out March 27, 1917. Promoted to Major, June 27, 1917. Mobilized for World War service July 25, 1917. Mustered out of the Federal service April 12, 1919. Commissioned Colonel and assigned to command of the 105th Medical Regiment January 10, 1924. A. E. F. May 8, 1918-April 3, 1919. Battles credited: Aisne-Marne, Somme, St. Mihiel.

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH MEDICAL REGIMENT

FIELD AND STAFF

JOHN DANIEL KERR, JR. (Deceased)
Lieut. Colonel, M. C.
EXECUTIVE

EDWIN FEREBEE FENNER
Major, M. C.
DIVISION MEDICAL INSPECTOR

IRBY HOWARD HOYLE
Major, D. C.
DIVISION DENTAL OFFICER

ALGERNON HUBBARD KERR
Major, V. C.
DIVISION VETERINARIAN

ROBERT EMMET GRIBBIN
Major, Chaplain

ISAAC WAYNE HUGHES (Retired)
Major, Chaplain

THOMAS BENTON ROYSTER
Captain, M. A. C.
ADJUTANT

1. Division Surgeon's Section.
2. General Supply Section.
3. Regimental Headquarters.
4. Medical Supply Section.
5. First, Second and Third Battalion Headquarters Personnel.
6. Non-Commissioned Officers.

SERVICE COMPANY
ONE HUNDRED FIFTH MEDICAL REGIMENT
HENDERSON, NORTH CAROLINA

JAMES NEWSOM O'NEIL
Captain, M. A. C.

Service COMPANY

(LESS BAND)

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: M. H. Forsythe, J. G. Oakley, G. L. Hedgepeth, J. E. Peoples, W. W. Wilson, J. W. Strange, J. C. Vickers.

Second Row: C. H. Clark, R. W. Falkner, J. H. Tucker, Jr., H. E. White, N. T. Pearce, W. T. Pegram, W. C. Skenes, R. D. Huff.

Third Row: L. E. Ranes, J. H. Williams, A. N. Carter, R. S. Catlett, C. L. Partin, A. J. Ellis, P. D. Myrick, C. N. Ranes.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . James N. O'Neil, M. A. C.
Captain . . . . . Philip B. Smith, M. A. C.
First Lieutenant . . . . . Clarence E. Greene, M. A. C.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Marshall H. Forsythe
Technical Sergeant . . . . . Rufus D. Huff
Technical Sergeant . . . . . Henry W. Mixon
Technical Sergeant . . . . . William L. Mitchell
Staff Sergeant . . . . . William R. Gorsuch
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Ernest F. Smith
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Fletcher J. Tucker
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Henry E. White

SERGEANTS

Oakley, John G.
Price, Woodrow W.
Tucker, John H., Jr.
Wilson, Warren W.

CORPORALS

Ranes, Charlie N.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Inscoe, Claborne E.
Partin, Claude L.
Pearce, Norman T.
Peoples, James E.
Ranes, Leffie E.
Vickers, James C.
Williams, James H.

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH MEDICAL

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: F. J. Tucker, W. L. Mitchell, J. Lockemy, C. E. Inscoe, W. W. Price, S. C. Hines, E. W. Owens.

Second Row: H. W. Mixon, E. B. Harris, G. L. Rowland, W. W. Dunn, J. D. Holmes, H. W. Hamlen, E. F. Smith.

Third Row: G. M. Grissom, J. W. Riggan, K. C. Long, H. C. Hall, C. L. Poole, L. E. Barnes, Jr., S. D. Murphy, R. L. Ayscue.

PRIVATES

Ayscue, Russell L.
Barnes, Lewis E., Jr.
Carter, Arnold N.
Catlett, Robert S.
Clark, Claude H.
Duke, Henry N.
Dunn, William W.
Ellis, Albert J.
Falkner, Roy W.
Grissim, George M.
Hall, Herbert C.
Hamlen, Hames W.
Harris, Edward B.
Hedgepeth, George L.
Hines, Sidney C.
Holmes, Joseph D.
Lockemy, James
Long, Kenneth C.
Murphy, Sam D.
Myrick, Paul D.
Owens, Ernest W.
Peace, William W.
Poole, Clyde L.
Riggan, John W.
Rowland, George L.
Skenes, Willie C.
Strange, Jason W.
Pegram, Walter T.

PHILIP BENJAMIN SMITH
Captain, M. A. C.

CLARENCE E. GREENE
First Lieutenant, M. A. C.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Service Company, 105th Medical Regiment, was organized as Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment, 105th Medical Regiment, March 31, 1924, commanded by Capt. James H. Wheeler, M.C. A Medical Supply Section was added to the Company in May, 1924, commanded by First Lieut. Lloyd C. Kinsey, M.A.C. A Medical Laboratory Section, organized at Washington, North Carolina, and commanded by Capt. Louis H. Swindell, M.C., was transferred to Henderson in May, 1926, with Capt. James H. Wheeler in command.

Service Company organized at Henderson, April 14, 1926, commanded by Capt. Lloyd C. Kinsey, was composed of Headquarters Section; Medical Laboratory Section, commanded by Capt. Wheeler; General Supply Section, commanded by First Lieut. James N. O'Neil; Medical Supply Section, commanded by First Lieut. Thaddeus W. Evans; and a Band Section, commanded by Warrant Officer Alwyn P. Barnes. Capt. Kinsey was transferred to another department of service in 1927 and Lieut. T. W.

(Continued on page 249)

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: C. E. Partin, V. L. Percy, R. M. Lowe, L. G. Roberson, C. E. Beckham, F. D. Stainback.

Second Row: J. C. Gill, Jr., F. A. Oxendine, J. L. Grissom, Jr., K. L. Fields, M. G. Roberson, R. L. Savage.

Third Row: T. A. Rooker, E. B. South, Jr., C. V. Stainback, L. W. Stone, H. W. Tucker, Jr., J. R. Coggin, F. Debnam.

Band Section

SERVICE COMPANY

ONE HUNDRED FIFTH MEDICAL REGIMENT

HENDERSON, NORTH CAROLINA

Warrant Officer . . . . . Joseph B. Renn

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Staff Sergeant . . . . . Clarence E. Partin

SERGEANTS

Percy, Victor L.

CORPORALS

Debnam, Frank
Lowe, Robert M.
Lowry, John W., Jr.

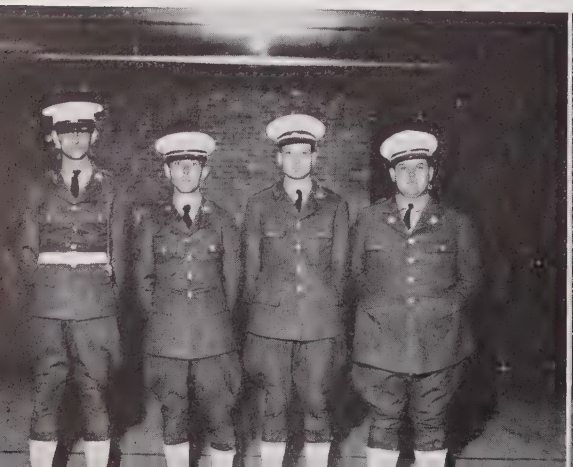
PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Roberson, Lemuel G.
Roberson, Mathew G.
Stainback, Forest D.

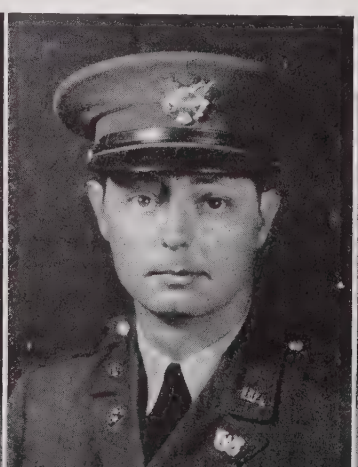
PRIVATES

Beckham, Charles E.
Coggin, Joseph R.
Fields, Kenneth L.
Gill, John C., Jr.
Grissom, James L., Jr.
Oxendine, Fonza A.
Rooker, Theodore A.
Savage, Rolland L.
South, Eldern B., Jr.
Stainback, Clinton V.
Stone, Leon W.
Tucker, Henry W., Jr.

Non-Commissioned Officers.



Warrant Officer Joseph Benjamin Renn



Marching Formation.

COMPANY A

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED FIFTH MEDICAL REGIMENT

WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Company Headquarters. (2) Hospital Bed Service. (3) Stretcher Squad with Thomas Splint. (4) Supply Room. (5) Third Platoon Playboys. (6) Duck Board Crew. (7) Non-Commissioned Officers.

ROBERT BOYD RODMAN
Captain, M. C.

FREDERICK OLIVER FAY
Captain, M. C.

COMPANY A

First Battalion

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: V. L. Smith, J. B. Smith, W. A. Carter, B. O. Hale, R. J. Divine, J. E. Savage, G. G. Leloudis, J. E. Council.

Second Row: J. V. Conway, A. C. Long, H. K. Harrell, Jr., S. D. Chinnis, Jr., B. T. Bedsole, W. G. Ganey, C. F. Harriss, C. E. Odum.

Third Row: W. P. Troutman, Jr., E. D. Smith, F. S. Shepard, Jr., M. R. McGowan, L. H. Wolfe, B. E. King, M. E. Hill, M. M. Jeffords, N. R. McGee, R. E. Chadwick.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Robert B. Rodman, M. C.
Captain . . . . . Frederick O. Fay, M. C.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Vance L. Smith
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Woodus A. Carter
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Bernard O. Hale
Staff Sergeant . . . . . James B. Smith

SERGEANTS

Council, Junius E.
Divine, Rowland J.
Leloudis, Gus G.
Savage, Jesse E.

CORPORALS

Alderman, Archie G.
Brown, Dally R.
Craig, Greer B.
Spooner, John W.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Conway, John V.
Christie, Robert R.
Harriss, Clifton F.
King, Bernard E.
Long, Arthur C.
Ray, John E.
Shepard, Frank S., Jr.
Smith, Edmond D.
Troutman, Wm. P., Jr.

PRIVATES

Andrews, Albert K.
Blanton, James C.
Bedsole, Belva T.
Borneman, Jack W.

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH MEDICAL

PRIVATES

Cameron, Wilber
Cameron, Eugene
Chadwick, Rufus E.
Chinnis, Samuel D., Jr.
Creech, Earl M.
Ellers, Raymond E.
Evans, John, Jr.
Ganey, Walter G.
Hahn, Carroll W.
Hardee, William A.
Harrell, Henry K., Jr.
Hill, Mitchell E.
Jeffords, Everett F.
Jeffords, Marion M.
Johnson, Ernest F.
Ketchum, Allen H.
Lane, George T.
Lewis, John W.
McGee, Norman R.
McGowan, Marvin R.
Mears, Douglas L.
Mohr, Charles D.
Mohr, Edward P.
Mohr, Frederick A.
Odum, Clarence E.
Paige, Carl A.
Parnell, Frederick L.
Rackley, Harvey G.
Rochelle, Norman P.
Starling, William B.
Westbrook, John W., Jr.
Wilson, Julian B.
Wolfe, Lloyd H.
Woods, Ralph C.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. W. Spooner, G. B. Craig, A. G. Alderman, D. R. Brown, C. D. Mohr, W. B. Straling, J. W. Westbrook, Jr., J. B. Wilson.

Second Row: E. F. Johnson, E. F. Jeffords, J. C. Blanton, R. H. Ketchum, G. T. Lane, E. Cameron, W. Cameron E. P. Mohr.

Third Row: C. W. Hahn, J. W. Borneman, D. L. Meares, J. Evans, Jr., F. A. Mohr, R. E. Ellers, H. G. Rackley, E. M. Creech, W. A. Hardee.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "A," 105th Medical Regiment, was organized in Wilmington, North Carolina, as the 110th Collecting Company. It was formed on November 15, 1936, with sixty men, on December 15, 1936, was mustered in by Maj. James deB. Walbach, under command of Capt. Robert B. Rodman, formerly of the 262nd Coast Artillery. By an order dated December 20, 1936, Frederick Oliver Fay was commissioned as First Lieutenant of the Company.

The designation of the Company was changed on January 1, 1937, from the 110th Collecting Company to Company "A," 105th Medical Regiment. By March, 1937, the Company was completely equipped with uniforms and supplies. In April Maj. Lewis B. Bibb, the Senior Instructor, accompanied by Maj. Greene, conducted the first Federal inspection of Company "A." Shortly after Maj. Bibb gave an illustrated lecture on the duties of the Medical Regiment.

On May 29, 1937, Company "A" made its first public appearance at the dedication of Wilmington's new post office. After a parade, the Company set up a collecting station on the lawn of the post office. During the Company's preparations for its first summer encampment, Adj. Gen. Metts and Col. Kerr made it a visit. Both officers seemed pleased with the progress shown by the personnel of the Company.

The two weeks' stay at Camp Jackson, Columbia, South Carolina, was a worthwhile experience for the men and gave them a taste of real military life. The first week was a time of drills, reviews, parades, and inspections, but actual campaigning was started the second week.

The Company was paid off on July 30, 1937, and boarded the train for home on August 1.

Officers, Second Battalion and Co. "I"
ONE HUNDRED FIFTH MEDICAL REGIMENT

PAUL CONWAY CARTER
MAJOR, M. C.
Commanding Second Battalion

First Row: MARTIN R. WISELY
First Lieutenant, M. C., Company F

PEARLY LORENZO BAUMGARDNER
Captain, M. A. C., Company F

Second Row: KENAN CASTEEN
Captain, M. C., Company I

CHARLES BENTON PRATT
Captain, D. C., Company I

Third Row: THOMAS P. VAN NOPPEN
Captain, M. A. C., Company I

LESTER LAWRENCE ANDERSON
Captain, M. C., Company I

Fourth Row: JAMES McGEHEE McANALLY
Captain, M. C., Company I

ALEXANDER McNEIL COX
Captain, M. C., Company I

JAMES HARTWICK WHEELER
Captain, M. C.
Adjutant, Second BN.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Lieutenant . . . . . Martin R. Wisely, M. C.
Captain . . . . . Pearly L. Baumgardner, M. A. C.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Technical Sergeant . . . . . Roy L. Spry

SERGEANTS

Ashley, Archie L.
Bennett, Howard R.
Davis, Clinton M.
White, James F.

CORPORALS

Leary, Leon G.
Tanner, Fielding F.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Barrow, Erie F.
Bennett, Otha G.
Boyce, Carroll A.
Davis, Richard B.
Holland, George P.
Hughes, Frank L.
Wright, Rubert E.
Wright, Kirby A.

PRIVATES

Adams, William W.
Ashley, Hugh M.
Ashley, Robert D.
Brickle, Clarence G.
Bateman, Thomas E.
Bass, Herbert E.
Cayton, Mack D.
Chesson, Robert S.
Francis, Thomas E.
Harrell, Joe L.
Haste, John D.
Harris, George A.
Holmes, Jasper L.
Hudson, Melvin R.
Lassiter, William J.
Lewis, John R.
Lane, William E.
Rogerson, Claud B.
Smith, Robert W.
Spruill, Vernon L.
Twiddy, Benjamin F.
Twiddy, Thomas A.
Todd, John D.
Ward, Chester A.
Ward, Floyd M.
Wells, Paul A.
White, Elbert K.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "F," 105th Medical Regiment, was organized as the 115th Ambulance Company, 105th Medical Regiment, at Edenton, North Carolina, and granted Federal recognition on November 24, 1922. The unit was organ-

(Continued on page 249)

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: R. L. Spry, J. F. White, A. L. Ashley, H. R. Bennett, F. F. Tanner, L. G. Leary, C. A. Boyce, R. E. Wright, K. A. Wright.

Second Row: R. W. Smith, E. F. Barrow, J. R. Lewis, H. E. Bass, T. E. Bateman, T. E. Francis, H. M. Ashley, O. G. Bennett, R. D. Ashley, F. L. Hughes.

Third Row: W. J. Lassiter, R. S. Chesson, E. K. White, C. B. Rogerson, B. F. Twiddy, G. P. Holland, W. W. Adams, R. B. Davis, J. L. Holmes, J. D. Todd, T. A. Twiddy.

COMPANY F

Second Battalion

EDENTON, NORTH CAROLINA

ONE HUNDRED FIFTH MEDICAL REGIMENT

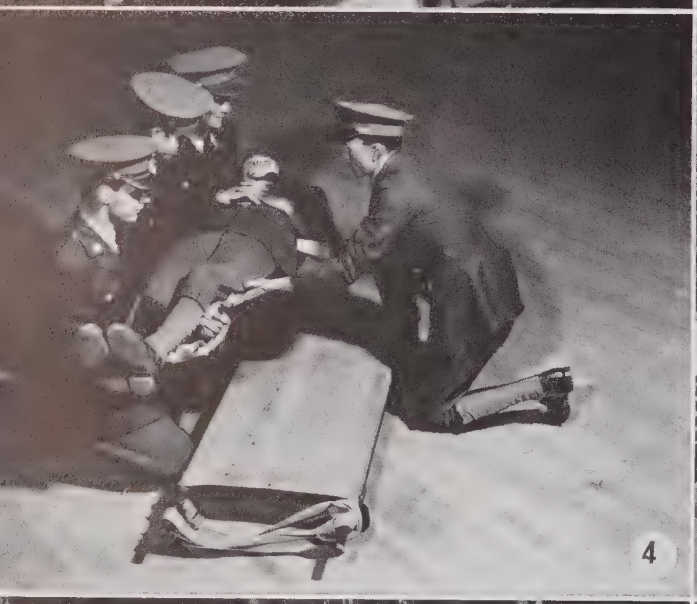
COMPANY F

SECOND BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED FIFTH MEDICAL REGIMENT

EDENTON, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Armory. (2) Lecture by Commanding Officer. (3) Captain Baumgardner and Lieutenant Wisely. (4) Stretcher Drill. (5) Non-Commissioned Officers. (6) Placing Injured Man in Ambulance. (7) Headquarters Group.



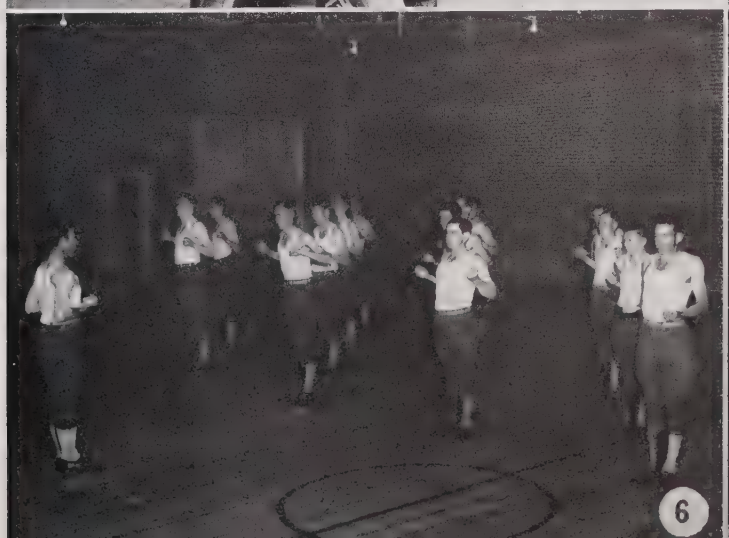
COMPANY I

THIRD BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED FIFTH MEDICAL REGIMENT

MADISON, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Armory. (2) Officers Group. (3) Non-Commissioned Officers. (4) Trucks. (5) Class in Application of Thomas Leg Splint. (6) Calisthenics. (7) Patient in Hospital Bed.



SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. Morton, C. M. Kirkman, G. D. Moseley, J. S. Yow, W. W. Lemons, W. W. Robertson, J. B. Dodson, J. P. Carter, T. C. Lemons.

Second Row: F. Williams, W. M. Gatewood, W. McGee, V. L. Angel, D. W. Amos, N. C. Moorefield, T. W. Robertson, H. W. Joyce, T. R. Montgomery, J. J. Oliver.

Third Row: H. B. Preston, D. A. Jones, J. R. Joyce, W. K. Glenn, W. F. Gann, B. M. Vernon, H. B. Gann, J. L. Lauten, B. B. Martin, S. L. Adkins, M. E. Smith.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Kenan Casteen, M. C.
Captain . . . . . Lester L. Anderson, M. C.
Captain . . . . . Alexander M. Cox, M. C.
Captain . . . . . James M. McAnally, M. C.
Captain . . . . . Thomas P. Van Noppen, M. A. C.
Captain . . . . . Charles B. Pratt, D. C.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Technical Sergeant . . . . . Jim Morton
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Joe W. Garrett
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Clay M. Kirkman
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Glenn D. Moseley
Staff Sergeant . . . . . John S. Yow

SERGEANTS

Carter, James P.
Dodson, Jay B.
Lemons, Thomas C.
Lemons, Wade W.
Robertson, Watson W.

CORPORALS

Collins, William H.
Norman, Ralph T.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Carter, John W.
Case, Martin L.
Case, Roy L.
Friddle, Albert B.
Glenn, William K.
Lauten, John L.
Middleton, Lamar
Robertson, Paul G.
Vernon, Bollie M.
Wall, William H.
Williams, Fred

PRIVATES

Amos, David W.
Angel, Victor L.
Atkins, Samuel L.
Cardwell, Robert A., Jr.
Coleman, Willard S.
Gann, Daniel M., Jr.
Gann, Hassell B.
Gann, Willie F.

COMPANY I

Third Battalion

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH MEDICAL

PRIVATES

Gatewood, William M.
Gatewood, John L.
Gatewood, Thomas W.
Hand, Ivie T.
Hand, Lewis H.
Jones, Daniel A., Jr.
Joyce, Geoffrey R.
Joyce, Harold W.
Joyce, James R.
Joyce, Joe B.
Lawrence, Landis S.
Landreth, Walter L.
Martin, Bruce B.
McCollum, Sam A.
McDainiel, Claude H.
McGee, Wayne
Mitchell, William H.
Montgomery, Troy R.
Moorefield, Nathan C.
Oliver, Jewell J.
Payne, William T.
Pearman, Claude
Preston, Howard B.
Purgason, Clyde R.
Robertson, Jesse L.
Robertson, Sam E.
Robertson, Thomas W.
Sharp, Harvey D.
Sharp, Houston P.
Smith, Maynard E.
Vernon, James O.
Wilkins, Carlton A.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. W. Garrett, R. T. Norman, W. H. Collins, W. H. Wall, D. M. Gann, C. R. Purgason, C. H. McDaniel, J. O. Vernon, W. H. Mitchell.

Second Row: L. Middleton, J. L. Gatewood, J. W. Carter, S. E. Robertson, W. S. Coleman, T. W. Gatewood, J. L. Robertson, L. S. Lawrence, I. T. Hand, H. D. Sharp.

Third Row: G. R. Joyce, M. L. Case, C. A. Wilkins, A. B. Friddle, L. H. Hand, W. T. Payne, R. L. Case, C. Pearman, S. A. McCollum, H. P. Sharp, R. A. Cardwell, Jr.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "I" was first organized as Field Hospital, No. 1, North Carolina National Guard, at Asheville, North Carolina, in 1911. The Company was in service on the Mexican Border at El Paso, Texas, from July 2, 1916, to March 23, 1917, when it was mustered out at its home station in Asheville.

The Company was again called into service on July 25, 1917, and sent to Camp Sevier, South Carolina, where on September 12, 1917, it was redesignated Field Hospital 117, 105th Sanitary Train. It sailed for France in May, 1918, and served with the Evacuation Hospital No. 12. The unit took part in the battle of St. Mihiel and is authorized to wear a silver bano for meritorius service in this engagement.

The unit was reorganized and recognized as the 115th Hospital Company, 105th Medical Regiment, on June 27, 1924, with station at Madison, North Carolina. On January 1, 1937, it was redesignated Company "I," 105th Medical Regiment.

REGIMENT, MADISON, NORTH CAROLINA

THOMAS SKINNER KITTRELL
MAJOR
Commanding First Battalion

Officers

FIRST BATTALION

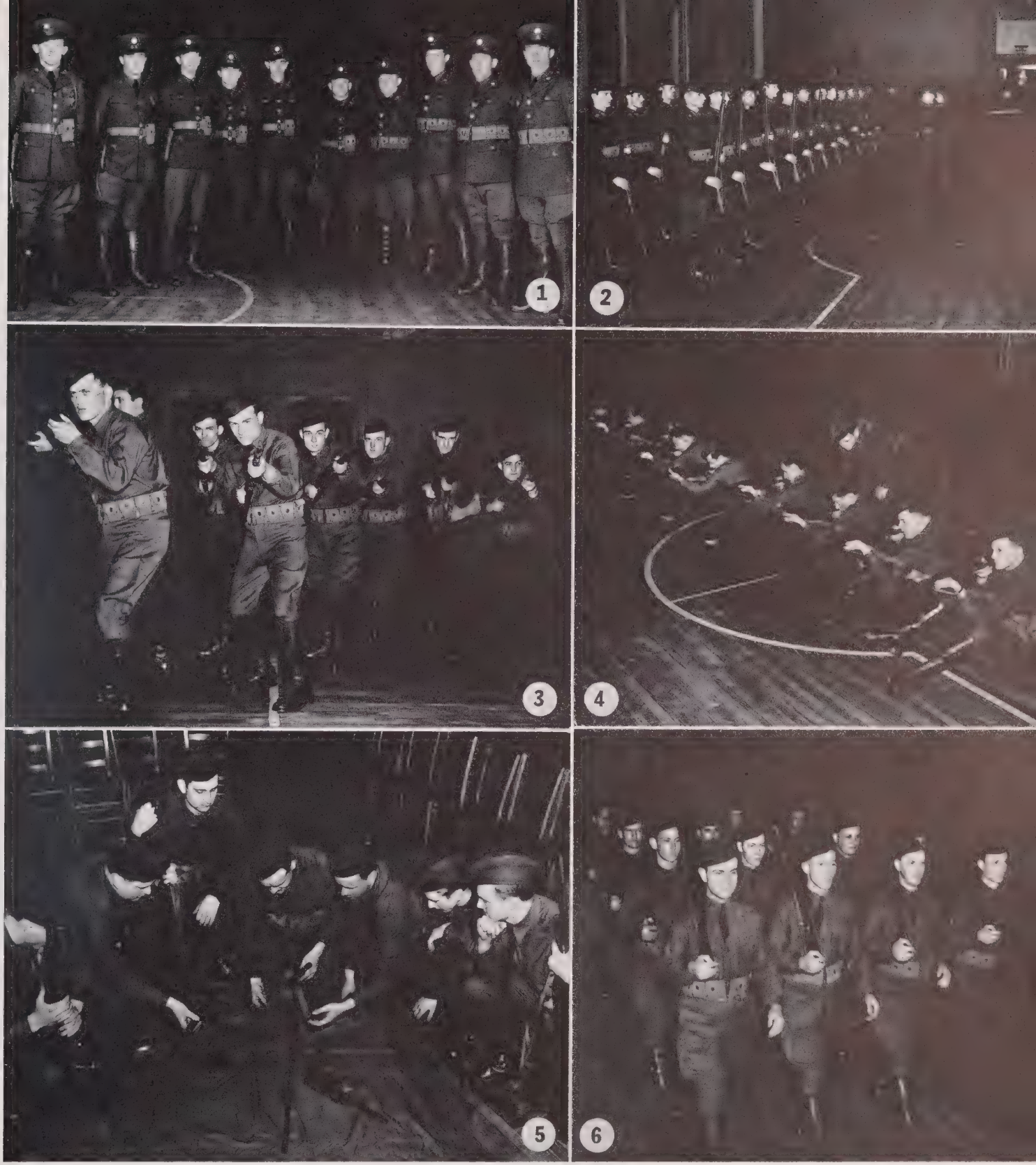
ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH QUARTERMASTER REGIMENT

JAMES BAXTER COLE
Captain, Headquarters

JOHN DANIEL HINES
Captain, Company A

JOSHUA E. PASCHALL
First Lieutenant, Adjutant

ALLEN TEMPLETON SAMUEL, JR
Second Lieutenant, Company A



1. Non-Commissioned Officers.
2. Company Front with Guidon.
3. Diagonal Guide Right.
4. Firing Line.
5. Instructions in Stripping Automatic Rifle.
6. Drill Formation.

COMPANY A

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH QUARTERMASTER REGIMENT

WINSTON-SALEM, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: C. E. Foster, R. E. Baugess, J. R. Holton, C. L. Hanes, G. W. Hartley, C. W. Hege, H. P. Sale.

Second Row: B. B. Castle, P. J. Beauchamp, J. M. Templeton, G. B. Wayne, K. G. McMahan, E. D. Yountz, G. A. Wall, L. W. Floyd.

Third Row: T. C. Campbell, Jr., D. M. Bates, C. T. McGee, T. O. Billings, P. L. Drum, P. T. Wiles, F. A. Myers, F. G. Crater, Jr., A. R. Hudgins.

COMPANY A

First Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . John D. Hines
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Allen T. Samuel, Jr.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Cecil E. Foster

SERGEANTS

Baugess, Richard E.
Hanes, Clyde L.
Hege, Clifford W.
Holton, James R.
Marshall, Ray E.
Sale, Henry P.

CORPORALS

Coe, Luther J.
Davis, John C.
Hartley, George W.
Thompson, William B.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Ammons, Harold E.
Bates, Delmont M.
Beck, Calvin L.
Billings, Thurmon O.
Drum, Paul L.
Durie, Carl S.
Floyd, Lacey W.
Hudgins, Alvis R.
Southern, Reedie H.
Wall, George A.
Whiteheart, Richard N.
Yountz, Earl D.

PRIVATES

Ashburn, Charlie W.
Beauchamp, Paul J.
Campbell, Thomas C, Jr.
Castle, Baneworth B.
Chambers, Carlysle D.
Crater, Frank G., Jr.
Cromer, Rubert E.
Dixon, James F.
Doty, Henry W.
Hendrix, Clyde E.
Holt, Clayton O.
Hutchins, Hal

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTH QUARTERMASTER

PRIVATES

Johnson, Paul H.
McGee, Clarence T.
McMahan, Kenneth G.
Myers, Fred A.
Petree, Raymond D.
Rowe, Lloyd O., Jr.
Settle, Carl L.
Templeton, John M.
Triplette, Zeb V.
Watts, Richard E., Jr.
Wayne, George B.
Wiles, Preston T.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. C. Davis, W. B. Thompson, L. J. Coe, H. Hutchins, R. E. Watts, Jr.

Second Row: R. D. Petree, L. O. Rowe, Jr., R. H. Southern, J. F. Dixon, C. L. Beck, C. O. Holt, C. W. Ashburn, C. L. Settle.

Third Row: R. E. Cromer, C. E. Hendrix, Z. V. Triplette, H. W. Doty, R. N. Whiteheart, P. H. Johnson, H. E. Ammons, C. S. Durie, C. D. Chambers.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Company "A," 105th Quartermaster Regiment, stationed at Winston-Salem, North Carolina, was organized in June, 1937. The Company was Federally recognized on June 28, 1937, with Lieut. Col. William A. McCulloch, Infantry U. S. Army, being the Inspecting Officer.

First Lieut. John D. Hines, of Company "G," 120th Infantry, North Carolina National Guard, was assigned as Company Commander of the new organization in addition to his duties in Company "G." On August 7, 1937, Lieut. Hines was commissioned a Captain in the Quartermaster Corps, and assigned to Company "A" as its Commanding Officer. On September 9, 1937, Lieut. Allen T. Samuel, Jr., of the Coast Artillery Reserve Corps, was appointed a Second Lieutenant in the Quartermaster Corps and assigned to Company "A." This brought the Company up to its authorized strength of two officers and forty-eight enlisted men.

Company "A" is a truck company, its main function being transportation. At present the trucks have not been issued and the Company has been functioning as an infantry company. When the Company was organized a select few men were taken from Company "G," 120th Infantry, and the rest of the personnel was made up of regular veterans.

After less than a year's service as a National Guard unit, Company "A" is beginning to take on the appearance of a regular long-time functioning unit, chiefly because of the hard work of its officers and enlisted men.

ONE HUNRDED THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

BLAZONRY

DISTINCTIVE INSIGNIA: Approved February 24, 1931.

SHIELD: Gules, a falcon or on a mount issuant from sinister base vert, over all a bend and in dexter base three fleurs-de-lis in bend of the second.

DESCRIPTION AND SIGNIFICANCE: The shield is red for Arty. This regiment assisted in the capture of the Montfaucon. The bend is from the arms of Lorraine. The mount and bend represent two engagements and the three fleurs-de-lis the remaining three engagements during the World War and also the battle honors of the regiment.

MOTTO: Carry On.

The Adjutant General of North Carolina was authorized on June 10, 1917, to organize a Regiment of field artillery as a unit of the State's National Guard. The new Regiment was called the "First North Carolina Light Field Artillery" and the first recruit for it was accepted by Capt. Wiley C. Rodman at Washington, North Carolina, on June 13, 1917. The Regiment was officially recognized by the War Department on July 13, 1917, and Albert L. Cox, of Raleigh, was commissioned Colonel. The following were the units making up the Regiment, and the commanding officers of each:

Headquarters Company, Raleigh, Capt. Rufus M. Johnston, commanding; Supply Company, Raleigh, Capt. A. L. Fletcher, commanding; First Battalion, Maj. Thad G. Sten, commanding; Battery "A," New Bern, Capt. John N. Weddell, commanding; Battery "B," Washington, Capt. Wiley C. Rodman, commanding; Battery "C," Durham, Capt. L. P. McLendon, commanding; Second Battalion, Maj. A. L. Bulwinkle, commanding; Battery "D," Wadesboro and Monroe, Capt. K. M. Hardison, commanding; Battery "E," Lenoir, Capt. Buford F. Williams, commanding; Battery "F," Mooresville, Capt. Reid R. Morrison, commanding; Sanitary Detachment, Wilmington, Maj. Claude L. Pridgen, commanding.

Every unit was recruited to full strength and the Regiment was mustered into service at home stations on July 25, 1917. Drafted into Federal service on August 5, 1917, the Regiment went into training at Camp Sevier on September 16, 1917, and completed training there on May 18, 1918, entraining for overseas duty on May 19, 1918. After intensive training at Camp Coetquidon in Southern France, the Regiment reached the front near Toul on August 26, 1918, where it participated with credit in the St. Mihiel drive, ending in the complete victory of the First American Army. From St. Mihiel the Regiment was shifted to the Argonne for the Meuse-Argonne offensive beginning September 26, 1918, and was continuously in action until October 8, 1918, when it was withdrawn to the Woevre Sector, near Troyon, to support the Thirty-third Division in this defensive sector, and be re-outfitted. The Regiment has the unique distinction of having served longer at the front than any other North Carolina organization. It was actually at the front seventy-eight days, and on sixty-seven of those days was occupying active sectors and actually firing. The Regiment served for a month in the Army of Occupation and was returned home on March 7, 1919. The demobilization of the Regiment was completed at Camp Jackson on March 31, 1919.

(*Continued on page 152*)

GODFREY CHESHIRE

COLONEL

Commanding One Hundred and Thirteenth Field Artillery

Commissioned Second Lieutenant, Coast Artillery, January 7, 1916; First Lieutenant, Coast Artillery, August 1, 1916. Mobilized for World War service July 25, 1917. Mustered out of Federal service March 25, 1919. Commissioned Captain, Field Artillery, September 26, 1921. Assigned to duty with 113th Field Artillery. Promoted to Major, Field Artillery, June 9, 1923; Lieutenant Colonel March 10, 1924. Promoted to Colonel and assigned to command of the 113th Field Artillery December 2, 1932. A. E. F. June 9, 1918-March 15, 1919. Battles credited: St. Mihiel, Meuse-Argonne.

JOSEPH BRANTLEY THORP
LIEUT. COLONEL
EXECUTIVE

One Hundred and Thirteenth

FIELD ARTILLERY

STAFF AND FIELD OFFICERS

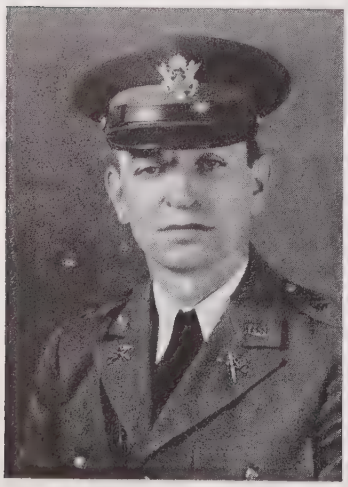
ONE HUNDRED THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

(Continued from page 150)

The Regiment was reorganized in 1920 as the 117th Field Artillery, under the direction of Lieut. Col. John W. Harrelson, and the first unit to receive Federal recognition was Headquarters Battery and Combat Train, First Battalion, which was recognized on June 8, 1921. The First Battalion received Federal recognition on September 20, 1921, and Lieut. Col. Harrelson was assigned command with the rank of Major.

The first encampment was held at Fort Bragg, North Carolina, in August, 1922. In addition to the First Battalion, Battery "C," then located at Hendersonville, was present at camp. In March, 1923, Lieut. Col. Wm. T. Joyner was commissioned and assigned command of the Regiment, serving in that capacity until his resignation in November, 1932, when Col. Godfrey Cheshire became Commanding Officer. The Regimental organization was completed in August, 1923, and the full Regiment attended the annual encampment for the first time in 1924. On January 12, 1927, designation of the Regiment was changed to its wartime name of the 113th Field Artillery.

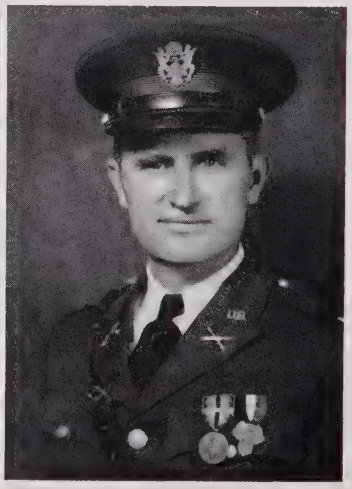
JOE BURTON LINKER
Captain, Adjutant



WORTH WICKER
Captain, Chaplain

ALFRED LUTHER PURRINGTON, JR.
Captain, Int. O. & P. & TO.

WILLIAM HENRY RHODES, JR.
First Lieut., Liaison Officer



HERBERT MOFFETT VANN
Major, M. C.
Medical Department Detachment

LEE JAMES BEST
Captain
Headquarters Battery

MERIWETHER LEWIS
Captain
Service Battery

CHARLES TOLBERT WILKINSON
Captain, M. C.
Medical Department Detachment

GAITHER FRED HALE
Captain, D. C.
Medical Department Detachment

EDWARD SANDLING KING
Captain, M. C.
Medical Department Detachment

EDGAR BOOTHE MARSTON, JR.
First Lieutenant
Service Battery

ROBERT P. MOREHEAD
First Lieutenant, M. C.
Medical Department Detachment

GEORGE EDGAR HASKETT
Second Lieutenant
Service Battery

ROBERT LONSDALE DUVAL
Second Lieutenant
Service Battery

EDGAR W. CARR
Second Lieutenant
Headquarters Battery

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: H. O. Skell, J. E. Lee, P. M. Sills, A. C. Lucas, B. H. Hodges, W. E. Jernigan, J. G. Draughon, R. H. Carr.

Second Row: J. H. Williams, T. H. Hawley, M. F. Gainey, W. H. Tew, R. E. Tripp, C. Turnage, M. Pope, R. E. Draughon, J. T. Pope.

Third Row: J. R. Jones, J. W. Wilson, Jr., L. Breeden, R. A. Cowan, C. Jackson, E. C. Lucas, R. W. Jernigan, R. F. West, B. E. Barbour, J. W. McPhail.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Lee J. Best
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Edgar W. Carr

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . James E. Lee
First Sergeant . . . . . Henry O. Skell
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Boyd H. Hodges
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Astor C. Lucas
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Palmer M. Sills

SERGEANTS

Bethea, Edward A.
Carr, Robert H.
Draughon, John G.
Jernigan, William E.
Rowland, Dwight B.

CORPORALS

Bryant, Melvin H.
Jones, Harold L.
Lucas, Astor C., Jr.
Parker, Fred N.
Pope, John T.
Surles, James H.
Tyndall, William R.
Upchurch, Charles H. C.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Ennis, Gilmer B.
Ennis Gordon E.
Gainey, Millard F.
Guy, Gilbert B.
Horne, Raymond C.
Jones, James R.
Lucas, Eugene H.
Lucas, Willie W.
Sills, Hubert L.
Tripp, Robert E.
Turnage, Clarence
Williams, Joseph H.
Williamson, Slade J.

PRIVATES

Altman, Raymond S.
Barbour, Basil E.
Barrow, Claude A.
Blske, Cortez
Blackmon, Junius
Breeden, Leslie
Capps, Jasper A.
Draughon, Robert
Elmore, William M.
Ennis, Eugene G.

Headquarters BATTERY

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

PRIVATES

Gardner, George W., Jr.
Guy, Wilbert
Hawley, Thomas H.
Hodges, Woodrow A.
Jackson, Cleo
Jernigan, Rupert
Lee, Jack
Lee, Johnnie
Lucas, Edward C.
McPhail, James W.
Parker, Crayton A.
Pope, Martin
Pope, Robert C.
Smith, Jesse R.
Stone, Robert
Tew, George R.
Tew, Robert W.
Tew, William H.
West, Edward C., Jr.
West, Riley
Wilson, James W., Jr.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: F. A. Bethea, H. L. Jones, W. R. Tyndall, A. C. Lucas, Jr., J. H. Surles, F. N. Parker, C. H. Upchurch.

Second Row: G. R. Tew, R. C. Pope, R. S. Altman, E. H. Lucas, R. C. Horne, W. A. Hodges, C. A. Barrow, W. M. Elmore, S. J. Williamson.

Third Row: G. B. Ennis, E. G. Ennis, W. G. Guy, W. W. Lucas, G. B. Guy, H. L. Sills, J. A. Capps, G. E. Ennis, R. W. Tew, J. Lee.

FACTUAL HISTORY

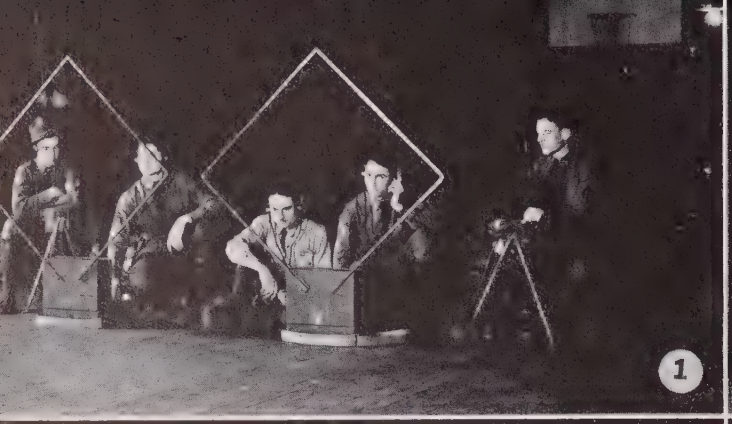
Headquarters Battery, 113th Field Artillery, was organized as Headquarters Battery, 117th Field Artillery, by Capt. James R. Young, assisted by Lieut. Edward H. Alexander, with first enlistments February 29, 1924. The unit was Federally recognized on May 13, 1924, with two officers and fifty men present.

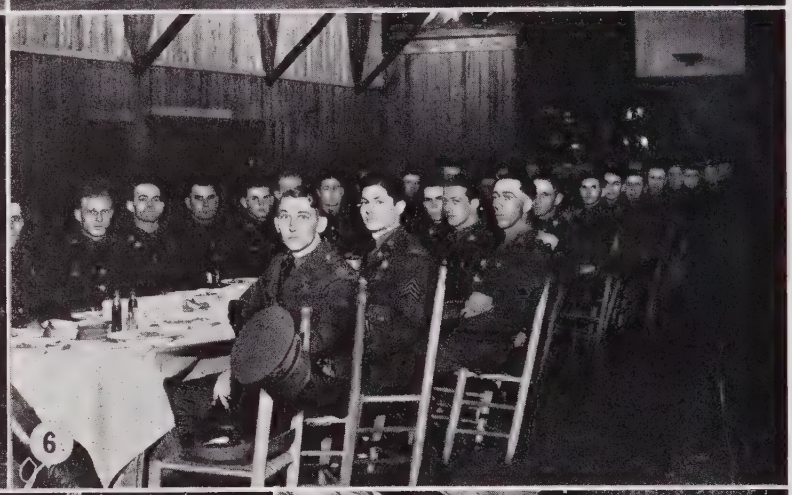
The Battery was partially equipped in July, 1924, and its first encampment was held at Fort Bragg, North Carolina, August 2 to August 16 of the same year. Lieut. Alexander was transferred to the Regimental Staff in March, 1926, and Cooper Jackson was appointed First Lieutenant in April, 1926. The unit was redesignated Headquarters Battery, 113th Field Artillery, on January 12, 1927.

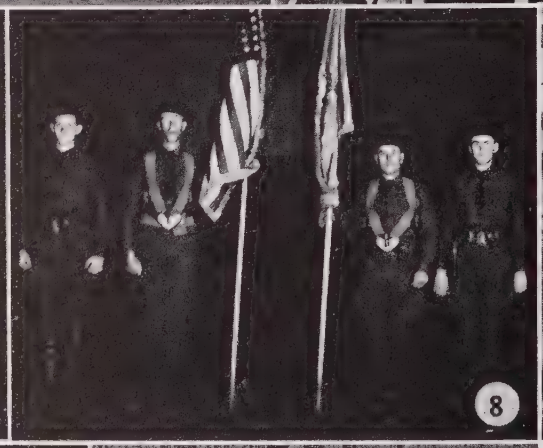
Headquarters Battery moved into a new Armory in February, 1928. Its first Federal Armory inspection was held in the new quarters on March 10, 1928, but on the next day the building was damaged by fire, and Sgt. Jackson was injured protecting property. Henry O. Shell was appointed First Sergeant on April 1, 1928, and has served in that capacity until the present date. Men and equipment moved to camp by truck for the first time in 1928, with 1917 model trucks.

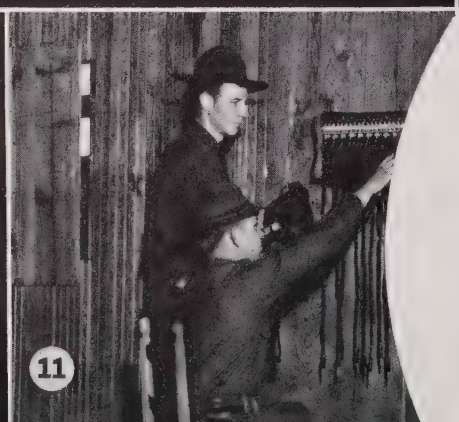
Lieut. Cooper Jackson resigned in May, 1932; Sgt. Walter G. Smith was appointed Second Lieutenant on January 2, 1933; Capt. James R. Young was promoted to Major in command of the Third Battalion, on January 5, 1933, and Lee J. Best was appointed Captain to take command of the Company. New Chevrolet motor equipment was received in 1935 and 1936.

In October, 1937, Lieut. Smith resigned and Master Sgt. Ed. Carr was appointed Second Lieutenant in November, 1937. More than 300 young men besides the sixty-three present members have received training with this organization.









HEADQUARTERS BATTERY

113TH FIELD ARTILLERY

DUNN, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Radio Section. (2) Non-Commissioned Officers. (3) Wire Laying Detail. (4) Scout Section. (5) Instrument Section. (6) Annual Supper. (7) Cook and Range. (8) Color Guard. (9) Supply Room. (10) Two Old Timers. (11) Telephone Detail.

SERVICE BATTERY

113th FIELD ARTILLERY

KINSTON, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Summer Encampment. (2) Non-Commissioned Officers. (3) Administrative Staff Group. (4) Charter Members of Battery. (5) Regimental Supply Section. (6) Battery Headquarters Group. (7) First Lieut. Edgar B. Marston, Jr.—Expert Pistol Shot. (8) Anchor Man, "Fats" Jordan.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. K. Howard, W. B. Warren, D. O. Gray, J. M. Tyndall, R. J. Allen.

Second Row: H. R. Davis, F. F. Jones, C. G. Ipock, E. Taylor.

Third Row: J. B. Haskins, M. B. Jones, S. A. Andrews, Z. V. Casey, H. H. Kennedy.

Service BATTERY

(LESS BAND)

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Meriwether Lewis
First Lieutenant . . . . . Edgar B. Marston, Jr.
Second Lieutenant . . . . . George E. Haskett
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Robert L. DuVal

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . Henry V. Hill
Master Sergeant . . . . . James K. Howard
First Sergeant . . . . . Roland F. Miller
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Earnest F. Crary
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Ernest N. Petteway

SERGEANTS

Allen, Rufus J.
Evans, Edward R.
Turner, Lawton R.
Warren, Walter B.

CORPORALS

Aldridge, John W.
Gray, Durwood O.
Jordan, Benjamin F.
Stroud, Ned M.
Thompson, Ottis
Tyndall, John M.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Davis, Hubert R.
Dunham, Clyde C.
Dail, Francis H.
Ipock, Clarence G.
Jones, Jonie
Smith, Ralph W.
Taylor, Elwood
Tyndall, Frederick V.

PRIVATES

Andrews, Cecil E.
Andrews, Stanley A.
Casey, Zebulon V.
Cuthrell, Joseph E.
Haskins, Jennings B.
Haskins, Alton C.
Heath, Guy W.
Jones, Marvin B.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

PRIVATES

Kennedy, Headla H.
Langston, Carl W.
Lee, Rudolph
Meadows, Harris A.
Parrott, Marion A.
Jones, Fountain F.
Tyndall, Arthur E.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: H. V. Hill, R. F. Miller, E. F. Crary, E. R. Evans, J. W. Aldridge.

Second Row: O. Thompson, C. C. Dunham, R. Lee, F. V. Tyndall, B. F. Jordan.

Third Row: Cecil E. Andrews, H. A. Meadows, A. C. Haskins, J. Jones, A. E. Tyndall.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Service Battery, 117th Field Artillery, North Carolina National Guard, was organized in Kinston through the efforts of R. J. Hicks, a World War veteran, who became the Battery's first Commander. Service Battery was transferred from its original home station in New Bern and was Federally recognized as the Service Battery, 117th Field Artillery, on December 31, 1925. On January 12, 1927, it was officially redesignated the Service Battery, 113th Field Artillery, the designation it now holds. The Battery moved to its present quarters in the fall of 1929.

The present officer personnel of the Battery, with their rank and date of Federal recognition, is as follows: Capt. Meriwether Lewis, July 30, 1928; First Lieut. Edgar B. Marston, Jr., February 3, 1929; Second Lieut. George E. Haskett, January 1, 1927; and Second Lieut. Robert L. DuVal, March 28, 1936. Joseph F. Ballard was recognized as Warrant Officer and Band Leader on February 8, 1926, and served with credit until November 30, 1937, when he was succeeded by Albert H. Coble, recognized as Warrant Officer on January 10, 1938.

There are six present members of the Battery who have served it continuously since it was organized in 1925. These men are Lieuts. Marston and Haskett, Master Sgts. Henry V. Hill and James K. Howard, First Sgt. Roland F. Miller, and Tech. Sgt. James C. Yates. The Service Battery has attended every summer encampment since it was organized and has made a creditable showing during each one.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. C. Farmer, J. C. Yates, W. E. West, J. H. Dawson, E. A. Parker, W. E. Bagley.

Second Row: L. F. Jones, E. F. Thorton, G. T. Lester, H. W. Petteway, G. M. Jordan, L. M. Craine, M. D. Beard.

Band Section of
SERVICE BATTERY
ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

KINSTON, NORTH CAROLINA

Warrant Officer . . . . . Albert H. Coble

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Technical Sergeant . . . . . James C. Yates
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Preston E. Spear

SERGEANTS

Caton, William H.
Farmer, William C.
West, William E.

CORPORALS

Dawson, Jasper H.
Smith, Ray W.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Barnes, Alton B.
Bagley, William E.
Garner, Albert L.
Jones, Lemuel F.
McDevett, Charles W.

PRIVATES

Aycock, John G.
Beard, Marcus D.
Craine, Luke M.
Garris, William V.
Hudson, James E.
Jordan, Garth M.
Jones, Jay C.
Lewis, Linwood A.
Lester, Gerald T.
Parker, Edward A.
Petteway, Hampton W.
Thorton, Ernest F.

Tuning Up.

Warrant Officer Albert H. Coble.

Band, Concert Formation.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Charles T. Wilkinson, M. C.
Major . . . . . Herbert M. Vann, M. C.
Captain . . . . . Gaither F. Hale, D. C.
Captain . . . . . Edward S. King, M. C.
First Lieutenant . . . . . Robert P. Morehead, M. C.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Staff Sergeant . . . . . Fred W. Harper

SERGEANTS

Jackson, Darwin T.
Jones, Robert L.

CORPORALS

Daniel, Alfred W.
Fuller, David M.
Harris, David M.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Greason, Edward L.
Keith, Raymond A.
Jackson, John R.
Reid, Jess L., Jr.
Joyner, Worth B.
Winder, Gilbert L., Jr.
Woodard, Harry A.

PRIVATES

Brewer, Samuel W.
Daniel, Justice G.
Davis, Foster M.
Fuller, Maynard D.
Hartsfield, Jacob A.
Horner, Donald H.
Johnson, Edward L.
Joyner, John M.
Keith, Joel L.
Marshall, Emitt E.
Miller, Oscar F.
Shearon, William R.
Squires, Rodney M.
Wilson, Lonnie T., Jr.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: F. W. Harper, D. T. Jackson, R. L. Jones, D. M. Fuller, D. M. Harris, A. W. Daniel, L. T. Wilson, Jr.

Second Row: Worth B. Joyner, W. R. Shearon, R. A. Keith, J. R. Jackson, O. F. Miller, G. L. Winder, Jr., J. M. Joyner, E. L. Johnson.

Third Row: J. L. Reid, Jr., M. D. Fuller, J. L. Keith, E. E. Marshall, E. L. Greason, S. W. Brewer, J. G. Daniel, J. A. Hartsfield, H. A. Woodard.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Medical Department Detachment, now at Wake Forest, was Federally recognized by the War Department on July 13, 1917, with station at Wilmington, North Carolina, under command of Maj. Claude L. Prigden. The unit was then known as the Sanitary Detachment of the

(Continued on page 162)

Medical Department DETACHMENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

MEDICAL DEPARTMENT DETACHMENT
ONE HUNDRED THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

FACTUAL HISTORY

(Continued from page 161)

First North Carolina Light Field Artillery. The Sanitary Detachment was ordered to entrain with the Regiment for Camp Sevier on September 14, 1917, and soon thereafter the Regiment was redesignated the 113th Field Artillery, and became a part of the Fifty-fifth Field Artillery Brigade of the Thirtieth Division. The Detachment consisted of three medical officers, two dental officers and a veterinarian, with an enlisted personnel of twenty-three men.

After a particularly creditable showing in the World War, the Detachment was mustered out at Camp Jackson on March 28, 1919, and later reorganized at Goldsboro, North Carolina, under command of Capt. Amzy J. Ellington. The unit was Federally recognized as Medical Department Detachment, 117th Field Artillery, on August 8, 1922. Maj. Dave J. Rose commanded the Detachment following the resignation of Capt. Ellington until it was disbanded May 27, 1925. It was decided to reorganize and move the unit to Wake Forest and Capt. Herbert M. Vann was authorized to recruit and equip the Detachment. On June 23, 1925, at Wake Forest, the Detachment was again Federally recognized, with Capt. Vann in command.

The Detachment, after its reorganization, attended its first summer encampment at Fort Bragg, North Carolina, in August, 1925, and has had profitable and enjoyable training there every year since. On January 12, 1927, the Detachment was redesignated the Medical Department Detachment, 113th Field Artillery, North Carolina National Guard. The enlisted personnel of the Detachment is made up of selected men from Wake Forest township. They have proven themselves worthy and ready for service at the annual encampments at Fort Bragg, and at the annual Federal Inspections they have always received the highest praise from the Inspecting Officers.

1. Loading Ambulance.
2. Dressing Table.
3. Forwarding.
4. Non-Commissioned Officers.
5. The Three Members of the Detachment Who Have Served It Since Its Organization.

Officers FIRST BATTALION

113TH FIELD ARTILLERY

FREDERICK CARLYLE SHEPARD
Captain
Adjutant

CHARLES PATTERSON GREEN
First Lieutenant
Int. O. & P. & TO.

ROBERT ABNER EASON
First Lieutenant
Liaison Officer

WESLEY CLAYTON THOMPSON
MAJOR
Commanding First Battalion

BLAND GRADY MITCHELL
Captain, Headquarters Battery
and Combat Train

LEON AUGUSTUS BROCK
Captain
Battery A

EDWARD FOSTER GRIFFIN
Captain
Battery B

WILLIAM SHERROD TYSON
First Lieutenant
Battery A

FRANK WILLIAMS WHELESS, JR.
First Lieutenant
Battery B

ICHARD E. TIMBERLAKE, JR.
econd Lieutenant, Headquarters
Battery and Combat Train

JAMES HOWARD MOYE
Second Lieutenant
Battery A

J. E. WALDROP
Second Lieutenant
Battery A

JAMES ALBERT WHELESS
Second Lieutenant
Battery B

ELMORE CARSON BULLUCK
Second Lieutenant
Battery B

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: F. C. Holden, S. L. Hobgood, C. W. Harris, M. P. Hendricks, E. J. Pearce, W. A. Woodlief.

Second Row: C. E. Hudson, S. J. Wheeler, C. W. Day, H. C. Newton, T. M. Godfrey, L. B. Choplin, W. B. Ross.

Third Row: R. F. Harris, L. L. Catlett, L. C. Vaughan, A. V. Keith, J. H. Lewis, W. Lloyd, R. E. Cheatham.

Headquarters BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN *First Battalion*

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Bland Grady Mitchell
Second Lieutenant . . Richard Epaphroditus Timberlake, Jr.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Melvin J. Young
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Fred C. Holden
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Reuben H. Holliday

SERGEANTS

Cheatham, Winston T.
Little, Gerald B.

CORPORALS

Catlett, Linwood L.
Harris, Charlie W.
Hendricks, Mack P.
Hicks, William M.
Hobgood, Samuel L.
Holmes, Morris M.
Johnston, Samuel W.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Cheatham, Robert E.
Hudson, Clyde E.
Keith, Archie V.
Pearce, Elvin T.
Perry, Milton O.
Choplin, Lonny B.
Hendricks, Julius P.
Harrison, Clifford I.

PRIVATES

Catlett, Willard L.
Day, Carl W.
Hall, Fred T.
Godfrey, Jesse L.
Godfrey, Tommie M.
Harris, Robert F.
Hart, Moses A.
Hendricks, William H.
Houff, Theodore M.
Lewis, Jesse H.
Loyd, Woodrow
McGhee, Eddie W.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

PRIVATES

McGhee, William S.
Murray, Eugene
Newton, Howard C.
Pearce, Ebbie J.
Pergerson, Jasper J.
Perry, Albert L.
Ross, Walter B.
Strother, John D.
Vaughan, Louis C.
Wheeler, Spurgeon J.
Woodlief, William A.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: M. J. Young, R. H. Holliday, W. T. Cheatham, G. B. Little, M. M. Holmes, W. M. Hicks.

Second Row: W. S. McGhee, W. H. Hendricks, T. M. Houff, F. T. Hall, J. L. Godfrey, E. T. Pearce, E. W. McGhee, S. W. Johnston.

Third Row: M. A. Hart, J. D. Strother, E. Murray, J. P. Hendricks, C. I. Harrison, A. L. Perry, M. O. Perry, L. L. Catlett.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Headquarters Battery and Combat Train of the First Battalion, 113th Field Artillery, was originally recognized June 8, 1921, as Headquarters Detachment and Combat Train, 117th Field Artillery. The unit claims the distinction of being the first unit of its kind to be organized in the United States after the World War under the National Defense Act.

The first Battery Commander was Capt. R. E. Underwood, who together with First Lieut. Frank J. Timberlake, organized the unit. To these two World War veterans must be given the credit for the organization of the 117th Field Artillery Regiment, now redesignated the 113th Field Artillery.

The unit was given the designation of Headquarters Battery and Combat Train, First Battalion, 113th Field Artillery, on January 12, 1927. The Battery has not missed any encampment since its inception. The first encampment ever attended by the Regiment consisted of the First Battalion only, no other units being organized at this time. The Commanding Officers and the dates of their service are as follows: R. E. Underwood, June 8, 1921, to March 12, 1924; Frank J. Timberlake, March 13, 1924, to May 19, 1929, and Bland G. Mitchell, May 20, 1929, to date. The present officer personnel is composed of Capt. Bland G. Mitchell and Second Lieut. Richard E. Timberlake.

ARTILLERY, YOUNGSVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

YOUNGSVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Message Center.
2. Truck Detail.
3. Non-Commissioned Officers.
4. Radio Section.
5. Instrument Detail.
6. Telephone Section.

1

2

3

4

5

6

1. Trophies.
2. Switchboard Operators.
3. Laying of Piece.
4. Non-Commissioned Officers.
5. Cannoneers at Post.
6. Headquarters Group.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

GREENVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

BATTERY A, FIRST BATTALION

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: P. H. Carpenter, C. K. Beatty, J. F. Davenport, Jr., C. A. Musselwhite, R. Bowlin, J. R. Tripp, M. Moye, Jr., C. Vincent.

Second Row: A. B. Bracey, J. X. Wells, H. M. Gardener, E. R. Mobley, R. E. Clark, H. M. Rollins, H. P. Brewer, W. A. Dail, C. W. Tucker.

Third Row: D. M. Nichols, J. H. Whichard, G. G. McGowan, C. T. Cox, M. E. Stocks, A. B. Everette, D. D. Bowlin, J. W. Vincent, B. T. Joyner, B. Owens.

BATTERY A

First Battalion

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . L. A. Brock
First Lieutenant . . . . . W. S. Tyson
Second Lieutenant . . . . . J. H. Moye
Second Lieutenant . . . . . J. E. Waldrop

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Jasper L Jones
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Marvin T. Hinson

SERGEANTS

Beatty, Charles K.
Carpenter, Primrose H.
Davenport, James F., Jr.

CORPORALS

Brooks, Francis E., Jr.
Musselwhite, Chas. A.
Mobley, Robert D.
Parker, Richard E.
Woolard, William H.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Bowlin, Robert
Smith, Leslie D.
Dail, Walter A.
Tripp, Joseph R.
Peaden, Guy V.
Vincent, James C.
Joyner, Jasper A.
Vincent, Cleveland
Wooten, Stanley B.

PRIVATES

Adams, Robert R.
Evans, Theran Roland
Brewer, Henry P.
Forbes, Henry S.
Beach, Martin D.
Gardener, H. M.
Bowlin, Donald D.
Hatem, Joseph
Bracey, Allen B.
Harris, William R.
Butts, Allen
Jefferson, Henry D.
Clark, Robert E.
Johnson, Ellis, Jr.
Cox, Charles T.
Jones, Paul D.
Cox, Elmer M.
Jones, Rolf V.
Everette, Arthur B.
Joyner, Beverly T.

PRIVATES

McGowan, George G.
Mobley, Elbert R.
Moye, Macon, Jr.
Mulder, Henry L.
Nichols, Donald M.
Owens, Beasley
Perkins, Thomas E.
Register, John D.
Rollins, Harold M.
Smith, Jesse R.
Stancille, James R.
Stocks, Marvin E.
Stocks, Graham L.
Thigpen, Willis B.
Tucker, Claud W.
Vincent, John Wiley
Vincent, Gurnus M.
Wells, John X.
West, George L.
Whichard, James H.
Whitfield, Fred
Wilson, Melton

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. L. Jones, R. Mobley, F. E. Brooks, Jr., W. H. Woolard, L. D. Smith, J. R. Smith, J. A. Joyner, S. B. Wooten, J. Hatem.

Second Row: A. Butts, P. D. Jones, G. M. Vincent, J. R. Stancille, T. R. Evans, R. R. Adams, C. T. Cox, H. D. Jefferson.

Third Row: F. Whitfield, G. L. West, H. L. Mulder, E. Johnson, Jr., G. V. Peaden, M. D. Beach, M. Wilson, J. D. Register, G. L. Stocks, W. B. Thigpen.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Battery "A," 113th Field Artillery, was organized at Greenville, North Carolina, on April 27, 1926, having been transferred from Hendersonville. At the time of its organization the unit was known as Battery "E," 117th Field Artillery, under command of Capt. Lester Jones, who was largely responsible for securing the Battery for Greenville. The other officers at that time were First Lieut. H. L. Macklin, Second Lieut. Arthur Corey, and Second Lieut. Dail Laughinghouse. The Battery's equipment consisted of 155 mm. howitzers and several tractors and trucks left over from the World War, but in spite of any disability along this line, the Battery secured a "Very Satisfactory" rating at its first inspection by Maj. A. V. Gair.

In September, 1928, Capt. Jones resigned and was succeeded by Capt. J. C. Lanier. During Capt. Lanier's command the Battery made a very fine record at its summer encampment at Fort Bragg, winning the baseball trophy in 1929 and the field meet in 1932. In August, 1934, Capt. Lanier resigned and was succeeded by Capt. J. Herbert Waldrop, who had become First Lieutenant upon the resignation of Lieut. Laughinghouse in 1930. During his command the Battery was motorized by the issuance of new truck equipment. Battery "A" was successful in the summer encampments of 1935, 1936, and 1937, in winning the field and track meet, as well as the baseball championship in 1936.

On December 31, 1937, Capt. Waldrop resigned and was succeeded by Capt. Leon A. Brock, present Commander of the Battery. Lieut. Robert Eason having resigned in 1935, Lieut. W. S. Tyson returned to the Battery as Second Lieutenant, and was made First Lieutenant upon the promotion of Lieut. Brock to Captain. Lieut. Edmund Waldrop succeeded Lieut. Tyson.

ARTILLERY, GREENVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: S. F. Holmes, P. B. Wilson, W. T. Dedman, W. H. Aycock, J. R. Strickland, M. M. Cyrus, F. Parrish, C. M. Gilliam, J. D. Mitchiner.

Second Row: J. T. Glassgow, H. P. Hill, K. E. Paschall, J. C. Phelps, R. H. Strickland, L. E. Gilliam, W. C. Hill, B. C. Shearin, Jr., J. E. Williams, A. C. Edens, Jr.

Third Row: E. C. Kearney, J. Person, L. H. Michael, R. B. Flood, R. M. Hayes, W. K. Wright, R. Wheeler, W. D. Perry, M. C. Holmes, J. E. Perry.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Edward F. Griffin
First Lieutenant . . . . . Frank W. Wheless, Jr.
Second Lieutenant . . . . . James A. Wheless
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Elmore C. Bulluck

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Fred E. Frazier
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Sidney F. Holmes

SERGEANTS

Alston, Robert W.
Pace, Janadus S.
Spencer, Caswell E.
Dedman, Walter T.
Wilson, Philip B.

CORPORALS

Holmes, Graham R.
May, Marvin M.
Gupton, Ronda C.
Aycock, William H.
Cyrus, Maultis M.
Strickland, John R.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Allen, James W.
Strickland, Robert H.
Wheeler, Rhyland
Coppedge, Wilbur D.
Hayes, Robert M.
Munn, Anderson M.
Kearney, Edward C.
Peoples, Avery G.
Clarke, Allen B.
Howard, Douglas W.
Paschall, Kenneth E.
Paschall, Bobby L.

PRIVATES

Bracknell, W. E., Jr.
Downey, Shirla C.
Edens, Allen C., Jr.
Gilliam, Leonard E.
Gilliam, Carl M.
Gupton, J. F.
Flood, Rodney B.
Glassgow, John T.
Hatton, Joe C.
Holmes, Melvin C.
Hunt, Ernest C., Jr.
Hill, Henry P.

BATTERY B

First Battalion

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

PRIVATES

Hill, William C.
Jones, Louis E.
Jones, William A.
Johnson, James A.
Jenkins, Randolph W.
Moon, Charlie W.
Mitchiner, John D.
Michael, Lawrence H.
Parrish, Fred
Perry, Williard S.
Perry, Wiley D.
Paschall, William L.
Peoples, Vernon D.
Phelps, Jim C.
Person, James A.
Pearce, Leslie L.
Perry, Josephus E.
Stallings, William D.
Sykes, Meedie A.
Shearin, Bruce C., Jr.
Seymour, Douglas D.
Wilder, Richard M.
Wilder, Williard A.
Williams, June E.
Wright, William K.
Wells, Ernest L.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: F. E. Frazier, R. W. Alston, C. E. Spencer, J. S. Pace, M. M. May, R. C. Gupton, G. R. Holmes, B. L. Paschall.

Second Row: C. W. Moon, A. B. Clarke, J. A. Johnson, W. S. Perry, W. D. Stallings, A. M. Munn, W. A. Jones, L. E. Jones, W. L. Paschall, W. D. Coppedge.

Third Row: V. D. Peoples, J. F. Gupton, R. M. Wilder, R. W. Jenkins, W. E. Bracknell, Jr., S. C. Downey, A. G. Peoples, D. W. Howard, E. C. Hunt, Jr. L. L. Pearce, J. C. Hatton.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Battery "B" was organized at Louisburg, North Carolina, and Federally recognized on June 28, 1921, as Battery "B," 117th Field Artillery. The officers on the first staff were Capt. Hugh W. Perry, First Lieuts. T. C. Alston and C. K. Cooke, Jr., and Second Lieut. William H. White, all of which officers, together with practically all the enlisted men, having seen service in the World War.

The Battery was under the command of Capt. Perry until January 4, 1924, when he resigned on account of ill health. First Lieut. T. W. Ruffin was promoted to Captain and Battery Commander, remaining in command until October 1, 1925, when he resigned. He was succeeded as Battery Commander by First Lieut. Edward F. Griffin, who was promoted to Captain.

Battery "B," 117th Field Artillery, was redesignated Battery "B," 113th Field Artillery on January 12, 1927; this change being made because the original 113th Field Artillery was a North Carolina Regiment. The Battery has taken an active part in many historic and civic celebrations since it was Federally recognized, one of them being the Sesqui-Centennial Celebration of Lord Cornwallis' surrender at Yorktown, Virginia, held on October 16 to 19, 1931. The organization has taken part in the inauguration of practically every governor of the state since the Battery was formed.

During the textile strikes in North Carolina in 1934, Battery "B" rendered excellent service to the state. It was stationed for service at High Point, North Carolina.

ARTILLERY, LOUISBURG, NORTH CAROLINA

BATTERY B

FIRST BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

LOUISBURG, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Coast Defense.
2. Non-Commissioned Officers.
3. First Gun Section Operating 155 mm Howitzer.
4. Mortar Detail.
5. Battery Problem.
6. Signal Section.
7. B. C. Detail.

Officers

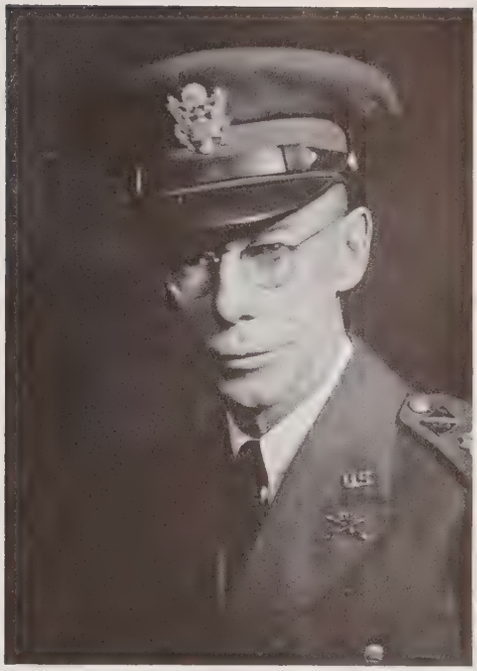
SECOND BATTALION

113TH FIELD ARTILLERY

WILLIAM ALLEN ROYALL
Captain
Adjutant

ERNEST PAUL MEREDITH, JR.
Captain
Battery C

JOSEPH BYRNE MULLINEAUX
Captain
Battery D



ALBERT THOMAS WILLIS
MAJOR
Commanding Second Battalion

ALBERT LYON HIBBARD
First Lieutenant
Int. O. & P. & TO.

THOMAS GATES MATTHEWS
First Lieutenant
Liaison Officer

LEMUEL EDGAR WATSON, JR.
First Lieutenant, Headquarters
Battery and Combat Train

WILEY CROOM RODMAN, JR.
First Lieutenant
Battery C

WESTON H. WILLIS
First Lieutenant
Battery D

NORMAN BRIDGERS GRANTHAM
Second Lieutenant, Headquarters
Battery and Combat Train

JOHN THOMAS LEWIS
Second Lieutenant
Battery C

ALEXANDER TUNNELL JENNETTE
Second Lieutenant
Battery C

RUDOLPH RHODES
Second Lieutenant
Battery D

KERMIT LAFAYETTE GUTHRIE
Second Lieutenant
Battery D

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: C. B. Register, Jr., E. L. Hinton, R. W. Starling, L. W. Barbour, J. E. Capps.

Second Row: B. O. Hunter, V. C. Wallace, J. R. Thompson, J. E. Overbee, J. L. Creech, B. C. Powell.

Third Row: W. G. Ricks, W. H. Hunter, W. V. Capps, R. Driver, L. P. Creech, A. Z. West, H. V. Johnson.

Headquarters BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN *Second Battalion*

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Luby F. Royall
First Lieutenant . . . . . Lemuel E. Watson, Jr.
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Norman B. Grantham

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Walter M. Culbreth
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Charles B. Register

SERGEANTS

Royall, Walter E. P.
Hinton, Ernest L.
Yeow, Bill

CORPORALS

Allen, Thel H.
Barbour, Leo W.
Creech, Willis C.
Parker, Robert E.
Powell, Ben C.
Starling, James R.
Starling, Rudolph W.
Tyner, George H.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Abdalla, Joseph, Jr.
Butler, Clarence M.
Capps, Jasper E.
Johnson, Hallie V.
Hunsucker, Martin R.
Hunter, Bill
Peterson, William E.
Ryals, William H.
Thompson, James R.
Wallace, Vilas C.
Woodall, Thurman D.

PRIVATES

Capps, William V.
Childers, Gordon
Creech, James L.
Creech, Levey P.
Driver, Raymond
Godwin, Raymond E.

PRIVATES

Hamilton, Clarence D.
Hunter, Weldon H.
Hill, James E.
Jones, Wayland, Jr.
Lawhorn, Charlie T.
Matthews, Ben J.
Overbee, John E.
Ricks, Walter G.
Rose, Abram H.
Rose, James H.
Royall, Luby F., Jr.
Smith, Henry B.
Stafford, John L.
Stanley, Roby
Watson, Edward R.
Welsh, Wilford J.
West, Arthur Z.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. M. Culbreth, W. E. P. Royall, C. B. Yeow, J. H. Tyner, R. E. Parker, W. C. Creech.

Second Row: C. T. Lawhorn, T. D. Woodall, J. Abdalla, Jr., J. E. Hill, B. J. Matthews, J. R. Starling, T. H. Allen.

Third Row: E. R. Watson, W. Jones, Jr., H. B. Smith, M. R. Hunsucker, R. E. Godwin, J. L. Stafford, J. H. Rose, L. F. Royall.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Headquarters Battery and Combat Train, Second Battalion, 113th Field Artillery, was organized and Federally recognized on March 23, 1923, with three officers and forty-eight enlisted men. The officers of the Battery were Capt. St. Julien L. Springs, First Lieut. Charles Springs and Second Lieut. Horace L. Johnson.

On January 12, 1927, the Battery was redesignated Headquarters Battery and Combat Train, Second Battalion, 113th Field Artillery, when the Regiment was designated the 113th Field Artillery. The Battery attended the Sesqui-Centennial celebration of Cornwallis' surrender at Yorktown, Virginia, and has participated in the inaugural parades in Raleigh on two different occasions. The Battery also participated in the dedication of a monument at the Bentonville battlefield in Johnston County.

Men who have served the Battery in the capacity of officers are Second Lieut. John Grimes, First Lieut. Horace L. Johnson, Second Lieut. Luby F. Royall, Second Lieut. D. T. Gillikin and Second Lieut. William B. Wellons. Horace Johnson and Luby Royall have also served the Battery as Captain.

At present the Battery has a full quota of officers and enlisted men and a waiting list of those ready to enlist. The present officers are Capt. Luby F. Royall, First Lieut. Lemuel E. Watson, Jr., and Second Lieut. Norman B. Grantham.

ARTILLERY, SMITHFIELD, NORTH CAROLINA

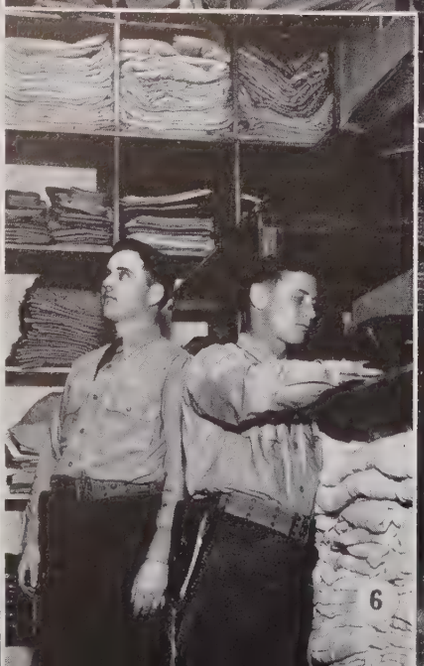
HEADQUARTERS BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN

SECOND BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

SMITHFIELD, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Non-Commissioned Officers.
2. Radio Section.
3. Instrument Section.
4. Message Center.
5. Wire Section.
6. Supply Room.
7. Laying Wire.
8. Mascot of the 113th Field Artillery.



BATTERY C, SECOND BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

WASHINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Headquarters Group.
2. Instrument Section.
3. Non-Commissioned Officers.
4. Firing the Piece, Number Two Crew.
5. Gun on Soft Ground.
7. Signal Section and Switchboard.
8. Motor Section.

First Row: W. B. Snell, F. T. McDevett, W. C. Miller, F. E. Hull, C. R. Sheppard, J. F. Hill, Jr., C. E. Singleton, R. L. Walker.

Second Row: H. F. Haddock, R. L. Stewart, C. B. Sawyer, E. G. Leggett, P. L. Paul, J. M. Davenport, C. L. McCullom, A. L. Hill.

Third Row: H. L. Hodges, C. O. Kirk, E. Clark, J. C. Hopkins, T. C. Little, W. A. Jefferson, J. F. Bright, D. Bright, J. F. Robinson, J. Duke.

BATTERY C

Second Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Ernest P. Meredith, Jr.
First Lieutenant . . . . . Wiley C. Rodman, Jr.
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Alexander T. Jennette
Second Lieutenant . . . . . John T. Lewis

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Walter B. Snell
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Blake C. Lewis

SERGEANTS

Hull, Floyd E.
McDevett, Frazier T.
Miller, William C.
Rowe, John R.
Sheppard, Calais R.

CORPORALS

Duke, Cleveland S.
Hill, James F., Jr.
Owens, Thomas P.
Singleton, Clyde E.
Walker, Richard L.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Alligood, Ab T.
Alligood, Leslie G.
Buck, David M.
Clark, Richard G.
Duke, John
Haddock, Henry F.
Hill, Arthur L.
Keech, Jesse M.
Leggett, Edward G.
Little, Thomas C.
Paul, Phillip L.
Walker, William C.

PRIVATES

Alligood, Oliver E.
Bates, John T.
Bell, James G.
Bright, Doremus
Bright, John F.
Brinson, James W.
Brown, John C.
Carrow, Robert E.
Civils, Jason A.
Clark, Ernest M.
Cox, Marvin W.
Daniel, Charles W.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

PRIVATES

Davenport, Julian M.
Frivance, Johnnie W.
Hill, Earl W.
Hodges, Henry L.
Hopkins, James C.
Ivey, Wilbert E.
Jefferson, William A.
Jones, Carl H.
Kirk, Chester O.
Latham, Paul O.
Leggette, Bruce T.
Leggette, McMillard
McCullom, Charles L.
Midyette, John C.
Mizelle, Henry G.
Perry, John F.
Robinson, James F.
Rumley, Henry B.
Sawyer, Charlie B.
Sheppard, Bonnie H.
Sheppard, Ernest M.
Stewart, Raymond L.
Williams, Fred M.
Willis, Robert K.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: B. C. Lewis, J. R. Rowe, T. P. Owens, C. S. Duke, H. B. Rumley, C. W. Daniel, P. O. Latham.

Second Row: F. M. Williams, J. C. Brown, J. A. Civils, M. Leggette, A. T. Alligood, W. C. Walker, B. T. Leggette, E. M. Sheppard.

Third Row: L. G. Alligood, R. G. Clark, E. W. Hill, O. E. Alligood, J. W. Frivance, H. G. Mizelle, W. E. Ivey, J. W. Brinson, M. W. Cox, R. K. Willis.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Battery "C," 113th Field Artillery, was organized in March, 1923, by John P. Stedman, its first Commanding Officer. Captain Stedman received his commission as a Captain of Field Artillery on March 8, 1923. He selected as First Lieuts. William A. Blount, Jr., and Carroll A. Boyce and Edmond T. Buckman as Second Lieutenant. Federal recognition was granted on April 6, 1923, at which time the organization had a membership of four officers and seventy enlisted men.

Captain Stedman, who served as a Second Lieutenant during the World War, resigned December 15, 1924, because of his removal from the state. Capt. William A. Blount succeeded Captain Stedman. Captain Blount served as Captain of the organization until July 23, 1928, when he was promoted to Major.

Harry A. Kear succeeded Blount as Captain of Battery "C," receiving his commission as Captain on July 24, 1928. He commanded the Battery until he was granted a leave of absence because of his removal from the city. First Lieut. Ernest P. Meredith, Jr., assumed command of the Battery on November 1, 1936. He was given the promotion of Captain on May 31, 1937.

Dedicatory ceremonies for the Battery's new Armory were held on November 9, 1937. The Hon. Thad Eure, Secretary of State, made the principal address. Present officers of the organization are Capt. Ernest P. Meredith, Jr., First Lieut. Wiley C. Rodman and Second Lieuts. Alexander T. Jennette and John T. Lewis.

ARTILLERY, WASHINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. S. Simpson, R. C. Abbott, A. C. Weatherly, F. S. McSorley, M. O. Smith, S. V. Scott, D. E. Jones.

Second Row: J. H. Pope, S. S. Moore, D. H. Brinson, R. Boyd, T. A. Windley, E. W. Potter, E. L. Parker, C. P. Mason, J. T. Pugh.

Third Row: C. H. Rowe, R. E. Benton, E. J. Whaley, R. Goldman, O. Q. Lassiter, Jr., E. W. Paul, Jr., A. T. Willis, Jr., C. V. Paul, A. W. Bryant, R. J. Bryan.

BATTERY D

Second Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Joseph B. Mullineaux
First Lieutenant . . . . . Weston H. Willis
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Rudolph Rhodes
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Kermit L. Guthrie

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . James B. Simpson
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Leon L. Wise

SERGEANTS

Abbott, Roderick C.
McSorley, Francis S.
Scott, Staley V.
Weatherly, Abbott C.
Weatherly, Calvert

CORPORALS

Benton, Morice L.
Himmelman, Edward L.
Himmelman, George C.
Mann, Leon L.
McIntosh, Claudius A.
Smith, Marvin O.
Taylor, Charles F.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Benton, Raymond E.
Boyd, Rudolph
Brinson, Robert P.
Bryan, Richard J.
Jones, Durham E.
Moore, Sam S.
McSorley, Charles J., III
Oliver, Herbert W.
Paul, Chester V.
Pope, Clarence O.
Pope, Carl H.
Pope, John H.
Smith, Robert D.
Windley, Thomas A.
Waters, Jasper F.
Weatherly, Irvin G.

PRIVATES

Boyd, Woodrow A.
Brinson, David H.
Bryant, Archie W.
Cavanaugh, William T.
DuVal, James M.
Ellis, George K.
Ellis, Warren B.
Evans, Wallace V.
Faulkner, Thomas D.
Hughes, Preston W.
Goldman, Raymond
Lassiter, Quentin

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

PRIVATES

Lawrence, Bateman F.
Lewis, Ernest T.
Marshburn, Clarence Z.
Mason, Charles P.
Mitchell, Luther M.
Mercer, Ardie A.
Paul, Eddie W., Jr.
Parker, Edgar L.
Parks, James G.
Potter, Edward W.
Powell, Herbert P.
Pugh, John T.
Rawls, Oscar R.
Rhodes, Leinster G.
Rowe, Clifton H.
Sanders, George M., Jr.
Sawyer, Alex W.
Simons, Alonza R.
Whaley, Elmer J.
Willis, Albert T., Jr.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: L. L. Wise, C. F. Taylor, G. C. Himmelman, Jr., E. L. Himmelman, L. L. Mann, H. P. Powell, I. G. Weatherly, C. J. McSorley, III.

Second Row: B. F. Lawrence, C. Z. Marshburn, O. R. Rawls, W. T. Cavanaugh, C. H. Pope, T. D. Faulkner, J. F. Waters, W. B. Ellis.

Third Row: P. W. Hughes, J. G. Parks, L. G. Rhodes, E. T. Lewis, L. M. Mitchell, G. M. Sanders, Jr., G. K. Ellis, J. M. Duval, A. L. Mercer.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Battery "D," 113th Field Artillery, was organized at New Bern in 1922 as Battery "D," 117th Field Artillery, North Carolina National Guard. Its founder was Capt. Albert T. Willis. The unit was Federally recognized on November 15, 1922, its designation being later changed to Battery "D," 113th Field Artillery.

On December 2, 1922, the Battery, under command of Capt. Willis, was called out on special duty during a disastrous fire which destroyed about forty blocks of New Bern. The Battery was relieved from duty on December 18, 1922. On April 9, 1924, the Battery was called on to protect the sheriff and a prisoner on a trip to the state penitentiary at Raleigh, North Carolina. On November 25, 1924, the Battery was called into service to aid the sheriff in preventing a mob from taking a prisoner from the county jail.

On September 15, 1934, under command of Capt. Joseph B. Mullineaux, the Battery was called out for special strike duty and ordered to Gastonia, North Carolina. Inside a very few hours, the unit had boarded a train with all its equipment and started for the disorder. Rifles and bayonets were issued the men during the trip. The Battery was relieved of duty on September 22, 1934.

ARTILLERY, NEW BERN, NORTH CAROLINA

BATTERY D

SECOND BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

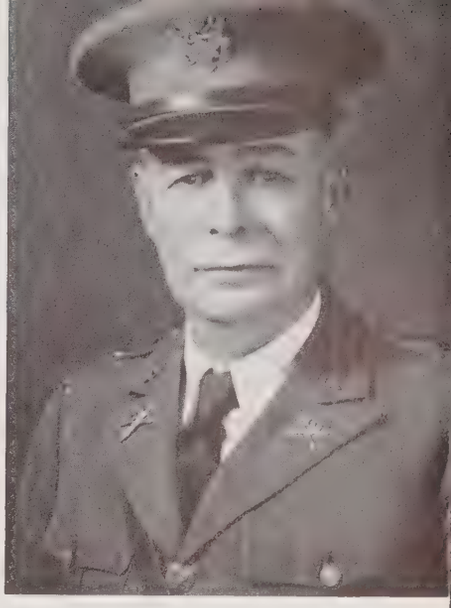
NEW BERN, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Truck and Motor Section. (2) Battery in Position. (3) Instrument Section. (4) Non-Commissioned Officers. (5) Signal Section. (6) Officers Group. (7) First Sergeant James B. Simpson, First Man to Enlist in the Battery. (8) Guidon.

WILLIAM HORACE WILLIAMS
Captain, Adjutant

SAMUEL BENJAMIN HOWARD
First Lieutenant
Int. O. & P. & TO.

GEORGE W. TUCKER
First Lieutenant
Liaison Officer



JOHN C. M. VANN
MAJOR
Commanding Third Battalion

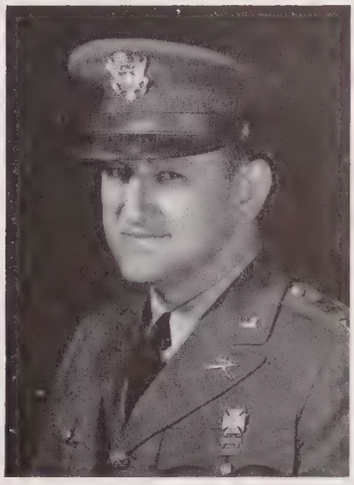
Officers

THIRD BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

CHARLES WALTER PORTER
Captain, Headquarters Battery
and Combat Train

RUSSELL IRVIN HOLMES
Captain, Battery E



DANIEL JENNINGS BOGER
Captain, Battery F

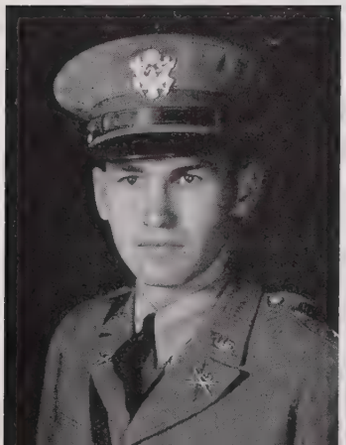
LEROY MILLEN SECREST
First Lieutenant
Battery F

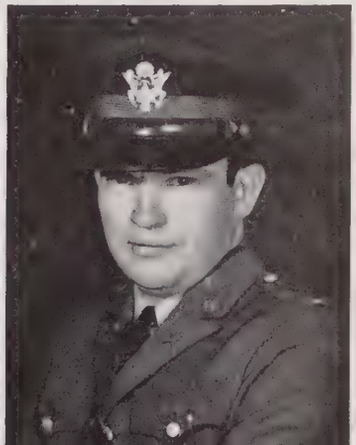
ROY ELCAMAH THOMPSON
Second Lieutenant, Headquarters
Battery and Combat Train

LUCIEN PERRYMAN WILKINS, JR.
Second Lieutenant
Battery E

JAMES PERCY SEYMORE
Second Lieutenant
Battery E

JAMES PIERPONT MORGAN
Second Lieutenant
Battery F





SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: G. D. Greer, F. W. Craig, W. E. Palmer, P. E. Chester, T. R. Seehorn, G. D. Benfield, R. V. Boggs.

Second Row: J. A. Price, G. C. Adderholdt, G. W. Swanson, J. M. Clark, C. F. Price, A. D. Caudle, C. O. Benfield.

Third Row: C. H. Livingston, P. C. Sanford, W. H. Bush, C. C. Price, H. W. Andrews, B. R. Beach, Y. A. Barlow, S. R. Beach, G. W. Petree.

Headquarters BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN *Third Battalion*

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Charles W. Porter
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Roger H. Robbins
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Roy E. Thompson

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . George D. Greer
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Fred W. Craig
Staff Sergeant . . . . . William E. Palmer

SERGEANTS

Chester, Paul E.
Seehorn, Theadore R.

CORPORALS

Boggs, Rufus V.
Robbins, Robert C.
Benfield, Garland D.
Thompson, Lester E.
Rhodes, Lloyd G.
Sumpter, Cletas C.
Moore, James C.
Coffey, Carson R.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Benfield, Charles O.
Barlow, Yancey A.
Beach, Bela R.
Beach, Stanley R.
Caudle, Allen D.
Livingston, Carter H.
Mosteller, Leonard R.
Sanford, Paul C.

PRIVATES

Andrews, Howard W.
Adderholdt, Glenn G.
Bradshaw, Earl E.
Bush, William H.
Boston, June R.
Bollinger, Arthur J.
Craig, Archie H.
Clark, James M.
Church, William V.
Coffey, George S.

PRIVATES

Clay, James H.
Colvard, Guthrie W.
Driver, James E.
Elliott, Buren L.
Greer, Milton C.
Petree, George W.
Pitts, Frederick D.
Price, James A.
Price, Jay W.
Price, Carl F.
Price, Colon C.
Pennell, Fred C.
Story, Rhonda L.
Swanson, Garland W.
Swanson, Richard D.
Wilson, Robert E.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: C. C. Sumpter, L. E. Thompson, L. G. Rhodes, R. C. Robbins, C. R. Coffey, J. C. Moore, G. W. Colvard.

Second Row: W. V. Church, J. H. Clay, F. C. Pennell, M. C. Greer, L. R. Mosteller, F. D. Pitts, G. S. Coffey.

Third Row: J. W. Price, R. L. Story, R. D. Swanson, E. E. Bradshaw, A. H. Craig, B. L. Elliott, J. E. Driver, A. J. Bollinger, J. R. Boston.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Third Battalion Headquarters Battery and Combat Train was moved from Bryson City, North Carolina, to Lenoir, and Federally recognized on July 24, 1925. The citizens of Lenoir were wholeheartedly in approval with the idea of having a military unit and more men volunteered for enlistment than could be taken into the outfit. The first officers of the Battery were Capt. Macon M. Williams, First Lieut. Samuel B. Howard, and Second Lieut. Archie Coffey.

Under the experienced guidance of Capt. Williams, the Battery encamped at Fort Bragg, North Carolina, only one month after its own organization. To the surprise of superior officers, the unit functioned as a group of veterans. The excellent standards set by that first group have never been lowered and the Battery has always been recognized as a dependable and efficient unit.

The Battery has never had to go outside its own ranks to secure new officers. In May, 1926, Lieut. Howard was transferred to the Battalion Staff. Lieut. Coffey was promoted to First Lieutenant, and First Sgt. William D. Pitts was promoted to Second Lieutenant. In 1933 Lieutenants Coffey and Pitts resigned. Lieut. Charles W. Porter was transferred from Battery "A" in 1933, and First Sgt. Roger H. Robbins was promoted to Second Lieutenant in 1934. In 1937 Staff Sgt. Roy E. Thompson was promoted to Second Lieutenant.

On January 1, 1937, after twelve years of service, Captain Williams resigned from the Battery because of the pressure of private business. First Lieut. Porter was designated to command the Battery and was promoted to the rank of Captain in July, 1937. Under his direction the Battery is working to maintain its former high standards of efficiency and reliability.

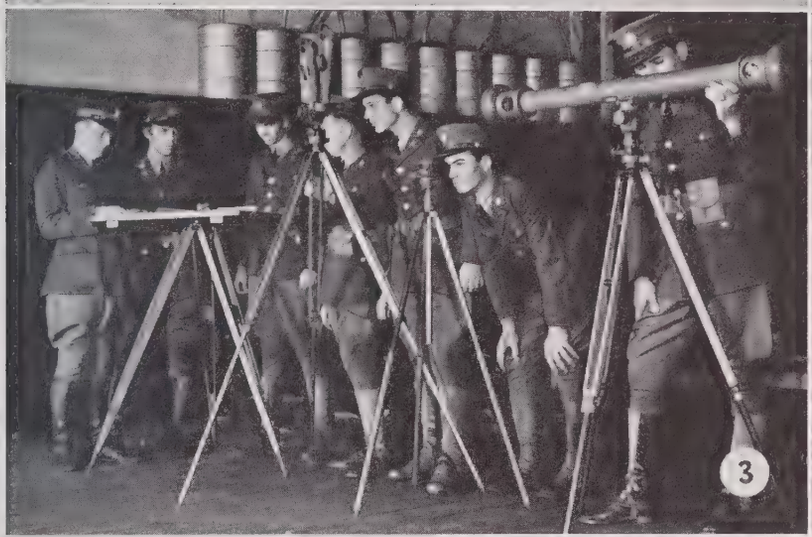
HEADQUARTERS BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN

THIRD BATTALION

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

LENOIR, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Figuring the Firing Data.
2. Field Switchboard in Action.
3. Leaving Trucks for Maneuvers.
4. Non-Commissioned Officers.
5. Message Center.
6. Headquarters Group.



1. Gun Section.
2. Non-Commissioned Officers.
3. Instrument Section.
4. Signal Communication Section.
5. Office Detail.
6. Gun Section.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

SANFORD, NORTH CAROLINA

BATTERY E, THIRD BATTALION

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: R. B. Kimrey, R. N. Poe, T. N. Riddle, W. V. Lemmonds, L. Y. McAuley, W. B. Vick, F. M. Conder, M. V. Sloan.

Second Row: H. D. Avent, J. E. Edwards, L. M. Stevens, O. D. Poe, N. A. Kelly, E. L. Williams, P. H. Parson, A. L. Stone, W. F. Gunter.

Third Row: W. L. Clark, J. H. Taylor, G. L. McBryde, H. V. Joye, R. C. Poindexter, J. T. Rosser, L. P. Gunter, T. M. Quick, G. M. Dalrymple, E. S. Dowdy.

BATTERY E

Third Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Russell I. Holmes
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Lucien P. Wilkins
Second Lieutenant . . . . . James P. Seymore

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Marion C. Vestal
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Rives B. Kimery

SERGEANTS

Hight, Bernice C.
Moffitt, Walter C.
Poe, Richard N.
Powers, Fletcher C.
Rives, Warren J.

CORPORALS

Byrley, Claude H.
Bell, Charles H.
Causey, Julian W.
Kelly, Joseph A.
Lemmonds, Walter V.
McCain, Clawson W.
Riddle, Tinnon N.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Avent, Harold D.
Branch, Eugene W.
Buchanan, Ray H.
Condor, Frank M.
Gaddy, Thomas R.
Kelly, Norman A.
McAuley, Lawrence Y.
Johnson, William T.
McDonald, Thomas W.
Rosser, Julian T.
Seymore, William E.
Poindexter, Robert C.
Stone, Alton L.
Thomas, Clifton C.
Truelove, Malcolm S.
Vick, Wilton B.

PRIVATES

Campbell, Fred A.
Cheshire, William T.
Childress, Kemp J.
Clark, Walter L.
Dalrymple, Gordon M.
Demmick, Graham B.
Dickens, Waldo L.
Dowdy, Elwood S.
Foushee, Joseph R.
Foushee, Wilbur T.
Fields, Charles N.
Gains, Vance M.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

PRIVATES

Gunter, William F.
Gunter, Linsey P.
Joye, Hullon V.
Edwards, John E.
Matthews, Ellie M.
Matthews, Levie E.
Morris, Preston L.
McBryde, Charles M.
McBryde, Oddie C.
McBryde, Gordon L.
McFarland, Lera A.
McGinnis, James P.
Parson, Phil H
Parish, Robert L.
Poe, Orren D.
Quick, Thomas M.
Riggsbee, Luther J.
Rosser, Adonis P.
Sloan, Marvin V.
Stevens, Layton M.
Taylor, James H.
Williams, Edwin L.
Condor, Theodore H.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. C. Moffitt, B. C. Hight, W. J. Rives, F. C. Powers, J. W. Causey, C. W. McCain, C. H. Bell, C. M. McBryde.

Second Row: K. J. Childress, W. E. Seymore, T. H. Conder, A. P. Rosser, O. C. McBryde, T. W. McDonald, P. L. Morris, Jr., T. R. Gaddy, L. J. Riggsbee.

Third Row: F. A. Campbell, V. M. Gaines, J. R. Foushee, R. L. Parish, G. B. Dimmick, W. L. Dickens, E. M. Matthews, W. T. Foushee, C. C. Thomas, C. N. Fields.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Following the World War citizens of Sanford, North Carolina, were eager to have a military unit, and were so insistent that they were awarded Battery "A," a unit which was being transferred from Goldsboro, North Carolina. Battery "A" was recruited and formed in Sanford in the spring of 1938, and Federally recognized April 28, 1928. Dan B. King was commissioned Captain and placed in command, and Max T. Heins was commissioned a Second Lieutenant. A few months later the Battery went into a fifteen-day training period at Fort Bragg, North Carolina. Although it had only two officers and an inexperienced enlisted personnel, the Battery did surprisingly well and received commendation from the Colonel of the Regiment.

Shortly after returning from this encampment the Battery's designation was changed from Battery "A" to Battery "E." This was done in order to group the Third Battalion in the western part of the state.

Captain King resigned from command of the Battery on April 17, 1929, because of business in another city. Lieutenant Heins was appointed First Lieutenant, and L. P. Wilkins and Herbert N. Cannon were commissioned on September 16, 1928. Lieutenant Cannon resigned July 11, 1930, because of a change in residence. Capt. Claude E. Teague succeeded Capt. King and later resigned July 29, 1930. Meantime, Captain King returned to Sanford and took over the command again. Gilliam W. Anderson served as Second Lieutenant from July 30, 1930, to September 8, 1936. Captain King resigned again on November 28, 1932, and was succeeded by Capt. W. L. Jewell, who served from July 6, 1935, to June 24, 1936. First Lieut. Heins served as Administrative Officer of the Battery until his resignation on September 6, 1936, when Russell I. Holmes of Battery "B" was transferred to Sanford and became Battery Commander. The latest addition to the officer personnel is Second Lieutenant J. P. Seymore, who secured his commission on January 29, 1937.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. C. Tiddy, J. C. Ashcraft, J. S. Stearnes, C. D. Harrill, B. G. Whitley, A. B. Secrest, W. H. Crow.

Second Row: J. H. Doster, D. F. Morgan, C. B. Adams, J. D. Whitley, C. R. Holloway, Jr., T. L. Gordon, J. H. Copelan, I. L. Lindsey, S. H. McGuirt.

Third Row: W. L. Garrison, C. J. Garrison, K. W. Wilson, J. B. Witmore, J. W. Glenn, S. J. Walden, W. A. Helms, M. Huntley, J. J. Chaney, H. Helms, C. M. Rogers, Jr.

BATTERY F

Third Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Daniel J. Boger
First Lieutenant . . . . . Leroy M. Secrest
Second Lieutenant . . . . . James P. Morgan

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Wilson C. Tiddy
Staff Sergeant . . . . . James C. Ashcraft

SERGEANTS

Crow, William H.
Harrill, Charles D.
Secrest, Augustus B.
Stearnes, Junius S.
Whitley, Boyce G.

CORPORALS

Boyd, Thomas R.
Esposito, Louis
Eudy, Vann P.
Holloway, James F.
Lee, John H.
Privett, Joe A.
Pruitt, George C., Jr.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Bundy, Dale B.
Copelan, James H.
Doster, John H.
Eudy, Segal A.
Fincher, Milburn L.
Garrison, Walter L.
Hartis, Murry T.
Lindsey, Irvin L.
Morgan, David F.
McGuirt, Sam H.
Parker, Corneilus W.
Slagle, Jesse B.
Summerlin, Lynn J.
Walden, Solon J.
Whitley, John D.
Wilson, Kenneth W.

PRIVATES

Adams, Cyrus B.
Belk, Robert J.
Carnes, Walter C.
Cashion, John W.
Chaney, Johnie J.
Clontz, Gilmer H., Jr.
Garrison, C. J.
Glenn, John W.
Gordon, Thomas L.
Hart, Sam B.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD

PRIVATES

Helms, Hall
Helms, Horace N.
Helms, Wriston A.
Holloway, Claude R., Jr.
Horne, Everlson C.
Horton, Augustus M.
Huntley, Marvin
Lander, Harold F.
Mason, Alton
Matthews, William H.
Orr, James N.
Plyler, James C
Porterfield, Jack
Rogers, Cyrus M., Jr.
Stegall, Paul, Jr.
Stephenson, John D.
Sutton, Frank H.
Vann, David
Vann, John C. M., Jr.
Walker, Lowry H.
Williams, Pete G.
Witmore, James B.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: V. P. Eudy, L. Esposito, G. C. Pruitt, Jr., J. H. Lee, T. R. Boyd, J. F. Holloway, P. Stegall, Jr.

Second Row: L. H. Walker, J. N. Orr, S. B. Hart, E. C. Horne, A. Mason, J. B. Slagle, A. M. Horton, C. W. Parker, H. F. Lander, S. A. Eudy, M. L. Fincher.

Third Row: W. C. Carnes, M. T. Hartis, H. N. Helms, J. C. Plyler, G. H. Clontz, J. W. Cashion, J. Porterfield, W. H. Matthews, J. D. Stephenson, P. G. Williams, R. J. Belk.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Battery "F," 113th Field Artillery, was organized at Monroe, North Carolina, and Federally recognized on August 6, 1923. The men largely responsible for its organization were Emsley Armfield and John C. M. Vann. The original officers were Captain Armfield, First Lieutenants Gillam Craig and Archie B. Fairley and Second Lieutenant Thomas N. Lee, all of whom were officers during the World War.

Captain Armfield resigned July 1, 1927, and Thomas N. Lee, then First Lieutenant, was appointed Captain, and served until his death on December 26, 1931. John Vann, who had advanced through the ranks to First Lieutenant, was appointed Captain and served until promoted to Major of the Third Battalion on July 5, 1935. Upon Major Vann's promotion, Daniel J. Boger, then First Lieutenant, was appointed Captain.

Battery "F" has won a number of honors and is considered one of the most efficient units in the Regiment. Its ratings at all inspections have been the highest possible. During the 1926 encampment, a gun crew from this Battery established what appears to be a world record for firing the 155mm howitzer by firing three rounds in eighteen seconds. The Battery has won pistol team trophies in every contest held, as well as trophies in boxing and other activities.

The Battery has taken part in several celebrations held in the state, and during the strike of 1934, performed guard duty at Albemarle, North Carolina. At present, there are two of the original enlisted men serving with the organization, Sgt. William H. Crow and Corp. Joe A. Privett, and two officers, Capt. Daniel J. Boger and First Lieut. Leroy M. Secrest, Executive Officer.

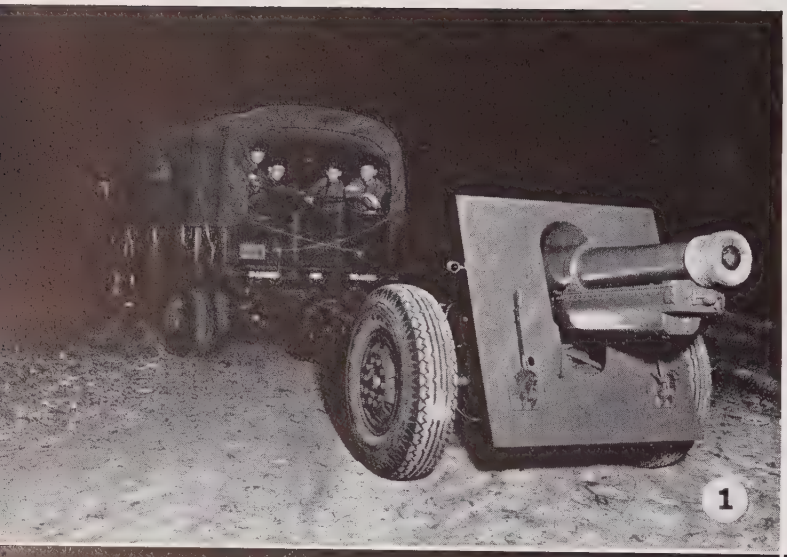
ARTILLERY, MONROE, NORTH CAROLINA

BATTERY F

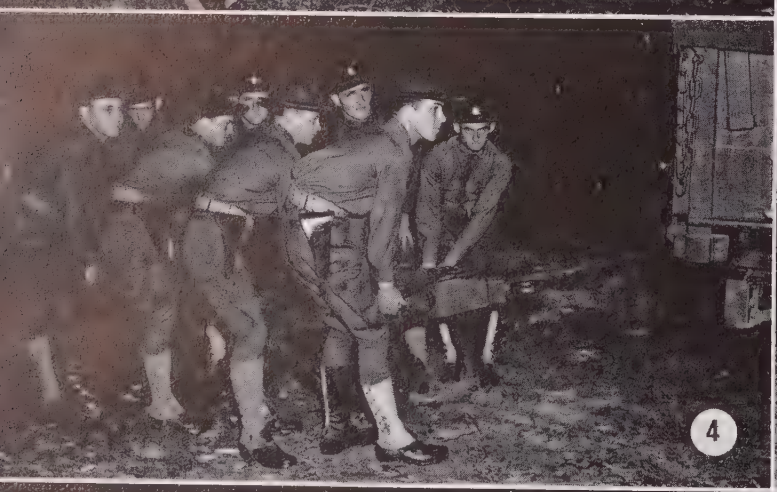
THIRD BATTALION

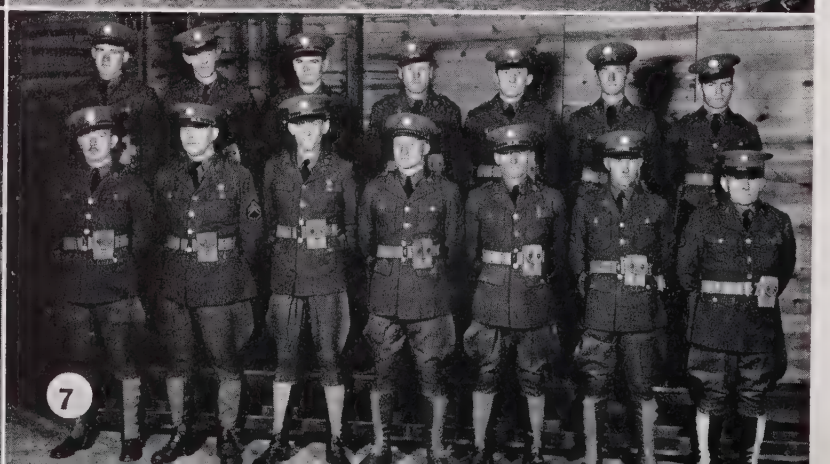
ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY

MONROE, NORTH CAROLINA



(1) On the Move. (2) Instrument Detail. (3) Signal Detail. (4) Coupling on—Fourth Gun Section. (5) Firing Detail. (6) Prepare for Action, Third Gun Section. (7) Non-Commissioned Officers.

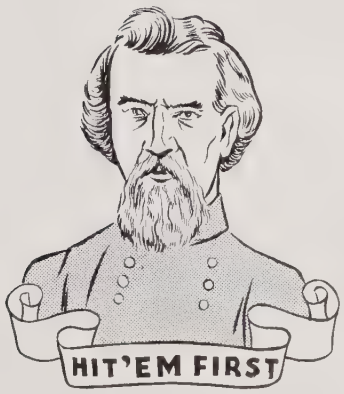




FIFTY-FIFTH CAVALRY BRIGADE

and

ONE HUNDRED AND NINTH CAVALRY



BLAZONRY

BADGE: Approved March 27, 1931.
The bust of Lieut. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest, CSA, from the statue in Forrest Park, Memphis, head and face molded, coat gray enamel, with a gold scroll inscribed "Hit 'em first" in black letters.

DESCRIPTION AND SIGNIFICANCE: General Forrest was an outstanding cavalry leader during the Civil War, who recruited his force from the territory where the 109th Cavalry is now organized. The motto, "Hit 'em first," is attributed to General Forrest.

CHARLES RAPER JONAS
Captain, Adjutant
55th Brigade

GEORGE FEILD
Captain
Machine Gun Troop

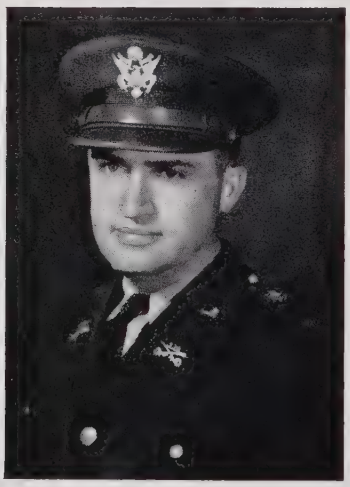
Officers of

THE FIFTY-FIFTH CAVALRY BRIGADE AND MACHINE GUN TROOP ONE HUNDRED AND NINTH CAVALRY

JOHN FLETCHER LONG
First Lieutenant
Machine Gun Troop

ESTEN BENTON LEINSTER
First Lieutenant
Machine Gun Troop

ROBERT ALVIS COLLIER
Second Lieutenant
Machine Gun Troop

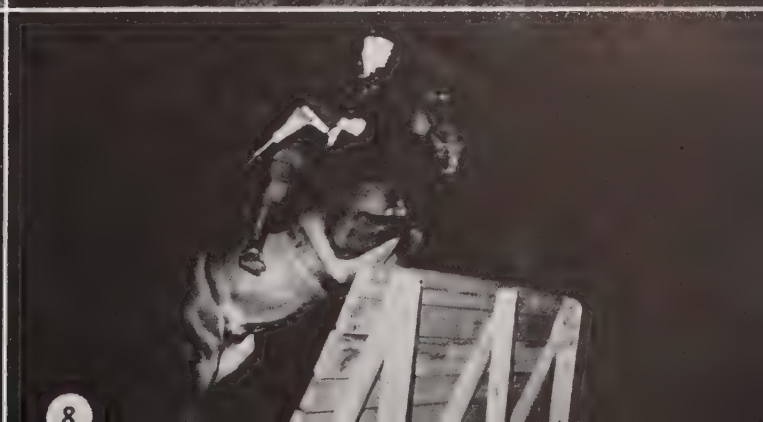


ONE HUNDRED AND NINTH CAVALRY

MACHINE GUN TROOP

STATESVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Troop Mounted.
2. Machine Guns.
3. Jimmie Playboy and his Ribbons.
4. Armory.
5. Non-Commissioned Officers.
6. Troop at Present Arms.
7. Two-Horse Jump.
8. Jimmie Playboy Taking a Hurdle.



SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: V. L. Wood, T. O. Munday, R. Nicholson, C. D. Kilpatrick, J. J. Kinard, E. L. Munday.

Second Row: W. G. Lazenby, P. H. Johnson, M. E. Ramsey, R. R. Cook, T. C. Cross, J. Ross, J. H. Guy.

Third Row: H. T. Lindsey, A. D. Steele, R. A. Eagle, R. B. Warren, M. M. Johnson, J. W. Elliott, F. L. Chapman, J. L. Warren.

Machine Gun TROOP

ONE HUNDRED AND NINTH CAVALRY

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . George Feild
First Lieutenant . . . . . Esten B. Leinster
First Lieutenant . . . . . John F. Long
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Robert A. Collier

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Fred H. Poston

SERGEANTS

Battley, William R.
Furches, Frank W.
Kinard, Thomas J.
Mills, Oscar R.
Ritchie, Rochus M.
Warren, Clyde R.
Wood, Wesley C.

CORPORALS

Alexander, Clyde S., Jr.
Garrison, George W.
Kennerly, Tom C.
Leagon, Frank M.
Long, Robert
Speaks, Hiram D.
Speaks, William M.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Coley, Fred C.
Cross, Thurman C.
Elliott, John W.
Johnson, Percy H.
Johnston, Meritte M.
Lazenby, William G.
Montgomery, Howard P.
Munday, Ernest L.
Munday, Harold A.
Munday, Thomas O.
Nicholson, Ross
Ramsey, Marshall E.
Ross, Jack
Steele, Allen D.
Webb, John H.

PRIVATES

Adams, Charles R.
Bost, Henery C.
Carpenter, James B.
Carson, Joe A.
Carter, Charles R.
Chapman, Frank
Cook, Ralph R.
Church, Harry J.
Donaldson, George L.
Eagle, Robert A.

PRIVATES

Fitzgerald, Hugh P.
Guy, James H.
Gatton, Boyce E.
Harris, Clyde N.
Huston, Don W.
Johnson, Grover H.
Kilpatrick, Chester D.
Kinard, Julius J.
Lindsey, Herman T.
Long, Locke C.
McCoy, Carl
Morrison, Lonnie D.
Moses, Paul R.
Patterson, J. P.
Reynolds, Guy D.
Speaks, Zeb V.
Stewart, Parks L.
Warren, James L.
Warren, Ray B.
Weatherman, George E.
Wood, Vernon L.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: F. H. Poston, W. C. Wood, T. C. Kennerly, D. G. Reynolds, F. M. Leagon, G. W. Garrison.

Second Row: H. C. Best, D. W. Huston, J. B. Carpenter, H. A. Munday, G. L. Donaldson, H. P. Fitzgerald, C. R. Adams, P. L. Stewart.

Third Row: O. R. Mills, C. S. Alexander, Jr., T. J. Kinard, C. R. Warren, W. M. Speaks, R. Long, W. R. Battley, J. A. Carson.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Machine Gun Troop, 109th Cavalry, Statesville, North Carolina, was Federally recognized on May 19, 1927. This unit was transferred to Statesville from Andrews, North Carolina, and at the time of transfer was Troop "D," North Carolina National Guard. After the unit was located at Statesville, it was designated Headquarters Troop, Fifty-fifth Cavalry Brigade, Twenty-third Division. The Troop was organized by the late Capt. Godfrey C. Kimball and Second Lieut. George Feild, and was under the command of Captain Kimball until his death in August, 1934.

On May 19, 1929, the Troop was again redesignated as Machine Gun Troop, 109th Cavalry, and was allowed four officers. Second Lieutenant Feild was promoted to First Lieutenant, First Sgt. John F. Long was commissioned First Lieutenant and Sgt. Henry H. Nicholson was commissioned Second Lieutenant.

First Lieut. George Feild was placed in command of the Troop on the death of Captain Kimball, August 17, 1934. On November 8, 1934, First Lieutenant Feild received his commission as Captain. At that time Corp. Eston B. Leinster was commissioned Second Lieutenant to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Lieutenant Nicholson about a year prior to this time. In July, 1935, Lieutenant Leinster was promoted to First Lieutenant and Robert A. Collier, a former Sergeant of the Troop, was commissioned Second Lieutenant.

The Troop has been ordered out for strike duty twice since organization. In August, 1929, it was called out for duty at Marion and served for two weeks. In September, 1934, it was ordered to Concord to serve for eighteen days during the general textile strike.

Officers, Third Squadron
ONE HUNDRED AND NINTH CAVALRY

EUGENE PACK COSTON
Major, Commanding Third Squadron

First Row: WILLIAM ALLAN BREWTON
Captain, M. C., Medical Department Detachment

EDWARD LINDSAY SHUFORD, JR.
Captain, V. C., Medical Department Detachment

Second Row: WILEY MILLER PICKENS
Captain, Troop I

JOSEPH WILLARD TALLENT
Captain, Troop K

Third Row: EDGAR HAMPTON REECE
First Lieutenant, Troop I

WILBUR ROBERT CARLETON
First Lieutenant, Troop K

Fourth Row: HARMON HUGHES JAMES
Second Lieutenant, Troop I

GEORGE R. HULL
Second Lieutenant, Troop K

CARL OWENBY SHYTLE
First Lieutenant, Adjutant

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . William A. Brewton, M. C.
Captain . . . . . Edward L. Shuford, V. C.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Sergeant . . . . . Max A. Sneed

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Cooper, Vincent H.
Fusco, Frank R.

PRIVATES

Cox, Herbert J.
Dayton, Gary V.
Johnson, Homer L.
King, James D.
Pettit, Eugene S.
Ramsey, Allen E.
Scharff, Robert E.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: M. A. Sneed, V. H. Cooper, G. V. Dayton, R. E. Scharff, H. L. Johnson.

Second Row: J. D. King, E. S. Pettit, A. E. Ramsey, F. R. Fusco, H. Cox.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Medical Department Detachment, Third Squadron, 109th Cavalry, Asheville, North Carolina, was organized in Asheville on June 5, 1935. The Detachment progressed rapidly in the fundamentals of practicing medicine under military conditions, and its personnel was looking forward to making the Detachment one of the best medical units to be found.

Two summer encampments were attended by the Detachment, but on March 31, 1938, the Detachment was transferred and its identity was lost.

Medical Department

DETACHMENT

ONE HUNDRED AND NINTH CAVALRY

ASHEVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

Left to Right: Medical Detachment Mounted. Bandaging Instructions. Litter Squad.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: C. Devine, A. H. Wilson, E. C. Abernethy, L. A. Helms, W. D. Roberts, H. L. Summey, C. Abernethy, H. A. Rhyne.

Second Row: J. A. Long, J. Saunders, G. L. Rudisill, W. M. Link, C. W. Kistler, B. L. Carpenter, H. G. Abernethy, Z. W. Hawkins, H. W. Keener.

Third Row: L. A. Whisnant, W. V. Martin, H. W. Kistler, F. S. Ballard, W. H. Smith, B. L. Ledford, G. C. Page, W. F. Parker, R. F. Long, G. W. Campbell, H. R. Goodson.

TROOP I

Third Squadron

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Wiley M. Pickens
First Lieutenant . . . . . Edgar H. Reece
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Harmon H. James

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Craig W. Devine

SERGEANTS

Abernethy, Earnest C.
Smith, Thomas E.
Wilson, Arlo H.
Withers, Elgin J. Van
Yoder, Ralph W.

CORPORALS

Armstrong, Woodrow A.
Cook, Chester W.
Devine, Clyde V.
Digh, George
Leonard, Russell B.
Martin, Webb V.

PRIVATES

Bangle, Carl W.
Campbell, Grady W.
Carpenter, Burley L.
Goodson, Henry R.
Harrill, Ben E.
Hawkins, Zenus W.
Helms, Lewis A.
Holly, William N.
Johnston, Edward H.
Keener, Hal W.
Lackey, Walter G.
Ledford, Clyde C.
Leonard, Joseph C.
Lowe, Wilbur
Roberts, Worth D.
Summey, Herbert L.
Whisnant, Larry A.

PRIVATES

Abernethy, Henry G.
Abernethy, Thomas C.
Ballard, Fred S.
Bangle, Alfred H.
Barinneau, Stephens B.
Beal, Burgin L.
Beal, Robert L.
Biggerstaff, Samuel E.
Bridges, Raymond B.
Devine, John L.
Gaffney, Lawrence F.
Jenkins, Cecil R.
Kiser, Fay E.
Kistler, Clyde W.
Kistler, Harry W.
Ledford, Bevely L.
Link, William M., Jr.
Long, James A.

PRIVATES

Long, Roy F.
Lynch, Cleveland J.
Mauney, David H., Jr.
McGinnis, Earnest L.
Miller, Covell L.
Page, George C.
Parker, Walter F., Jr.
Rhodes, John H., Jr.
Rhyne, Herbert A.
Rudisill, Guy L.
Saunders, Jesse J.
Schronce, Ransom W.
Smith, W. Henderson
Smith, William H.
Tarr, Arnold E.
Warlick, Clyde F.
Weaver, John M.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: R. L. Beal, R. B. Bridges, C. R. Jenkins, L. F. Gaffney, A. E. Tarr, W. G. Lackey, A. H. Bangle, W. N. Holly, W. M. Lowe.

Second Row: T. E. Smith, R. W. Yoder, S. E. Biggerstaff, C. W. Cooke, J. M. Weaver, C. L. Miller, B. L. Beal, F. E. Kiser, C. C. Ledford, W. H. Smith, C. W. Bangle.

Third Row: D. H. Mauney, E. J. Van Withers, C. V. Devine, R. B. Leonard, J. L. Devine, S. B. Barineau, W. A. Armstrong, J. H. Rhodes, C. J. Lynch, G. Digh, R. W. Schronce.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Troop "I," 109th Cavalry, was organized as Troop "A," North Carolina National Guard, on February 12, 1912, with W. A. Fair, Captain; J. O. Shuford, First Lieutenant; and R. S. Reinhardt, Jr., Second Lieutenant. It was the first cavalry troop organized in North Carolina, and its early rosters contained many names that have since become prominent in state and national history.

On June 20, 1916, the Troop was ordered to entrain for mobilization at Morehead City for duty along the Mexican Border. Captain Fair was in command. The Troop arrived at El Paso, Texas, September 28, 1916, and saw active duty until March 14, 1917, when it was relieved and returned to the home station.

The Troop was mobilized at the beginning of the World War and reached Camp Sevier, South Carolina, in August, 1917. Fair was promoted to Major, and the officers of the Troop were Capt. C. H. Hinson, First Lieut. W. B. Abernethy, and Second Lieutenant Arthur Lackey. The Troop was redesignated as a company in the 105th Military Police, Thirtieth Division. It landed at Le Havre, France, May 28, 1918, and handled while in France over three thousand German prisoners. The Troop returned to the United States and was mustered out at Camp Jackson, South Carolina, April 14, 1919.

The unit was reorganized January 20, 1920, as Troop "A," Separate Squadron, but on December 23, 1921, it was redesignated Troop "D," 109th Cavalry, and April 20, 1922, Troop "E," 109th Cavalry. On the completion of the organization in 1929 the North Carolina contingent of the Regiment was placed in the Third Squadron, and the unit in Lincolnton was redesignated Troop "I."

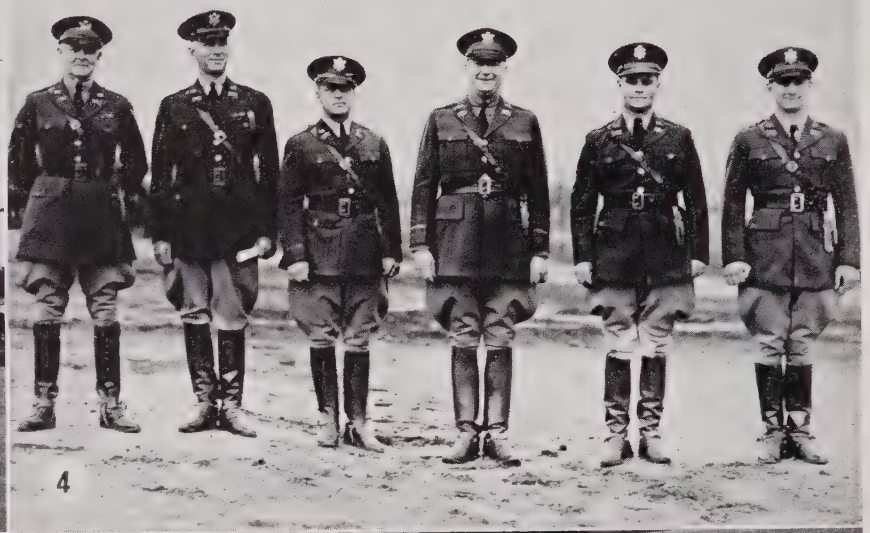
This organization has been called out by the governor to protect the lives and property of the citizens of the state four times. In 1922 the Troop was ordered to Salisbury during a railroad strike; in April, 1929, it was ordered to Gastonia during a textile operative strike; in August, 1929, it was sent to Marion at a textile strike; and on September 6, 1934, the Troop was ordered to Lincolnton to prevent a threatened jail delivery.

On March 5, 1938, the designation of the Troop was changed to Company "D," 105th Engineers.

1

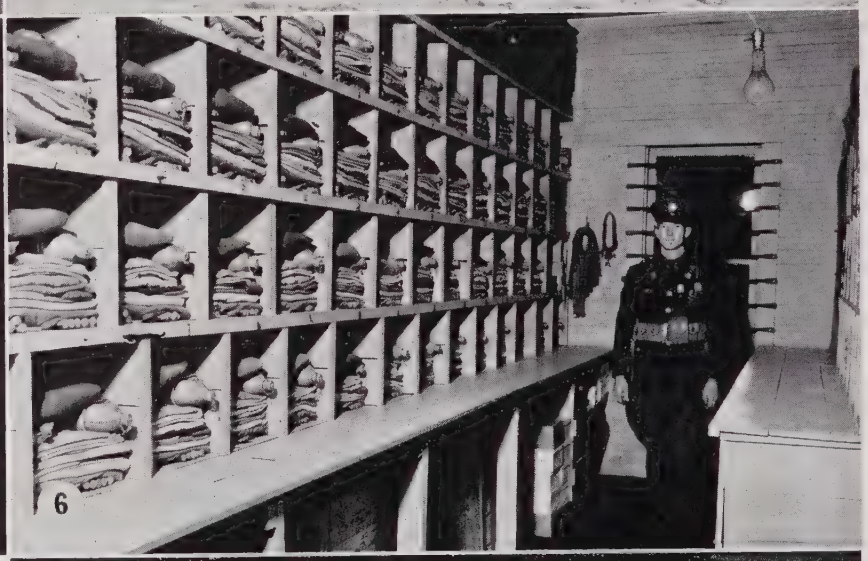
2

3



4

5



6

TROOP I

ONE HUNDRED AND NINTH CAVALRY

LINCOLNTON, NORTH CAROLINA

★

7

(1) and (2) Troop Mounted. (3) Armory Exterior. (4) Officers Group. (5) Non-Commissioned Officers. (6) Supply Room and Supply Sergeant. (7) Officers of Troop I.

TROOP K

ONE HUNDRED AND NINTH CAVALRY

ASHEVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Headquarters Group. (2) Solid Jump on a Hunt Course. (3) Solo Jump by Bumble Bee. (4) Wheel of the Musical Ride. (5) Non-Commissioned Officers. (6) Tail Drag. (7) Troop K Mounted.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: R. C. Bryson, W. H. Steelman, A. A. Yount, R. W. Owens, A. D. Cogburn, J. E. Cutshall, M. C. Moore, C. N. Baumann.

Second Row: R. E. Drake, T. A. Peace, G. L. A. Crisp, T. W. Trexler, J. D. Hughey, A. P. Digges, H. K. Jones, B. A. Hampton, J. L. Patterson, C. D. Glass.

Third Row: R. W. Steelman, J. B. Hilton, C. A. Reed, E. C. Dickinson, J. C. Owen, B. E. Davis, H. A. Stevens, C. C. Lance, S. H. Clark, J. F. Byrd, W. H. Brown.

TROOP K

Third Squadron

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Joseph W. Tallent
First Lieutenant . . . . . Wilbur R. Carleton
Second Lieutenant . . . . . George R. Hull

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Richard C. Bryson
Staff Sergeant . . . . . William H. Steelman

SERGEANTS

Baumann, Chas. N.
Cogburn, Arthur D.
Cutshall, John E.
Moore, Marvin C.
Owens, Ralph W.
Yount, Adrian A.

CORPORALS

Carleton, Harold C.
Carter, Edwin J.
Fusco, Joe
Rodgers, Garland W.
Stevenson, Lemuel W.
Williams, Coran L.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Bradford, Norman C.
Chance, Alfred O.
Clark, Sebren H.
Crisp, Gardner L. A.
Davis, Bishop E.
Digges, Alex P.
Drake, Robert E.
Hilton, Jack B.
Hughey, James D.
Jones, Hal K.
Patterson, James L.
Watkins, Harry B.
Williams, J. Q.

PRIVATES

Bell, Hilliard W.
Brown, Calvin O.
Brown, William H.
Byrd, Johnnie F.
Cogdill, Jones R.
Cowan, George M.
Dalton, Joseph R.
Davis, Ralph J.
DeWeese, Earl D.
Dickinson, Edgar C.
Drake, John R.
Fenn, Roy W.
Glass, Charles D.
Hampton, Bert A.
James, Robert A.
Lance, Carroll C.
Lominac, John J.
McIntosh, James F.
Maney, William H.
Maney, William J.

ONE HUNDRED AND NINTH CAVALRY

PRIVATES

Nixon, Sam T.
Owen, James C.
Peace, Therlow A.
Reed, Carlos A.
Roberts, Jack J.
Sluder, James L.
Smith, Thomas J.
Steelman, Robert W.
Stevens, Howard A.
Sullivan, William T.
Swift, Clinton R.
Trexler, Tobey W.
Wheeler, Edward E.
William, Charles E.
Wood, Thomas P.
Wood, Howard C.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: H. C. Carleton, E. J. Carter, J. Fusco, G. W. Rodgers, C. L. Williams, L. W. Stevenson, W. H. Maney.

Second Row: J. R. Cogdill, J. R. Drake, J. J. Lominac, C. O. Brown, T. P. Wood, H. W. Bell, H. C. Wood, T. J. Smith, R. A. James.

Third Row: J. M. Sluder, J. J. Roberts, N. C. Bradford, R. J. Davis, J. F. McIntosh, A. O. Chance, W. T. Sullivan, E. E. Wheeler, C. R. Swift.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Troop "K," 109th Cavalry, was organized in 1912 by Senator Robert R. Reynolds and was known as the "Governor's Horse Guard." In 1916 as Troop "B" it went to the Mexican Border, with Capt. Frederick Rutledge as Commanding Officer and Rufo Fitzpatrick as First Lieutenant. After returning to Asheville, the Troop remained a cavalry unit until the outbreak of the World War.

In July, 1917, the unit was mustered into Federal service with Capt. Rufo Fitzpatrick as Commanding Officer, and became Company "B," 115th Machine Gun Battalion, Thirtieth Division. After extensive service in Belgium and France, the Battalion came out of the line for reorganization, and remained out until the Armistice.

After its return to the United States, the unit was reorganized as a cavalry unit by Captain Fitzpatrick in July, 1920, and designated Troop "B," 109th Cavalry. In 1924 the Troop was redesignated Troop "F," and later became Troop "K." Capt. Edward F. Jones became Troop Commander in 1921; in 1925, when he became Squadron Commander, the command of the Troop went to Capt. Eugene P. Coston, who had served with the outfit overseas. Captain Coston was promoted to Major in 1929 and William C. Lyda, who had also served with the Troop during the war, became Captain. Capt. Joseph W. Tallent, present Commander, took over the unit in 1934 upon the resignation of Captain Lyda.

Since its organization as a cavalry unit, the Troop has been called into state service four times. In 1923 the unit was sent to Spruce Pine on riot duty, in 1925 it was on guard during the trials of two negroes in Asheville, and in 1929 and 1934 they were on strike duty at Marion and Spindale during the textile strikes. In 1926 the Troop was awarded the Regimental banner for field efficiency in competition with the entire Regiment and retained the banner each year until the competition was dropped.

At the completion of the 1938 annual Armory inspection of the Regiment, Troop "K" was adjudged the best Troop in the Regiment. On March 31, 1938, the unit was given the designation Company "E," 105th Engineers.

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

BLAZONRY

DISTINCTIVE INSIGNIA: Approved March 14, 1929.

SHIELD: Gules, a saltire gray fimbriated or between in pale a sheathed Roman sword, point to base, and a fleur-de-lis of the last.

MOTTO: Ut Quocumque Paratus (Prepare for any emergency).

DESCRIPTION AND SIGNIFICANCE: The shield is red for Arty. The gray saltire commemorates service in the CSA during the Civil War. The sheathed Roman sword is from the Spanish War service medal, indicating service in the U. S. during the Spanish War. The fleur-de-lis symbolizes the World War service.

The 252nd Coast Artillery has one of the oldest military organization histories in the United States. Its official history, authenticated by actual records and governmental orders, is traced to February 22, 1849, when the "Wilmington Light Infantry" (Battery "A," 252nd Coast Artillery) was chartered by an Act of the Legislature. This unit, however, was not officially organized until February 22, 1853. The Wilmington Light Infantry has served continuously since its organization.

The broken records of the earliest units date back to Colonial times, when it was the custom for the highest civilian authority to be commissioned in the British Army. The origin of the early militia was nothing more than a bodyguard to the civilian authority. The size of the militia at that time was dependant upon the authorized strength granted by the king, inasmuch as the expense of such was borne by the crown. Prior to 1700, one John Yeats was commissioned a Captain of the Army and granted a few squads of men to act as a bodyguard. This is the earliest record of such an organization.

The Regiment, as will be noted by the following history, has not always been artillery. All of the earlier units were formerly infantry companies.

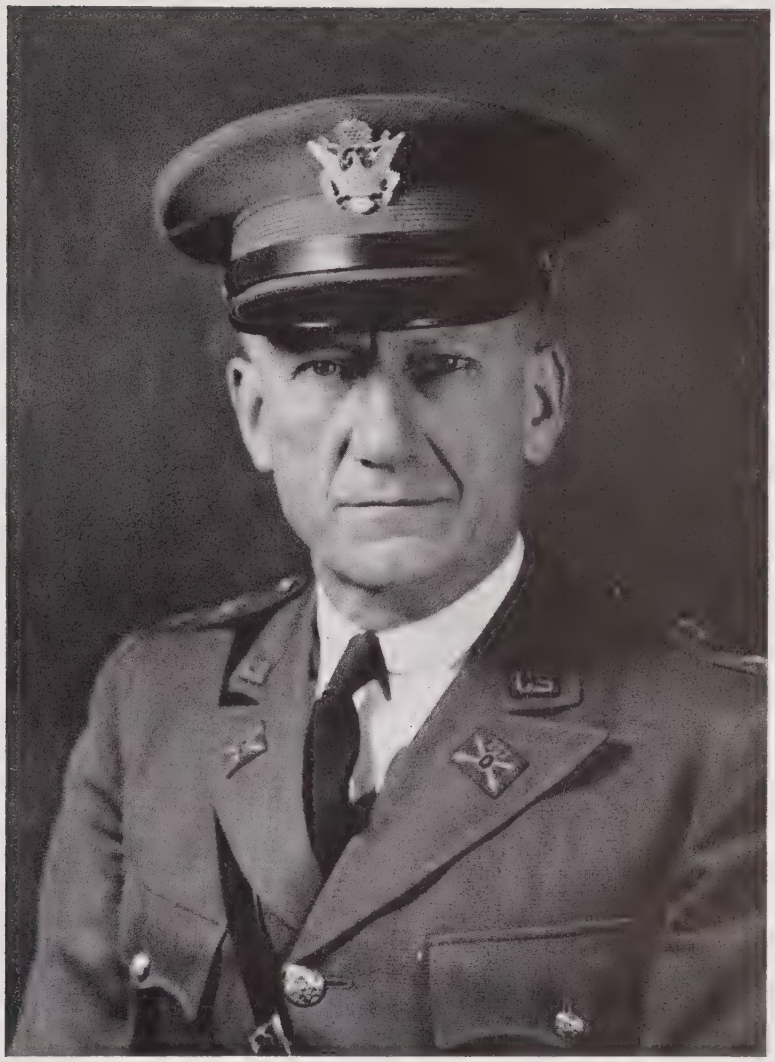
The Coast Artillery in North Carolina was formed on January 11, 1909, and consisted of a Battalion and the various units, and was Federalized on July 25, 1917, for World War service. The units were ordered to Fort Caswell, North Carolina, where they constituted the major parts of the Coast Defenses of Cape Fear. These units were the nucleus of the units which left Fort Caswell for overseas service.

Quite a number of the officers and former enlisted men of these units were commissioned prior to and during the war. The remaining personnel furnished large numbers of non-commissioned officers, who left Fort Caswell with the trench mortar and anti-aircraft units. The Coast Artillery of the North Carolina National Guard, because it was absorbed by the Army of the United States during the World War, lost its identity for several years.

On August 31, 1920, the Second Company of Coast Artillery Corps was organized in Wilmington. This unit was redesignated the 421st Company (Wilmington Light Infantry), Coast Artillery Corps, February 2, 1922, which, with the 422nd Company (Guilford Grays, organized February 13, 1923), Greensboro, North Carolina, formed the First Separate Battalion, Coast Artillery Corps, North Carolina National Guard.

The First Separate Battalion, with Headquarters at Wilmington, continued to function until May 16, 1924, when

(Continued on page 208)



ROYCE S. McCLELLAND

COLONEL

Commanding Two Hundred and Fifty-Second Coast Artillery

Graduate Command and General Staff School, National Guard Officers Course, 1925. Graduate Army War College, G-1 Section, 1930. Private and Corporal, Coast Artillery, June 1, 1910, to June 1, 1916. Officers Training Corps, August 25, 1917, to November 26, 1917. Mobilized at Fort Monroe, Va., in Federal service as First Lieutenant, Coast Artillery, November 27, 1917. Tank Corps, January 11, 1919, to May 28, 1919. Mustered out of Federal service May 28, 1919. Commissioned Captain C. A., January 4, 1921; Major, C. A., March 14, 1923; Lieutenant Colonel, June 9, 1924. Commissioned Colonel and assigned to command 252nd Coast Artillery, December 6, 1929. A. E. F., July 13, 1918-April 3, 1919.

ROBERT BANKS LEWIS
Lieut. Colonel
EXECUTIVE

Two Hundred Fifty-Second
COAST ARTILLERY
FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

(Continued from page 206)

the 252nd Coast Artillery (Harbor Defense) was formed. This Regiment was assigned to fixed defenses and served at Fort Monroe, Virginia, and Fort Moultrie, South Carolina, until November 25, 1929, at which time the Regiment was redesignated the 252nd Coast Artillery (Tractor Drawn) and assigned to the 155mm GPF gun. Since that time, while the armament assigned has remained the same, the Regiment has been completely motorized and is now truck drawn instead of tractor drawn.

The present organization of the 252nd Coast Artillery (Truck Drawn) consists of a Regimental Headquarters, Regimental Headquarters Battery, Service Battery, including Band, and Medical Department Detachment. In addition there are three Battalions, each consisting of a Battalion Headquarters, a Battalion Headquarters Battery and Combat Train, and two firing Batteries. The authorized strength is sixty-three officers, one Warrant Officer and approximately 700 enlisted men.

ANDREW HOWELL HARRISS, JR.
Captain
Int. O. & P. & TO.

JOSEPH GRAHAM HOWE
Captain
Adjutant

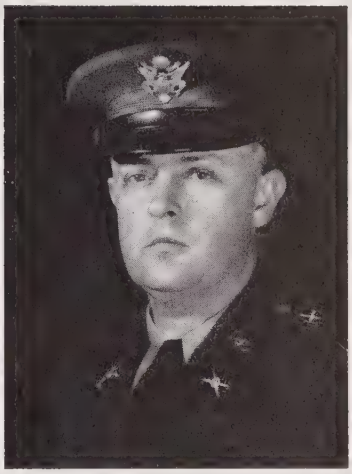
WILLIAM MARTIN LATTA
First Lieutenant
Chaplain

WILLIAM F. BURNS
First Lieutenant
Liaison Officer

REGIMENTAL STAFF AND REGIMENTAL OFFICERS

ROBERT ARTHUR MATHESON, JR.
Major, M. C.
Medical Department Detachment

JAMES ERNEST HOLTON, JR.
Captain
Headquarters Battery



NORWOOD BENNETT CHESNUTT
Captain
Service Battery

NORMAN ALBRIGHT FOX
Captain, M. C.
Medical Department Detachment

WILLIAM LOUIS PATMAN
Captain, M. C.
Medical Department Detachment

JAMES BRANTLEY RICHARDSON
Captain, D. C.
Medical Department Detachment

HARRISON MATTHEWS SYMMES
First Lieutenant
Headquarters Battery

JACKSON GREER, JR.
First Lieutenant
Service Battery

WILLIAM CARTER MEBANE, JR.
First Lieutenant, M. C.
Medical Department Detachment

RAYMOND ALONZO HEATH
Second Lieutenant
Service Battery

ROBERT OLIVER ROOKS
Second Lieutenant
Service Battery

WILLIAM ROBERT McCRACKAN, JR.
Second Lieutenant
Service Battery

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. F. Burns, E. H. Divine, H. W. Hewlett, E. R. Shinn, E. R. Blake, P. B. Platt, C. M. Robinson, E. M. Hawkins, J. R. Mountcastle, E. M. Allen.

Second Row: W. T. Lockamy, D. Williamson, H. A. Gibson, J. P. Carter, J. E. Lawhorne, W. B. McCrary, G. L. Sanders, G. W. Kellum, H. Stephens, G. M. Proctor.

Third Row: D. M. Borneman, Jr., H. C. Henderson, T. F. King, C. S. Harper, H. R. Towles, J. L. Frost, C. E. Dickinson, L. Herring, Jr., J. C. Pittman, E. G. Maxwell, J. C. Ruark.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . James E. Holton, Jr.
First Lieutenant . . . . . Harrison M. Symmes

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . William F. Burns
First Sergeant . . . . . Edgar H. Divine
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Edward R. Blake
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Herbert W. Hewlett
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Phillip B. Platt
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Ernest R. Shinn

SERGEANTS

Adams, Almon G.
Allen, Emmett M.
Hawkins, Edward M.
Jackson, George C.
Mountcastle, John R.
Priest, Colin M.
Robinson, Clyde M.

CORPORALS

Bishop, Aubrey H.
Hancammon, Wm. H., Jr.
Johnson, Curtis
Johnson, Francis G.
Kornegay, Nolder F.
Newton, George T., Jr.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Andrews, Leon F., Jr.
Blake, Lorenzo D.
Blake, Raymond E., Jr.
Clark, James D.
Clark, Russell B.
Farrow, William J.
King, Thomas F.
McCrary, Walter B.
Sanders, Guy L.
Shue, Sterling S.

PRIVATES

Borneman, D. M., Jr.
Carter, James P.
Dickinson, Clyde E.
Frost, Johnnie L.
Gibson, Harold A.
Gray, Winston H., Jr.
Harper, Charles S.
Henderson, Hildreth C.
Herring, Luby, Jr.
Herring, Oscar, Jr.

Headquarters BATTERY

TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SECOND COAST

PRIVATES

Hill, Vernon W.
Johnson, James T.
Kellum, Garland W.
Lawhorne, John E.
Lee, Ransom T., Jr.
Lockamy, Clinton M.
Lockamy, Walter T.
Maxwell, Edward G.
Newton, Thomas A.
Pate, William J.
Pinckney, Charles C.
Pittman, John C.
Proctor, Grady M.
Ruark, James C.
Salling, William H.
Shue, William F.
Stanley, James W.
Stephens, Hugh
Towles, Herbert R.
Walker, Benjamin D.
Williamson, Delma
Brown, Benjamin M.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: A. G. Adams, C. M. Priest, G. C. Jackson, C. Johnson, G. T. Newton, Jr., W. H. Hancammon, Jr., A. H. Bishop, F. G. Johnson, C. M. Robinson, N. F. Kornegay.

Second Row: L. F. Andrews, Jr., B. D. Walker, O. Herring, Jr., W. F. Shue, C. C. Pinckney, J. W. Stanley, V. W. Hill, R. E. Blake, Jr., W. J. Farrow, B. M. Brown.

Third Row: W. J. Pate, W. H. Salling, W. H. Gray, Jr., S. S. Shue, T. A. Newton, L. D. Blake, R. B. Clark, J. D. Clark, R. T. Lee, Jr., J. T. Johnson, W. T. Lockamy.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The organization of the Headquarters Battery and Band Section was authorized by the War Department on March 25, 1924, and the requirements were met with on this date by enlisting twenty-three men, most of whom were World War veterans. The organization of the unit was largely accomplished by Major Royce S. McClelland, First Lieut. McC. B. Wilson, Second Lieut. Calhoun D. Cunningham, assisted by the Senior Instructor Clarence T. Marsh and Walter E. Lytle, assistant to the instructor.

On May 6, 1924, Second Lieut. Cunningham was transferred from the Staff of the First Battalion, 252nd Coast Artillery, to Headquarters Battery and placed in temporary command. On the same date twenty-five men were transferred to the Headquarters Battery, bringing the unit up to required strength. The Battery was inspected and accepted for Federal service, and designated officially as Headquarters Battery and Band Section, station at Wilmington, North Carolina.

On May 21, 1924, First Lieut. James B. McCumber of the 421st Company, C. A. C., North Carolina National Guard was promoted to Captain and transferred as Commanding Officer of Headquarters Battery. On the same date Tracy Barr was appointed Warrant Officer in charge of the Band Section.

On September 15, 1924, First Lieut. Cunningham resigned and First Sgt. William H. Kelley of Headquarters Battery was commissioned First Lieutenant on October 9, 1924, and assigned to the Battery as Cunningham's successor. Lieut. Kelley was later transferred to Staff Headquarters as Supply Officer, and First Sgt. Robert P. Houston was commissioned First Lieutenant and assigned to duty with Headquarters Battery on March 20, 1927.

The Headquarters Battery, 252nd Coast Artillery (H. D.), was converted to Headquarters Battery, 252nd Coast Artillery (155mm Tractor Drawn), on January 21, 1930. In this conversion from Harbor Defense to 155 mm Tractor Drawn, the Band Section was attached to the Service Battery, 252nd Coast Artillery (TD) of Whiteville, North Carolina, but retained its station at Wilmington.

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY

WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Linemen Section.
2. Non-Commissioned Officers.
3. Message Center.
4. Basketball Team.
5. Master Gunners Section.
6. Regimental Switchboard Detail.
7. Radio Section.

★

SERVICE BATTERY

Two Hundred and Fifty-Second Coast Artillery

WHITEVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

1

2

3

1. Convoy.
2. Testing for Gas.
3. Non-Commissioned Officers.
4. Servicing Trucks.
5. Motors Cranked.

4

5

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: L. E. Harrelson, Jr., J. H. Robbins, W. C. Osborne, J. H. Robbins, L. P. Cook, E. W. Britt.

Second Row: F. F. Thompson, W. Hardin, J. Fisher, N. Woodell, D. Smith, W. J. Pridgen.

Third Row: R. L. Ward, W. C. Dyson, A. Caffee, H. A. Fisher, L. J. Fisher, J. J. Caffee, J. F. Green.

Service BATTERY

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Norwood B. Chesnutt
First Lieutenant . . . . . Jackson Greer, Jr.
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Raymond A. Heath
Second Lieutenant . . . . . William R. McCracken, Jr.
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Robert O. Rooks

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Master Sergeant . . . . . Linwood P. Cook
Master Sergeant . . . . . Percy C. West
First Sergeant . . . . . James M. Carey
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Eugene P. Ward

SERGEANTS

Britt, Ellery W.
Burns, John K.
Formyduval, John M.
Greer, William W.

CORPORALS

Burns, Robert H.
Caffee, Jesse J.
Harrelson, L. E., Jr.
Osborne, William C.
Robbins, James H.
Robbins, John H.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Creech, Howard M.
Heath, Cooper D.
Huggins, Willard G.
Rawls, James M.
Robbins, Earl
Stone, William J.
Williams, Floyd F.

TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SECOND COAST

PRIVATES

Caffee, Arthur
Dyson, Woodrow C.
Fisher, Henry A.
Fisher, Joseph
Fisher, Luther J.
Green, Julius F.
Hamilton, William A.
Hardin, Irvin T
Hardin, Waitus
Hill, Garland L.
Jones, Marvin
Miller, Charles B.
Pridgen, Ernest D.
Pridgen, Wilbur J.
Smith, Clyde B.
Smith, DeWitte
Thompson, Francis F.
Ward, Robert L.
Woodell, Newsome

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. M. Carey, E. P. Ward, R. H. Burns, J. M. FormyDuval, W. W. Greer.

Second Row: E. D. Pridgen, C. D. Heath, H. M. Creech, W. J. Stone, E. Robbins, W. G. Huggins.

Third Row: F. F. Williams, I. T. Hardin, M. Jones, C. B. Miller, W. A. Hamilton, G. L. Hill, C. B. Smith.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Service Battery, 252nd Coast Artillery, was organized and Federally recognized at Whiteville, North Carolina, on April 26, 1923, under the designation of the 117th Motor Transport Company, Quartermaster Train, Thirtieth Division. Hugh M. Lumsden, First Lieutenant in the Air Corps during the World War, organized and trained the unit.

At the organization of the unit in North Carolina, there was no other motorized unit in the National Guard of the state, so the Senior Motor Transport Instructor of South Carolina was detailed to instruct the unit in motor transportation. The trucks given the unit were so old and dilapidated the Company became more proficient in infantry drill than in convoy operation.

In 1927 First Lieut. N. B. Chesnutt was put in command of the 117th Motor Transport Company, and in February, 1930, through his efforts, the Company was converted to a Service Battery (less band) 252nd Coast Artillery, with a peace time strength of forty-four enlisted men and five officers. This was a pleasing change to the Company because it called for more non-commissioned officers and specialist ratings, and made the organization feel that it really amounted to something.

The organization has moved into its new Armory, built by the WPA, and has been assigned vehicles that are new and in first class condition.

ARTILLERY, WHITEVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. W. Harrison, L. O. Ellis, Jr., H. S. King, T. A. Rivenbark, K. I. Pinner, M. D. Pye, Jr., R. G. Potter.

Second Row: C. J. Holmes, H. L. Watwood, Jr., J. T. Brown, M. F. Barnhill, R. H. Futchs, J. C. Wrede, J. M. Holmes, D. R. Jenkins, E. E. King.

Third Row: S. G. Highsmith, C. J. McGowan, W. S. Waters, Jr., J. W. Aldridge, E. L. Boone, R. G. Peterson, W. T. Grissom, C. H. Currey, W. L. Wells, J. R. Stillman, R. L. Butler.

Band Section

SERVICE BATTERY

WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

Warrant Officer . . . . . John W. Harrison

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Staff Sergeant . . . . . Louis O. Ellis, Jr.

SERGEANTS

King, Haywood, S.
Rivenbark, Thomas A.

CORPORALS

Pinner, Kenneth I.
Pye, Marvin D., Jr.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Barnhill, Marion F.
Futchs, Richard H.
Highsmith, Stewart G.
Holmes, Jerry M.
Jenkins, Donald R.
King, Eugene E.
Potter, Roy G.

PRIVATES

Aldridge, James W.
Boone, Elliott, L.
Brown, John T.
Butler, Robert L.
Currey, Claude H.
Griffin, Wilbur D.
Grissom, William T.
Holmes, Carl J.
McGowan, Claude J.
Peterson, Ransom G.
Stillman, Jack R.
Waters, William S., Jr.
Watwood, Harry L., Jr.
Wells, William L.
Wrede, John C.

Left to Right: Percussion Section. Drum Major. Parade Formation.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Major . . . . . Robert A. Matheson, Jr., M. C.
Captain . . . . . Norman A. Fox, M. C.
Captain . . . . . William L. Patman, M. C.
Captain . . . . . James B. Richardson, D. C.
First Lieutenant . . . . . William C. Mebane, Jr., M. C.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Staff Sergeant . . . . . Bruton C. Draffin

SERGEANTS

Turkett, Cleveland J.
Wood, Edgar Donald

CORPORALS

May, Robert V.
Pleasants, George D.
Webster, William C.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Burke, Henry P.
Lamb, Charles L.
McDaniel, Frank O.
McDonald, James H.
May, Roland F.
Short, John J.
Webster, Charles L.

PRIVATES

Bennett, Carvin
Bennett, Floyd
Cox, Laverne
Duggins, William Paul
Hobbs, Willie B.
Kirkman, William H.
Linens, Henry L.
McDaniel, Ernest D.
Myrick, Ben F.
Pegram, Edward E.
Shields, Willie H.
Smith, Burma J., Jr.
Smith, Norman R.
Smith, William A.
Stutts, Herman H.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The Medical Department Detachment, 252nd Coast Artillery, was organized by Capt. Parran Jarboe of Greensboro, and with twenty enlisted men, was Federally recognized May 11, 1926. Captain Jarboe was promoted to Major on December 15, 1929.

Medical officers appointed to the staff as assistants to Major Jarboe were Capt. Robert A. Matheson, Jr., Lieut.

(Continued on page 218)

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: B. C. Draffin, C. J. Turkett, R. V. May, H. P. Burke, L. C. Cox, E. E. Pegram, R. F. May.

Second Row: W. H. Kirkman, H. H. Stutts, E. D. McDaniel, C. Bennett, W. P. Duggins, J. H. McDonald, B. J. Smith, Jr.

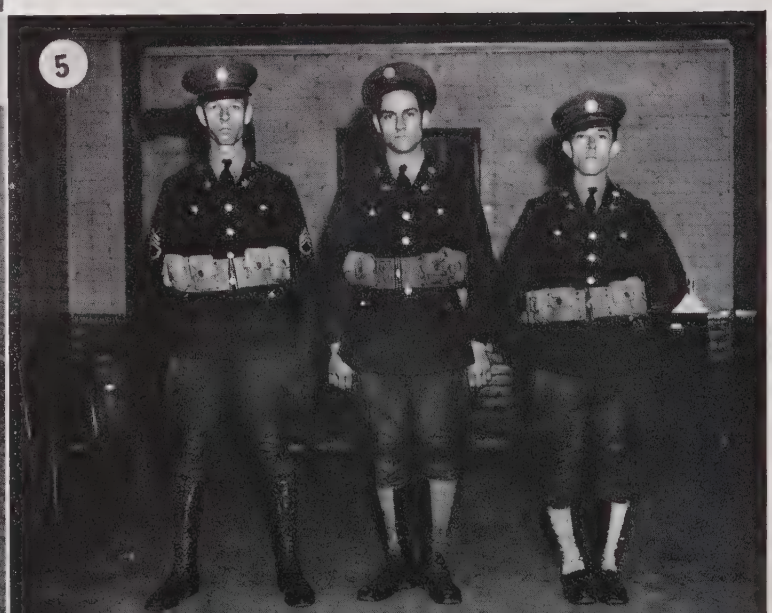
Third Row: F. Bennett, C. L. Webster, B. F. Myrick, W. B. Hobbs, F. O. McDaniel, H. L. Linens, W. A. Smith, C. L. Lamb, N. R. Smith.

Medical Department

DETACHMENT

GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY



MEDICAL DEPARTMENT

DETACHMENT

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

FACTUAL HISTORY

(*Continued on page 217*)

James B. Richardson, Capt. Robert B. Rodman, Capt. Kenneth B. Geddie, Capt. Harry L. Johnson and Capt. Norman A. Fox, Commanding Officer of the Detachment since May 17, 1931. Vacancies occasioned by the death of Major Jarboe and the removal of Captain Rodman have been filled by Capt. W. L. Parman and First Lieut. William Carter Mebane, Jr.

The enlisted personnel consisted originally of twenty men and accompanied the Regiment to Fort Moultrie, South Carolina, for the first time in 1926. The change in enlisted personnel has been constant, but Charles F. Bennett served as Supply Sergeant from the time of the unit's organization until he was discharged in June, 1936. Another faithful member has been Staff Sergeant Bruton C. Draddlin, who enlisted February 7, 1929, and has served most efficiently.

1. Litter Drill.
2. Medical Field Outfit.
3. Artificial Respiration.
4. Application of Thomas Leg Splint.
5. Non-Commissioned Officers.

Officers

FIRST BATTALION

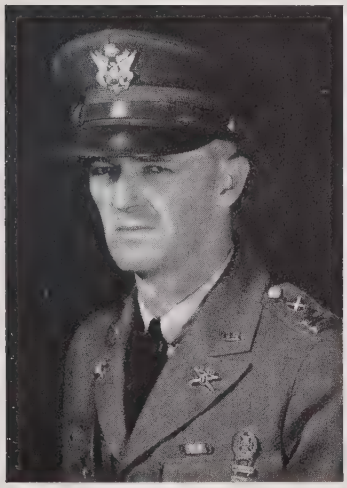
TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

McCULLOCH BROGDEN WILSON
Major
Commanding First Battalion

JULIAN HUBERT BLUE
Captain, Adjutant

PAUL JENNINGS DISHNER
First Lieutenant
Int. O. and Orienteur

KENNETH MURCHISON CORBETT
First Lieutenant, P. & T. O.



JOHN WALTER WALKER
Captain, Headquarters Battery
and Combat Train

CALHOUN DOVE CUNNINGHAM
Captain, Battery A

FRANCIS ELI WISHART
Captain, Battery B

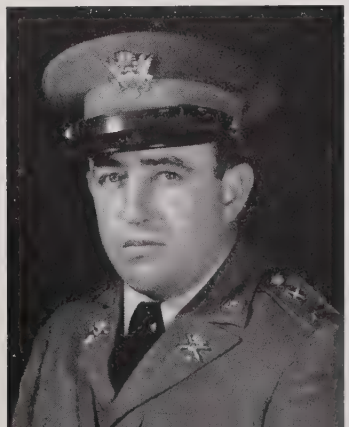
YATES WILLIAMS FLOYD
First Lieutenant, Battery B

JOHN ARCHIBALD McPHAUL, JR.
Second Lieutenant, Headquarters
Battery and Combat Train

RICHARD MAURICE KING
Second Lieutenant, Battery A

ROBERT BROWN RIVES
Second Lieutenant, Battery A

GEORGE ANDREW FORLOINES
Second Lieutenant, Battery B



SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: M. L. Croley, R. M. Cox, C. M. Koonce, J. N. Andrews, H. Parker, T. A. McInnis, A. T. Jones, J. H. Lindsay.

Second Row: W. E. Willis, H. L. McMinis, W. M. Gillis, J. D. McBryde, R. E. Chavis, C. A. Pittman, M. McDowell.

Third Row: M. S. Scull, R. L. Cox, D. M. Boahn, J. M. Gillis, J. L. Baxley, C. B. Gillis, M. G. Ray, Jr., A. S. McInnis.

Headquarters BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN

FIRST BATTALION

RAEFORD, NORTH CAROLINA

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . John W. Walker
Second Lieutenant . . . . . John A. McPhaul, Jr.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Mac L. Croley
Staff Sergeant . . . . . James C. Hudson

SERGEANTS

Andrews, James N.
Cox, Robert M.
Koonce, Clarence M.

CORPORALS

Gillis, John McN.
Linday, John H.
Jones, Alfred T.
McInnis, Thomas A.
Parker, Harris

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Cox, Ralph L.
McRacken, James D.
McInnis, Arthur S.
Scull, Marvin S.

PRIVATES

Baxley, James L.
McDowell, Melvin
Boahn, David M.
McMinis, Harry L.
Chavis, Raymond E.
Morris, Fay
Gillis, Clyde B.
Pittman, Charles A.
Gillis, Walter M.
Ray, Marshall G., Jr.
McBryde, John D.
Willis, William E.

FACTUAL HISTORY

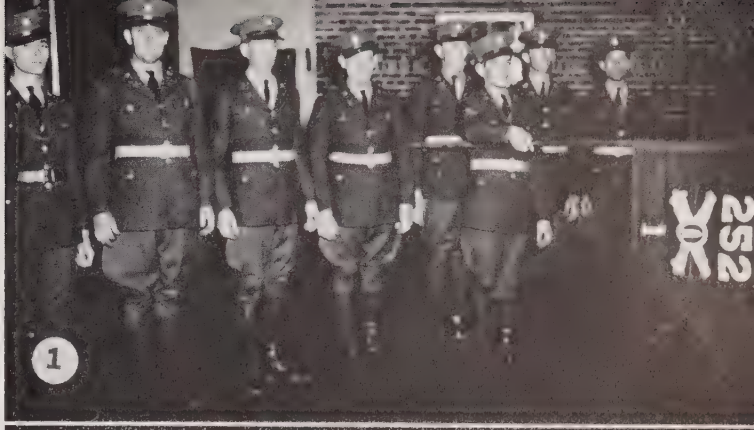
As a result of the War Department's decision in 1929 to convert the 252nd Coast Artillery Regiment from Harbor Defense to 155mm Tractor Drawn, authority was granted

to organize a Headquarters Battery and Combat Train for each of the three Battalions.

Capt. John W. Walker, present Commanding Officer of Headquarters Battery and Combat Train, was at that time a First Lieutenant in Company "G," 200th Artillery, which was later designated Battery "F," 252nd Coast Artillery. Permission was given Lieut. Walker to organize what was to be Headquarters Battery and Combat Train, First Battalion. Organization of the unit was completed in February, and the Battery was Federally recognized on March 25, 1930.

Lieutenant Walker was promoted to Captain on March 26, 1930. Nathaniel N. Smith was commissioned Second Lieutenant on April 9, 1930, and promoted to First Lieutenant May 10, 1930. John A. McPhaul, Jr., was commissioned Second Lieutenant on the same date. Lieutenant Smith was transferred January 1, 1934, to Battery "F," 252 Coast Artillery, and First Lieut. Hugh A. Currie was transferred from Battery "F" to Headquarters Battery, serving until January 31, 1938, when his resignation was accepted.

The only duty this Battery has been called on to perform other than routine duty was during the general textile strike of 1934. The Battery was ordered to Gastonia for guard duty September 11, 1934, and remained on duty at the Loray Mills until relieved September 23, 1934.



(1) Guidon. (2) Gas Defense Drill. (3) Communication Detail. (4) Company Headquarters. (5) Squad Wedge. (6) Supply Room. (7) Non-Commissioned Officers.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. E. Boylan, J. E. Schadt, E. S. Hale, Jr., L. W. Woodcock, K. O. Daniels, H. L. Walker, J. Shimer, W. C. Wilson.

Second Row: E. B. Jackson, A. L. Kelly, Jr., F. T. Southerland, G. H. Gower, J. E. St. Amand, L. F. Little, J. R. Brown, E. H. McKeithan, A. A. Keels, Jr.

Third Row: W. F. Mintz, R. F. Hall, R. C. Morris, H. H. Council, C. E. Domler, A. E. Burnette, A. Gmytruk, J. B. Sistrunk, W. H. Darden.

BATTERY A

First Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Calhoun D. Cunningham
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Richard M. King
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Robert B. Rives

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Walker T. Brown
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Charlie C. Baggett

SERGEANTS

Boylan, Joseph E.
Braak, Peter H.
Otersen, Adolf
Stoudenmire, James E.
Strange, James E.
Sykes, Leo E.
Upchurch, D. B.

CORPORALS

Craig, Albert B.
McKeithan, Wilbur S.
Roberts, Robert L.
Schadt, John E.
Crute, T. M.
Walker, Lindsay F.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Bordeaux, James E.
Daniels, Kenneth O.
Darden, Herbert L.
Hale, Evetrette J., Jr.
Hill, Leon K.
Mintz, William F.
Shimer, John
Tiencken, John G. W.
Ulmer, William J.
Walker, Herbert L.
West, Matthew O.
Woodcock, Lloyd W.

PRIVATES

Bland, Raymond A.
Bordeaux, Dallas L.
Brown, John R.
Burnette, Arthur E.
Council, Herbert H.
Crews, Robert R.
Darden, William H.
Domler, Charles E.
Easterling, William H.
Gmytruk, Andrew
Gower, George H.
Griffith, John W.
Hall, Roscoe F.
Hinnant, Osborne B.

PRIVATES

Hollingsworth, Lloyd D.
Jackson, Edwin B.
Keels, Albert A., Jr.
Kelly, Albert L., Jr.
Little, Leo F.
McKeithan, Ernest H.
Morris, Robert C.
Rich, John T., Jr.
Roberts, Horace G.
St. Amand, Julius E.
Sikes, Joseph E.
Sistrunk, James B.
Southerland, Fred. T.
Stone, William A.
Thomas, Charles A., Jr.
Thomas, Elmer R.
Warters, James R.
Wilson, Willie C.
Womble, William N.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. T. Brown, A. Otersen, J. E. Strange, L. E. Sykes, P. H. Braak, J. E. Stoudenmire, D. B. Upchurch, T. M. Crute, C. C. Baggett.

Second Row: D. L. Bordeaux, O. B. Hinnant, W. J. Ulmer, E. R. Thomas, H. L. Darden, M. O. West, W. N. Womble, L. D. Hollingsworth.

Third Row: C. A. Thomas, Jr., W. A. Stone, J. E. Bordeaux, W. H. Easterling, J. E. Sikes, J. T. Rich, Jr., L. K. Hill, H. G. Roberts, R. R. Crews.

FACTUAL HISTORY

The "Wilmington Light Infantry," to which all members of Battery "A" belong, was chartered in 1849 by special act of the state legislature. On April 15, 1861, the Company entered the service of the Confederacy, participating in the seizure of Forts Caswell and Johnston at the mouth of Cape Fear River. On June 15, 1861, the Wilmington Light Infantry united with nine other companies to form the Eighteenth North Carolina Infantry Regiment. The Wilmington Light Infantry became at this time Company "G," and served as such until the end of the war.

On May 6, 1898, a part of the Wilmington Light Infantry was mustered into service as Company "K," Second Regiment, U. S. Volunteers. In 1906 the Company voted to change from infantry to coast artillery, and was redesignated the Second Company, Coast Artillery, North Carolina National Guard. The Company was called into service for World War duty on July 25, 1917. In August, it was ordered to Fort Caswell where its designation was changed to the Eighth Company, Coast Artillery, the members being individually assigned to various overseas units.

After the World War, the Company was reorganized as the Wilmington Light Infantry, and was Federally recognized on August 31, 1920, as the 421st Company, Coast Artillery Corps, under Capt. R. S. McClelland. The Company was redesignated Battery "A," 252nd Coast Artillery, May 16, 1924. The Company was called into the service of the state during the textile strikes of 1934, and proceeded to Concord, North Carolina, on September 15, where order was restored and maintained until September 25.

During its eighty-five years of continuous honorable service this Company has always been known in Wilmington as the Wilmington Light Infantry, even though the active part of the Company is a part of the Coast Artillery. When a member completes five years of continuous service in the active Company, he is placed on the Reserve Corps of the Wilmington Light Infantry for life, being subject to call at any time for duty in state emergencies.

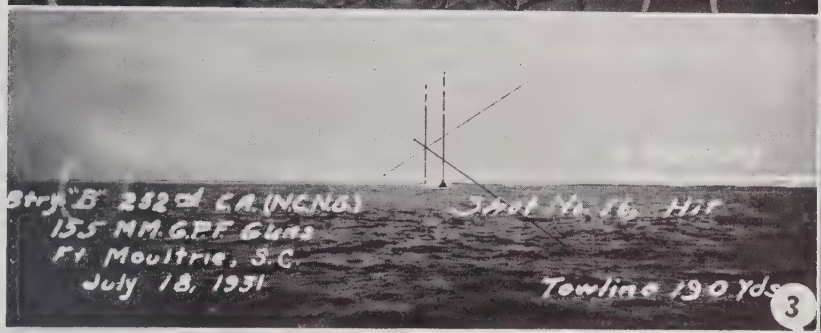
BATTERY A

FIRST BATTALION

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND
COAST ARTILLERY

WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Recreation Period. (2) Home Ram. (3) Non-Commissioned Officers. (4) Loading 155 mm Gun. (5) Range Section at Drill. (6) Service League Basketball Champions. (7) Armory. (8) Battery A Trophies.



BATTERY B

FIRST BATTALION

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND
COAST ARTILLERY

LUMBERTON, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Plotting Room Detail. (2) Number One Gun Section Loading. (3) Battery Problem. (4) Supply Room. (5) Coast Defense. (6) B. C. and Base End Stations. (7) Non-Commissioned Officers. (8) Guidon. (9) First Call.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: L. W. Townsend, R. M. Prevatt, J. P. Townsend, W. N. Gibson, Jr., R. N. McNiell, C. W. Baker, J. E. Gilmore, Jr.

Second Row: B. S. Allen, E. Fields, B. S. Hodges, C. W. Townsend, J. W. Payne, G. M. Phillips, J. P. Boone, H. Y. Phillips, C. L. Byrd.

Third Row: O. J. Allen, D. D. Hilburn, Jr., J. B. Covington, F. I. M. Hayes, A. R. Suggs, M. Branch, I. P. Britt, J. S. Pittman, A. C. Walker, W. R. Pittman.

BATTERY B

First Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Francis E. Wishart
First Lieutenant . . . . . Yates W. Floyd
Second Lieutenant . . . . . George A. Forloines

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Lloyd W. Townsend
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Henry C. Warwick

SERGEANTS

Daugherty, Herbert H.
Gibson, William N.
Holmes, Frank J.
Klarpp, Joseph D.
Norment, Richard M.
Prevatt, Richard M.
Townsend, James P.

CORPORALS

Allen, Dozier B.
Baker, Charles W.
Gilmore, John E., Jr.
McNeill, Richard N.
Rozier, Archibald W.
Yates, Abbon W.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Allen, Battle S.
Hardin, James H.
Hilburn, Downey D., Jr.
Israel, Nash C.
Love, Alfred R.
Miller, Walter B.
Morehead, James L.
Parker, Clarence C.
Phillips, George M.
Phillips, Carl W.
Phillips, Hansford Y.
Pittman, Walter R.
Price, Lawrence T.
Small, James E.
Stephens, Bruce B.
Townsend, John C.

PRIVATES

Allen, Owenbeirne J.
Ballou, Tracy C.
Barfield, Willie
Boone, Julius P.
Branch, Marvin
Bridgers, John D.
Britt, Ingram P.
Byrd, Curtis L.

PRIVATES

Covington, Roy H.
Covington, James B.
Deaton, Charlie R.
Deaton, Herbert W.
Doares, Joseph McC.
Fields, Eric
Hayes, Floyd I. M.
Hodges, Billy S.
Howell, Alphonso A.
Parker, Julian D.
Parnell, Robert I.
Pate, Robert C.
Payne, James W.
Pittman, James S.
Singletary, Lee G.
Smith, Eugene M.
Suggs, Austin R.
Townsend, Lester B.
Townsend, Charles W.
Walker, Archie C.
Yelverton, Wyatt C.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: H. H. Daugherty, R. M. Norment, F. J. Holmes, H. C. Warwick, J. D. Klarpp, A. W. Yates, D. B. Allen, A. W. Rozier.

Second Row: A. R. Love, J. D. Bridgers, J. E. Small, W. B. Miller, J. B. Covington, W. C. Yelverton, T. C. Ballou, E. M. Smith, J. M. Doares, L. T. Price.

Third Row: J. L. Morehead, C. C. Parker, R. C. Pate, J. C. Townsend, N. C. Isreal, L. G. Singletary, R. I. Parnell, J. H. Hardin, L. B. Townsend, H. W. Deaton, C. W. Phillips.

FACTUAL HISTORY

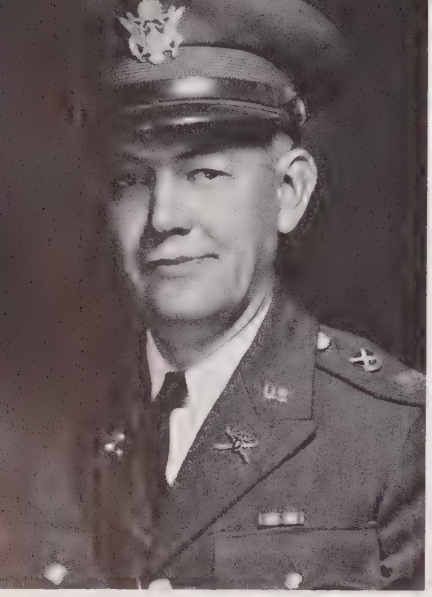
Battery "B," 252nd Coast Artillery, was organized and Federally recognized as a unit on June 25, 1924. Because its equipment had not been issued, the Battery did not attend the first encampment with the other units of the Regiment. In its first year of organization Battery "B" was rated as "Satisfactory" on Federal Inspection, and since that time has consistently received the highest rating given.

The Battery was first organized as a Harbor Defense unit, and operated as such from 1924 to 1929, when the Regiment was motorized and assigned to the 155th G. P. F. The Battery served on strike duty at St. Pauls, North Carolina, from September 6 to September 22, 1934, during the general textile strike of 1934.

Since 1926 all encampments have been held at Fort Moultrie, with the exception of the past two, which were held at Fort Bragg as a Field Artillery encampment. The Battery has received a high rating in all Coast Artillery target practices, and twice has been rated as "Excellent." In 1933 the Battery scored 100.4 during service practice, although difficulty was experienced due to poor visibility caused by rain squalls.

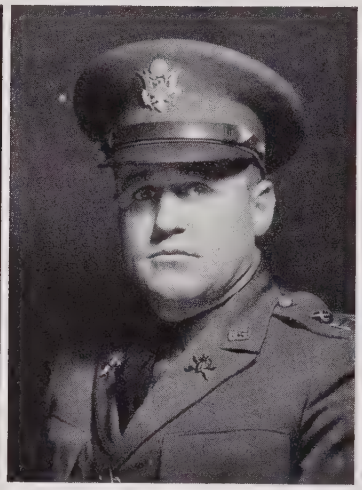
Officers, SECOND BATTALION

TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY



RALPH LEONARD LEWIS
MAJOR
Commanding Second Battalion

EUGENE KLUGE PATTERSON
Captain, Headquarters Battery
and Combat Train



OSCAR IVEY WRENN
Captain, Battery C

EDWARD LEE FAULCONER
Captain, Battery D

WILLIAM MURRAY LYBROOK
First Lieutenant
Int. O. and Orienteur

JOHN EDWARD FORD
First Lieutenant
P. & T. O.

EARL RAY BETTS
First Lieutenant, Headquarters
Battery and Combat Train

WILLIAM WALTON SHARP
First Lieutenant
Battery C

WILLARD ROBERT BLOXTON
First Lieutenant
Battery D

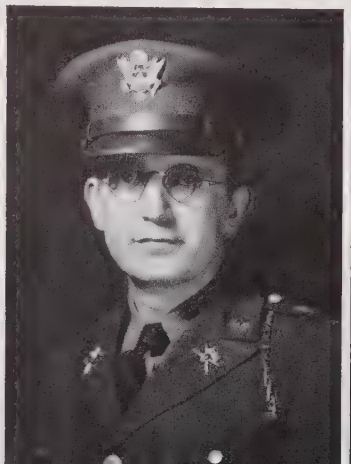
ALBERT EDWARD NOWLAN
Second Lieutenant, Headquarters
Battery and Combat Train

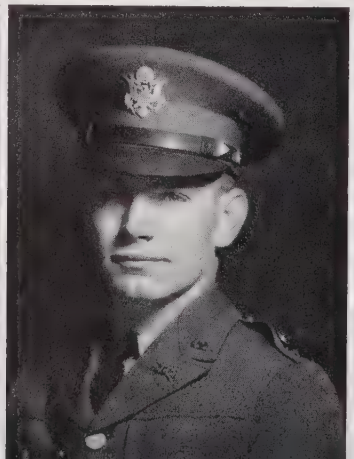
HENRY LEE BRIDGES
Second Lieutenant
Battery C

NATHANIEL W. HARRISON
Second Lieutenant
Battery C

HERMAN HUIE ADERHOLD
Second Lieutenant
Battery D

WALTER HINTON McCUISTON
Second Lieutenant
Battery D





COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . EUGENE K. PATTERSON
First Lieutenant . . . . . EARL R. BETTS
Second Lieutenant . . . . . ALBERT E. NOWLAN

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . JAMES C. WOFFORD
Staff Sergeant . . . . . REUBEN R. FLOYD

SERGEANTS

CULBRETH, ARNOLD A.
CULBRETH, JAMES W.
WILLIAMS, CHARLES A.

CORPORALS

COOKE, WILLIAM L.
LINDEMANN, WILLIAM J.
MORRIS, JAMES I.
MURRAY, WORTH B.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

DELONG, EDWIN N.
MOSS, CLARENCE F.
PICKARD, OSSIE E.
WRENN, JAMES F.

PRIVATES

CHRISMON, CHARLES K.
CLARK, COLON
CREVENSTEN, RUSSELL H.
FLINTOM, GEORGE H.
GLENN, JOSEPH C.
HICKS, LUTHER D.
LAUGHLIN, ALLEN E.
LEONARD, MILLARD L.
LOVETT, JAMES D.
MITCHELL, CLEO F.
ORRELL, MARVIN L.
ROBERTS, CLAYTON W.
STANLEY, CARL M.
TIDWELL, ARNOLD O.
WEBB, ALMON F.
WOOD, RAY G.
WRENN, CARL E.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Following the reorganization of the 252nd Coast Artillery in December, 1929, from a Harbor Defense Regiment

(*Continued on page 250*)

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

FIRST ROW: J. C. Wofford, R. R. Floyd, C. A. Williams, A. A. Culbreth, J. W. Culbreth, J. I. Morris, W. J. Lindemann.

SECOND ROW: M. L. Leonard, A. F. Webb, E. N. DeLong, C. M. Stanley, C. F. Wrenn, O. E. Pickard, C. K. Chrismon.

THIRD ROW: M. L. Orrell, A. E. Laughlin, J. C. Glenn, G. R. Flinton, J. F. Wrenn, A. O. Tidwell, C. F. Moss, R. G. Wood, C. F. Mitchell.

Headquarters

BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN

SECOND BATTALION

GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

Headquarters

BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN

SECOND BATTALION

252ND COAST ARTILLERY

GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Instrument Section.
2. Non-Commissioned Officers.
3. Artillery Formation.
4. Recruits Taking Oath of Enlistment.
5. Men with More than Ten Years Service in the Second Battalion.

1. Trophies.
2. Plotting Room.
3. Base End Stations.
4. Gun Section.
5. Officers of the Second Battalion.
6. Non-Commissioned Officers.

BATTERY C

SECOND BATTALION

GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: C. L. Roberson, T. B. Kendrick, W. O. Allen, W. H. Floyd, C. R. Cheek, W. J. Lashley, W. L. Summers.

Second Row: W. R. Collins, J. H. Heath, R. S. Carter, S. K. Parker, A. Snyder, D. H. Jones, R. V. Barefoot, N. J. Stanley, B. L. Wilkerson.

Third Row: G. M. Kennon, C. B. Meacham, P. E. Newnam, E. P. Geoghegan, L. W. Durham, G. E. Carver, F. J. Burnie, A. J. Carver, J. C. Brown, W. M. Staley.

BATTERY C

Second Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Oscar I. Wrenn
First Lieutenant . . . . . William W. Sharp

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . C. L. Roberson
Staff Sergeant . . . . . T. B. Kendrick

SERGEANTS

Allen, W. O.
Cheek, C. R.
Floyd, W. H.
Lashley, W. J.
Mills, C. G.
Summers, W. L.
Williams, H. B.

CORPORALS

Greeson, R. B.
Kennett, W. G.
Kirk, B. H.
Martines, A.
Mashburn, T. M.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Adams, E. W.
Barefoot, R. V.
Boyles, J. H., Jr.
Brown, J. C.
Carter, R. S.
Grogan, R. G.
Kennon, G. M.
Layton, D. H.
McDaniel, W. L.
Mobley, J. F.
Parker, S. K.
Snyder, A.
Snyder, B. C.
Staley, W. M.

PRIVATES

Burnie, F. J.
Carver, A. J.
Carver, G. E.
Collins, W. R.
Dodson, W. E.
Durham, L. W.
Edwards, O. F.
Gant, G.
Geoghegan, E. P.
Heath, J. H.
Henry, G. E.
Jones, D. H.
Kasey, W. P.
Kent, W. R.
Lackey, E. W.
Meacham, C. B.

PRIVATES

Morris, C. E.
Nau, H. F. R.
Newnam, P. E.
Parker, V. W.
Patterson, A. R.
Pegram, R.
Perry, W. R.
Plaster, A. L.
Stanley, N. J.
Stukes, J. R.
Travis, A. R.
Walker, C. C.
Walker, T. E.
Welborn, C. D.
Weston, J. H.
Wilkerson, B. L.
Wood, B. F.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: T. M. Mashburn, S. K. Parker, W. G. Kennett, A. Martines, R. B. Greeson, W. L. McDaniel.

Second Row: W. R. Perry, R. G. Grogan, C. C. Walker, T. E. Walker, G. E. Henry, A. R. Travis, O. F. Edwards, W. R. Kent.

Third Row: W. E. Dodson, D. H. Layton, J. F. Mobley, R. Pegram, A. L. Plaster, E. W. Adams, E. W. Lackey, J. R. Stukes.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Battery "C," 252nd Coast Artillery (TD) was organized in 1839 as the "Greensborough Rifles" and functioned under that name until 1857. The unit was reorganized as the "Guilford Grays" January 9, 1860, at the Guilford County Courthouse. It was designated Company "B," Twenty-seventh Regiment, North Carolina Volunteers, and Capt. John Sloan, later Lieutenant-Colonel of the Twenty-seventh Regiment, was first Captain. In the War Between the States, the Company participated in eighteen battles, including the Seven Days battle around Richmond, Harper's Ferry, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, Battle of the Wilderness, Cold Harbor and Spottsylvania Courthouse.

The Company was reorganized in 1881 by Capt. Neil Ellington, and participated in the Spanish-American War under the command of Capt. Percy Gray. It was mustered out of service on November 12, 1898. The Company was reorganized in 1902 as an infantry company and was redesignated Coast Artillery in 1909, with Capt. E. D. Kuykendall commanding.

The Company saw service along the Mexican Border under the command of Captain Case, and participated in the World War from 1917 to 1919. It was reorganized in 1921 as Battalion Headquarters Company, 120th Infantry, and later redesignated 422nd Coast Artillery Company. It was redesignated Battery "C," 252nd Coast Artillery (Harbor Defense). In 1929 the Battery was designated Battery "C," 252nd Coast Artillery (Tractor Drawn). Battery "C" trained as a Field Artillery unit at Fort Bragg in 1936 and 1937, but in 1938 the Battery was reassigned to Harbor Defenses, Charleston, South Carolina.

ARTILLERY, GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: L. F. Leonard, J. B. Rumbley, D. C. Scurlock, J. J. Moore, J. H. Lewis, D. R. Meetz.

Second Row: W. J. Hamm, J. S. Manuel, C. R. Harris, L. A. Nance, J. E. Cuthbertson, H. J. Pegram, R. M. Highfill, R. Kellman.

Third Row: L. G. Murray, C. P. McSwain, E. L. Hatcher, J. D. Bledsoe, G. H. Baldwin, L. W. Williams, H. T. Smith, I. N. Caviness, W. C. Cuthbertson.

BATTERY D

Second Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Edward L. Faulconer
First Lieutenant . . . . . Willard R. Bloxton
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Herman H. Aderhold
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Walter H. McCuiston

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Lewis F. Leonard

SERGEANTS

Lewis, James H.
Meetz, Daniel R.
Moore, Julius J.
Murray, Ernest W.
Rumbley, Joe B.
Scurlock, David C.

CORPORALS

Lee, William F.
McLean, James
Patterson, David D.
Solomon, Fletcher T.
Trexler, Troy L.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Fraley, Louis A.
Hatcher, Emmit L.
Ham, Woodrow J.
Highfill, Roy M.
Smith, Howard T.
Stroughn, Lawrence
Nance, Lee A.
Quate, Jack O.
Whitt, George W.
Williams, Levy W.

PRIVATES

Albertia, Chester A.
Baldwin, Gaston H.
Blackmon, Mathew H.
Bledsoe, James D.
Bradley, James T.
Campbell, Colon C.
Carpenter, Carl R.
Cates, John B.
Caviness, Irvin N.
Coble, Avery L.
Cuthbertson, John E.
Cuthbertson, Charlie C.
Cuthbertson, Worth
deHaan, John A.
Denny, Alvis O.
Garner, Robert K.

PRIVATES

Harris, Charlie R.
Harris, Lee V.
Highfill, David F.
Holt, William W.
Kellman, Ralph
Lewis, George D.
Lewis, James C.
McLean, Carrown H.
McSwain, Charlie P.
Manley, Eugene E.
Manuel, John S.
Morphis, Paul T.
Murray, Lester G.
Oliver, James H., Jr.
Pegram, Howard J.
Purdy, Alvin K.
Serunian, Sosik H.
Shepard, Bernard C.
Snyder, John O.
Stanley, Robert C.
Stewart, William F.
Stutts, Corbett L.
Swain, Gleen J.
Talton, Albert G.
Young, Claude A.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: E. W. Murray, W. F. Lee, J. McLean, F. T. Solomon, D. D. Patterson, T. L. Trexler, D. F. Highfill.

Second Row: A. L. Coble, R. C. Stanley, L. A. Fraley, S. H. Serunian, J. T. Bradley, A. O. Denny, C. R. Carpenter, J. A. deHaan, J. R. Cates, W. W. Holt.

Third Row: E. E. Manley, G. D. Lewis, C. C. Campbell, C. C. Cuthbertson, A. G. Talton, A. K. Purdy, B. C. Shepard, C. A. Albertia, L. Stroughn.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Battery "D," 252nd Coast Artillery, just as in the case of Battery "C," is an outgrowth of a Company organized in 1839, known as the "Greensborough Rifles." This Company was reorganized as the "Guilford Grays" January 9, 1860, at the Guilford County Courthouse. It was designated Company "B," Twenty-seventh Regiment, North Carolina Volunteers, and Capt. John Sloan, later Lieutenant-Colonel of the Twenty-seventh Regiment, was first Captain. In the War Between the States, the Company participated in eighteen battles, including the Seven Days battle around Richmond, Harper's Ferry, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, Battle of the Wilderness, Cold Harbor and Spottsylvania Courthouse.

The Company was reorganized in 1881 by Capt. Neil Ellington, and participated in the Spanish-American War under the command of Capt. Percy Gray. It was mustered out of service on November 12, 1898. The Company was reorganized in 1902 as an infantry company and was redesignated Coast Artillery in 1909, with Capt. E. D. Kuykendall commanding.

The Company saw service along the Mexican Border under the command of Captain Case, and participated in the World War from 1917 to 1919. It was reorganized in 1921 as Battalion Headquarters Company, 120th Infantry, and later redesignated 422nd Coast Artillery Company, First Separate Battalion, North Carolina National Guard. This Battalion was recruited up to full strength and the 252nd Regiment was organized with it as an integral unit, officers and enlisted men being transferred from the 422nd Company to Battery "D," 252nd Coast Artillery, and given Federal recognition on April 4, 1924. Battery "D" trained as a Field Artillery unit at Fort Bragg in 1936 and 1937, but in 1938 the Battery was reassigned to Harbor Defenses, Charleston, South Carolina.

BATTERY D, SECOND BATTALION

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

1. Fire.
2. Gun Crew in Action.
3. Base End Section.
4. Non-Commissioned Officers.
5. Map Problem.
6. Soft Ball Team.

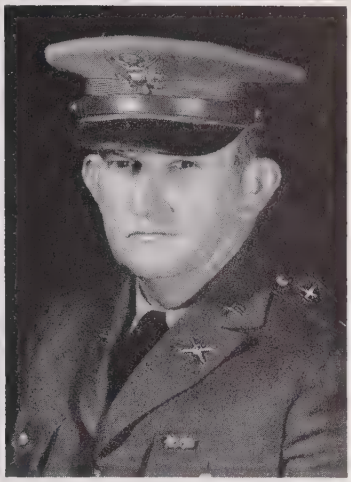
Officers, THIRD BATTALION

TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

CECIL LAWTON MATTHES
Captain, Adjutant

SAMUEL HECTOR STRICKLAND
Captain, Headquarters Battery
and Combat Train

SAMUEL ELLIS HOLT
Captain, Battery E



WILLIAM LAWRENCE POOLE
Captain, Battery F

JAMES BYRON McCUMBER
MAJOR
Commanding Third Battalion

ROGER McKEENE PAGE, JR.
First Lieutenant
P. & T. O.

ALLEN MUNSEY SELL
First Lieutenant
Int. O. and Orienteur

CHARLES WESLEY McANALLY
First Lieutenant, Headquarters
Battery and Combat Train

GEDDIE BLAIR STRICKLAND
First Lieutenant
Battery E

NATHANIEL McNAIR SMITH
First Lieutenant
Battery F

DAVID JOHN CALDWELL
econd Lieutenant, Headquarters
Battery and Combat Train

EDWARD J. PHIBBS, JR.
Second Lieutenant
Battery E

RALPH THOMAS HANEY
Second Lieutenant
Battery E

YOUNGER F. SNEAD
Second Lieutenant
Battery F

CHARLES CLIFFORD CONOLY
Second Lieutenant
Battery F

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: W. F. Snyder, J. F. Shields, O. W. Chastain, W. W. Irwin, J. C. Stout, J. E. Miller, A. A. Ridge.

Second Row: W. D. Russell, L. G. Hicks, E. H. Powell, B. M. Hill, R. T. Bizzell, L. T. Goree, H. C. Vuncannon.

Third Row: H. D. Ferguson, J. B. Mercer, J. B. Trotter, M. H. Bodenheimer, D. E. Long, L. L. Briles, C. H. Patterson.

Headquarters

BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN

Third Battalion

HIGH POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Samuel H. Strickland
First Lieutenant . . . . . Charles W. McAnally
Second Lieutenant . . . . . David J. Caldwell

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . William F. Snider
Staff Sergeant . . . . . William E. Snakenburg

SERGEANTS

Chastain, Oscar W.
Irwin, Woodrow W.
Shields, John F.

CORPORALS

Hicks, Lueaco G.
Ridge, Albert A.
Miller, John E.
Russell, William D.
Stout, James C.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Briles, Leo L.
Patterson, Charles H.
Long, Darrell E.
Powell, Ernest H.
Mercer, Joseph B.
Smith, Drewery E.

PRIVATES

Baker, Hubbard E.
Goree, Lee T.
Bizzell, Roy T.
Hill, Branson M.
Bodenheimer, Millard H.
Pegram, Mason G.
Brady, James M.
Roach, James C.
Carter, Paul G.
Trotter, Julian B.
Ferguson, Herman D.
Vuncannon, Harvey C.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Headquarters Battery and Combat Train, Third Battalion, was organized on March 17, 1930, and received Federal recognition on March 24, 1930. Its first officers were Capt. Samuel L. Davis, Jr., First Lieut. Samuel H. Strickland and Second Lieut. Charles Howard White.

(*Continued on page 250*)

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY AND COMBAT TRAIN

THIRD BATTALION, TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

HIGH POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Message Center. (2) Guidon at Fort Bragg Encampment. (3) Instrument Section. (4) Maneuvers, Private Long Shooting. (5) Non-Commissioned Officers. (6) Sergeant Shields at Maneuvers.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. L. Bean, E. G. Langley, G. W. Wade, S. H. Clapp, W. P. Bean, W. M. Walker, E. T. Norman, P. L. Pugh.

Second Row: R. P. Moldin, G. W. Evens, L. E. Palmer, E. L. Pope, L. C. Dennis, R. V. Stamey, E. V. Davis, J. A. Marley, J. M. Nance, L. M. Warren.

Third Row: A. J. Hill, C. F. Ring, R. E. Hughes, W. F. Clary, J. B. Broadwell, J. O. Surratt, G. B. Lambert, T. C. Welch, R. P. Ward, R. E. Gray, J. R. Atwood.

BATTERY E

Third Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . Samuel E. Holt
First Lieutenant . . . . . Geddie B. Strickland
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Ralph T. Haney
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Edward J. Phibbs, Jr.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . John L. Bean

SERGEANTS

Clapp, Samuel H.
Gurley, William R.
Hearne, Joseph H., Jr.
Langley, Euless G.
Long, John H.
Rutledge, Claude A.
Wade, George W.

CORPORALS

Atwood, James D.
Bean, George H.
Bean, Walter P.
Dorsett, Roy L.
Lassiter, Jerry D.
Walker, Wray M.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Broadwell, Joseph B.
Chandler, Clinton R.
Clary, William F.
Davis, Earl V.
Davis, Lewis H.
Graves, Edward C.
Hill, Andrew J., Jr.
Marley, Jack A.
Pope, Ed. L.
Potter, Ledrew G.
Pugh, Phillip L.
Ring, Clarence F.
Roach, Melvin E.
Tomlin, Charlie P.
Ward, Roy P.
Warren, Luther M.

PRIVATES

Adams, Warren W.
Andrews, George H.
Atwood, Charles A., Jr.
Atwood, John R.
Beck, Byron P.
Copley, William A.
Cooper, Rialey A.
Crotts, Austin B.
Dennis, Grayson G.
Dennis, Lawrence C.
Emerson, John C.
Evens, Glenn W.
Faircloth, Thomas M.
Fields, Charles E.
Gray, Robert E.
Hill, Clyde V.

PRIVATES

Hughes, Robert E.
Lambert, Glenn B.
Loflin, John R.
Misenhermer, Carl W.
Mouldin, Ritzel P.
Nance, John M.
Norman, Elmer T.
Palmer, Louis E.
Proctor, Arville G.
Pulaski, Johnnie M.
Ritchie, Hurley C.
Sledge, Willard M.
Stamey, Ramson V.
Surratt, James O.
Taylor, Alfred F.
Walden, James J.
Welch, Tom C.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: J. H. Hearne, C. A. Rutledge, J. H. Long, W. R. Gurley, J. D. Lassiter, G. H. Bean, J. D. Atwood, J. C. Emerson, C. R. Chandler.

Second Row: T. C. Faircloth, W. M. Sledge, J. M. Pulaski, C. A. Atwood, E. C. Graves, C. V. Hill, C. W. Misenhermer, B. P. Beck, W. W. Adams, C. P. Tomlin.

Third Row: L. G. Potter, J. R. Loflin, G. G. Dennis, R. A. Cooper, H. C. Ritchie, A. F. Taylor, A. B. Crotts, A. G. Proctor, J. A. Walden, M. E. Roach, W. R. Copley.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Battery "E," 252nd Coast Artillery, was organized in 1905 as the "High Point Rifles," and was designated Company "M," First Infantry, on May 22, 1905. The Company was ordered to the Mexican Border on July 11, 1916, and was stationed at El Paso, Texas. The Company was redesignated the Fourth Company, Fifth Tng. Battalion, Fifty-fifth Dep. Brigade.

During the World War it was disbanded and the personnel was transferred to various units of the Thirtieth Division which served in France and Belgium. After the war it was mustered out in April, 1919. The Company was reorganized and recognized as Battery "E," Coast Artillery Corps, April 7, 1924; redesignated Battery "E," 252nd Coast Artillery (Harbor Defense), May 16, 1924; and redesignated Battery "E," 252nd Coast Artillery (Tractor Drawn) on November 25, 1929.

The unit was commanded by Capt. Miles G. Alderman from its reorganization in April, 1924, until his death in November, 1925; it was commanded by Capt. John L. Raper until September, 1934; by Capt. Glenn C. Southern until August, 1935; and by Capt. Samuel E. Holt until the present date. The present strength of the unit is four officers and sixty-four enlisted men.

The Battery served under Major Ralph L. Lewis on special duty during the United Textile Workers strike in the Greensboro area from September 6 to September 22, 1934, and again on August 30, 1937, after a tunnel cave-in at High Point in which two lives were lost.

The unit attended summer instruction camp at Fort Monroe, Virginia, during the encampments of 1924 and 1925. Its last two encampments have been held at Fort Bragg, North Carolina.

ARTILLERY, HIGH POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

(1) Truck Used as Prime Mover for 155 MM GPF Gun. (2) Part of New Motor Equipment. (3) Supply Room. (4) Battery Headquarters. (5) Plotting Room. (6) Non-Commissioned Officers. (7) Instrument Section.

BATTERY E

THIRD BATTALION

HIGH POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

(1) Kitchen. (2) Company Headquarters. (3) Plotting Room Detail. (4) Base End Station. (5) Non-Commissioned Officers. (6) Supply Room. (7) Gun Crew Loading.

BATTERY F

THIRD BATTALION

RAEFORD, NORTH CAROLINA

TWO HUNDRED FIFTY-SECOND COAST ARTILLERY

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: T. B. Lester, Jr., S. Snead, J. N. Gulledge, H. H. Yarborough, A. H. Calhoun, A. Cole, C. McInnis.

Second Row: W. B. Lunsford, D. R. Currie, B. Morris, Jr., M. H. McPhaul, E. Barrington, C. Pittman, L. W. Clark, S. C. Morris, D. B. McBryde.

Third Row: G. McP. Clark, S. Freeman, R. D. Barrington, W. D. Davis, D. W. Yarborough, R. D. Parker, F. M. Cox, C. Niven, W. R. Barrington.

BATTERY F

Third Battalion

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Captain . . . . . William L. Poole
First Lieutenant . . . . . Nathaniel NcN. Smith
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Charles C. Conoly
Second Lieutenant . . . . . Younger F. Snead

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS

First Sergeant . . . . . Thomas B. Lester, Jr.
Staff Sergeant . . . . . Clifford J. McNeill

SERGEANTS

Bradin, Benjamin M.
Clark, Archie C.
Cole, Alfred
Davis, Theodore C.
Gulledge, Jesse N.
McInnis, Charlie
Snead, Sam

CORPORALS

Calhoun, Archie H.
Dickson, Paul
Lamont, William, Jr.
McKenzie, James C.
Wood, Oscar L.
Yarborough, Hartman H.

PRIVATES FIRST CLASS

Barrington, Walter R.
Bethune, Henry B.
Bethune, William J.
Clark, Luther W.
Cox, Fred M.
Currie, Daniel R.
Gaddy, Cuy L.
Hales, Raymond L.
Lentz, William
Lindsay, John E.
Lunsford, Weldon B.
McBryde, Duncan B.
McBryde, Everett F.
McPhaul, Malcolm H.
Stephens, Cecil B.
Walter, John T.

PRIVATES

Barrington, Robert D.
Barrington, Ebb
Baxley, Bill
Clark, Graham McP.
Currie, James G.
Davis, Chalmers B.

TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SECOND COAST

PRIVATES

Davis, Earnest L.
Davis, William D.
Freeman, Silas
Gibson, Woodrow
Holcomb, Edgar V.
Johnson, Charles B., Jr.
Johnson, Charles D.
Keith, Harold C., Jr.
Lamont, Charles M.
Morris, Bruce, Jr.
Morris, Sam C.
McDiarmid, Harold A.
McKeithan, John D.
McKenzie, Daniel H.
McLean, Herbert S., Jr.
McNeill, Norman
Newton, Milton C.
Niven, Carlton
Parks, Jesse A.
Parks, Ralph D.
Pate, Jesse
Pittman, Clarence
Pope, Jack
Stewart, James R.
Stephens, Frank
Stephens, James D.
Stubbs, Cernie
Yarborough, David W.

SHOWN IN PHOTOGRAPH

First Row: C. J. McNeill, J. C. McKenzie, W. Lamont, Jr., T. C. Davis, B. M. Bradin, O. L. Wood, A. C. Clark.

Second Row: C. B. Stephens, J. T. Walter, S. D. McKeithan, W. J. Bethune, J. A. Parks, H. S. McLean, Jr., R. L. Hales, J. D. Stephens, C. Stubbs, W. Lentz, Jr.

Third Row: F. Stephens, C. B. Johnson, Jr., J. R. Stewart, J. Pate, C. B. Davis, N. McNeill, B. Baxley, J. Pope, E. L. Davis.

FACTUAL HISTORY

Battery "F," 252nd Coast Artillery, was originally organized as Company "G," Second North Carolina Infantry, on April 14, 1914. The unit was sent to the Mexican Border and stationed at El Paso, Texas, on July 19, 1916. The unit returned to North Carolina in April, 1917, but was not mustered out. It left the United States May 12, 1918, for service overseas and arrived in France on May 28, serving in Flanders, at Ypres-Lys and the Somme Offensive before returning home in March, 1919. The unit was mustered out of service on April 10, 1919, at Camp Jackson, South Carolina.

The Battery was reorganized and recognized as Company "G," 200th Artillery (AA MG), August 5, 1921; redesignated Battery "G," 200th Artillery (AA MG), November 8, 1921; redesignated Battery "G," 200th Coast Artillery (AA MG) September 27, 1924; redesignated Battery "F," 252nd Coast Artillery (Harbor Defense) on December 1, 1926; and redesignated Battery "F," 252nd Coast Artillery (TD) November 29, 1929.

It is authorized to wear silver bands for its activities in the World War in Flanders, Ypres-Lys and the Somme Offensive. The unit has not had an absentee from the annual encampment since 1924. The present staff of officers is made up of Capt. Wm. L. Poole, First Lieut. N. McN Smith, and Second Lieuts. Charles C. Conoly and Younger F. Snead.

ARTILLERY, RAEFORD, NORTH CAROLINA

CONTINUATION OF HISTORIES

Activities of the Eighty-First Division

(Continued from page 34)

first Division left its impress upon the annals of military history as regards the World War.

On November 7th, the Division passed from the Seventeenth French Corps, with which it had been serving, to the French Second Colonial Corps, and it was with this body of French Colonials that the Eighty-first Division received its baptism of fire. On the relief of the Thirty-fifth American Division by the Eighty-first, the former had given warning that an offensive might be started on that front at any moment. In view of this, plans were made on November 8th, providing for such a possibility and troops were instructed to patrol vigorously and carefully with the idea of obtaining as much information of the enemy's movements as possible.

Orders were received from the Second French Colonial Corps to begin this offensive on the morning of November 9, and at 7:30 A.M. the advance began. There were two definite conditions in favor of the Germans on this immediate front and both were to make the advance of any attacking troops an arduous one. The terrain had been flooded in places and, in addition, during a period of four years the skill of German military engineering had been made manifest in the concrete machine-gun and trench mortar emplacements which were placed at every tactical point and deep dug-outs had been constructed to shelter German troops until the barrage passed over.

For some reason or other on the morning of the 9th, the Eighty-first could not obtain sufficient artillery support and the usual rolling barrage was out of the question. Consequently, the Sixtieth American Artillery Brigade was called upon to do all it could to destroy the barbed-wire entanglements while two Battalions of 75's were prepared to advance behind the waves of Infantry.

After artillery preparations lasting only half an hour, the attack was launched and artillery and machine gun fire from the Germans was met almost at the outset. Two hours and a half later the Infantry had fought its way forward to an objective where the heavy blasts of machine gun fire made further advance impossible for the time being. This obstacle was finally cleared and again the advance pushed on. A little after one o'clock the advance was halted because of the failure of the Division on the flank to come up, with the result that the Eighty-first flank was exposed.

By excellent use of his reserve Battalions and by a system of mutual support, the Divisional Commander of the Eighty-first Division got on with the advance in spite of inadequate artillery support. What guns that were available gave excellent assistance in silencing hostile machine guns and mortars while ammunition was available.

No history of the Eighty-first seems to have been written, so that it is difficult to obtain detailed accounts of its fighting accompanied by the maps so important to such accounts. It is interesting, however, to give the action of this Division on November 11th, the last day of the war.

During the entire operation, the enemy units engaged were the Fifth Guard Division, the Third Bavarian Infantry Division and a part of the Thirteenth Landsturm Division. These units had excellent morale, discipline and fighting qualities up to the last. With a preparatory artillery bombardment an attack was launched on the morning of November 11th. A thick fog enveloped everything and greatly retarded movements, but in spite of this and the natural and artificial obstacles which hindered the advancing columns, the advance was kept up until 11 A.M., which was the time appointed for the beginning of the Armistice.

When the last shot was fired at the stroke of eleven, the 321st North Carolina Infantry was in the last line of the enemy's wire entanglements and was taking prisoners.

The total losses of this Division in three days of fighting were 1,023, over sixteen per cent of these being killed. The entire operation was evidently decided upon by higher authority under the impression that the enemy was retreating, which proved to be decidedly untrue.

While the operations of November 9th, 10th, and 11th were not as extensive as those conducted by the Thirtieth Division in the breaking of the Hindenberg Line, the soldierly qualities of this Division were demonstrated and this was especially true of the North Carolina Regiment. These troops were continually subjected to intense artillery fire to which no response could be made, yet they lost neither cohesion nor morale.

It is related that when the flank of the Eighty-first was exposed and the troops had to retire, this movement was carried out as though it were a drill on a parade ground. This is one of the most difficult operations to carry out under fire and, in the world's history has not always been successful even by tried veterans of many battles. It is therefore a tribute to these young men who were in battle for the first time that they did not lose cohesion.

The lack of adequate artillery support was undoubtedly due to the refusal of the French authorities to supply necessary ammunition to the Sixtieth Artillery Brigade; and it is related that the frequent requests for airplane assistance was refused by the French authorities time and time again.

So in two Divisions, North Carolina sent her young men to war. They went and fought and when they returned they brought glory to their State. This heritage from the beginning of the State's history to the end of the World War has been handed down to the National Guardsmen of today to be held in honor and to be defended even unto the death.

POST WAR HISTORY OF THE NORTH CAROLINA NATIONAL GUARD

Following the complete disbandment of the National Guard upon the termination of the World War, the Adjutant General's Department began in 1920 the task of reorganizing the National Guard under the leadership of Brigadier-General John Van B. Metts, and Major Gordon Smith, Assistant Adjutant-General and United States Property and Disbursing Officer, who have continued in office to date. It has been called on in a great number of instances to effect the call of troops into state service and has had to deal with more serious activities since 1920 than in the many years of its activities. Among these occasions were the railroad strike of 1922, the textile strikes of 1929, and the general textile strike of 1934.

CONTINUATION OF HISTORIES

Adjutant General's Department

(Continued from page 7)

troops shall be permitted while white troops are available, and changed the term of enlistment from five years to three years.

The State sent its first rifle team to Camp Perry, Ohio, in August, 1907, a practice that has been followed fairly consistently to the present time.

Section 4871, Chapter 47, Laws of North Carolina, Act of 1913, provides for accounting for moneys received by military units and established the present system of accounting for same by the use of the Council Book, Account Current, and vouchers, and the semi-annual presentation to the Adjutant General's Department for auditing and approval.

With the exception of a few instances of military aid to Civil authorities, the Department was concerned with regular routine until June 19, 1916, when it began the mobilization of the North Carolina National Guard at Camp Glenn, N. C., for service on the Mexican Border. Under the act of Congress, June 3, 1916, the State Guard had become the National Guard. In September, 1916, the National Guard, excepting units of the Coast Artillery, was ordered to El Paso, Texas.

The mobilization of the Guard for the Mexican Border, the muster out of service of these organizations, the muster into Federal service immediately afterward for the World War and the organization of the State Reserve Militia all entailed a vast amount of administrative work. In addition to these activities, the Department organized and supervised the operation of the Selective Service as provided by law. Again, the Department proved its general efficiency and ability to expand as necessary to take care of the tasks that may be imposed upon it by National emergencies.

The General Assembly of 1917 passed "An Act to Revise the Military Laws of the State of North Carolina and to increase the efficiency of the Militia," which generally embodied the prior laws with the following exceptions: it provided that officers shall be appointed and commissioned by the Governor after satisfactorily passing examinations as to their professional, physical and moral fitness, the establishment of the Advisory Board, and generally to conform to War Department Regulations as required by the National Defense Act of June 3, 1916.

Following the complete disbandment of the National Guard upon the termination of the World War, the Department began in 1920 the task of reorganizing the National Guard under the leadership of Brigadier General J. Van B. Metts, the Adjutant General, and Major Gordon Smith, Assistant Adjutant General and United States Property and Disbursing Officer, who have continued in office to date. It has been called upon in a great number of instances to effect the call of troops into State service and has had to deal with more serious activities since 1920 than in the many years of its activities. Among these occasions were the Railroad Strike of 1922 and textile strikes of 1929, and in 1934 a general textile strike, covering the entire state.

Since the World War, due largely to more stringent Federal requirements of the National Guard, the personnel of the Department has more than doubled. In addition to the Adjutant General and the Assistant Adjutant General and United States Property and Disbursing Officer, this personnel includes an Assistant to the United States Property and Disbursing Officer, Property Auditor, Executive Clerk, Disbursing Officer, and two Senior Stenographic Clerks. The Department functions under the Military Laws of the State, conforming to Federal Laws, as found in the Consolidated Statutes of North Carolina, 1919, as amended, embodying the Laws of 1917, Chapter 252 and Public Laws of 1919, Chapter 238, and as further amended. These laws are published in General Orders No. 20, The Adjutant General's Department, October 1, 1935.

State Detachment, Q. M. C.

(Continued from page 38)

maximum based on the strength of the entire National Guard of the State, which maximum, at the present time for North Carolina, is 26.

On September 13, 1921, Major Barden, then a Technical Sergeant, was commissioned a Second Lieutenant and started enlisting men for the Detachment. Beginning with five, who termed themselves the "Five Braves," the Detachment was soon brought up to strength, and on November 9, 1928, Technical Sergeant Osborn S. Slaunwhite was appointed a Second Lieutenant and assigned to duty with the Detachment. Later he was appointed First Lieutenant and a Captain on June 18, 1934.

A State Detachment is a non-tactical, non-combatant unit as it is composed of either administrative or technical branches of the service and the specific purposes for which authorized are as follows:

To provide administrative, sanitary, supply and transportation personnel for the National Guard during organization, for mobilization and recruiting purposes in Federal Service, for Camps of Instruction, and for training National Guard Officers and enlisted men in time of peace in the duties described above.

In many States the enlisted personnel of State Detachments are divided among the various administrative and technical branches of the Service, but in North Carolina the entire State Detachment is in the Quartermaster Corps.

The present Detachment has among its members many valuable men, picked for their knowledge; typists, mechanics and experienced drivers, all training and ready for such time as their services may be needed.

CONTINUATION OF HISTORIES

Division Headquarters Detachment

(Continued from page 40)

In peace time the Division Finance Officer has no funds for which he is accountable, so during field training of the Thirtieth Division this Section can only assist in the payment of the troops. Since its organization, the Detachment has had field training each year with Division Headquarters and troops of the Thirtieth Division at Camp Jackson, South Carolina. The Commanding Officer and the enlisted personnel participate with the Division Staff in solving CPX problems as well as executing their duties pertaining to the Finance Section.

Special Division Troops

(Continued from page 43)

recognition on April 12, 1921, as the Thirtieth Signal Company, with a peace strength of six officers and sixty-five enlisted men. In 1932 Capt. Dorsey was made Division Signal Officer and promoted to the grade of Lieutenant Colonel. First Lieut. Carter L. Rhinehart is the only member of the present organization who saw service with the war Battalion in France.

The Thirtieth Signal Company has recently moved into a new home, a stately Armory built by the Works Progress Administration in cooperation with the Adjutant General's Department of North Carolina and the city of Canton. The present strength of the organization is six officers and eighty-four enlisted men, an increase of twenty men having been authorized by the War Department, effective January, 1938.

Sixtieth Brigade Staff

(Continued from page 45)

Following the World War, upon the reorganization of the National Guard, the Sixtieth Brigade was Federally recognized June 1, 1926. At the time Brigadier General J. Van B. Metts was assigned to the command of the Brigade, composed of the 120th Infantry, North Carolina, and the 117th Infantry, Tennessee. General Metts relinquished Command of the Brigade on December 12, 1936, Col. Don E. Scott, of the 120th Infantry, being promoted to the vacant post on January 25, 1937.

During the period since the reorganization of the Thirtieth Division, the Brigade has held two Brigade Camps, in addition to the mobilization of the Brigade during the Divisional encampment of 1928 at Camp Jackson, South Carolina.

Medical Department Detachment

(Continued from page 63)

Barefoot went to Camp Glenn, Morehead City, with two enlisted men in the summer of 1920, but he died the following winter and the Detachment was not officially recognized until May 16, 1921. Dr. J. N. Taylor was commissioned Captain to head the unit in the place of Dr. Barefoot.

On June 3, 1924, Dr. Thomas Craven, Huntersville, North Carolina, was commissioned Captain, M.C., and assigned to the unit, and on June 24, 1924, Dr. James G. Crutchfield, Asheboro, North Carolina, was appointed Captain, D.C., and assigned to the Detachment. Dr. W. C. Goley was later commissioned Captain, M.C., and succeeded Capt. Taylor, who was promoted to Major.

Capt. Goley was promoted to Major as Regimental Surgeon on June 3, 1927, to succeed Maj. Taylor, who had resigned, and Dr. H. B. Moore was appointed Captain to succeed Capt. Goley as Commanding Officer. On May 1, 1937, Capt. Thomas Craven was transferred to the Medical Department Detachment, and on July 1, of the same year, Dr. John C. Quickel was appointed First Lieutenant, M.C., and assigned to the organization. The last appointee to the Detachment was Dr. Charles F. Williams, Raleigh, North Carolina, who was commissioned Captain on August 30, 1937.

The unit now has five officers and the maximum strength of thirty enlisted men. It renders a worthwhile service to its community in the way of first aid instruction, and is growing and improving rapidly.

Headquarters Company, First Battalion

(Continued from page 67)

latter part of July, 1917, and mobilized with the Regiment at Camp Sevier, South Carolina. It was soon recruited to full war time strength at Camp Sevier and sent to France. The Company was in and out of the front lines near Ypres from July 16 to September 6. In the latter part of September the Company participated in the Hindenburg Line offensive.

The Company returned to the United States in April, 1919, and was discharged from the service at Camp Jackson. This unit was reorganized as First Battalion Headquarters Company and accorded Federal recognition May 13, 1921. The officer who organized and commanded the new company, John B. Mays, Jr., was in command of Company "D," 120th Infantry, in France, and was decorated by England, France, and the United States for bravery and coolness in action of September 29, 1918.

Headquarters Company was ordered out by the governor for special duty at Belmont, North Carolina, and served from September 15 to September 24, 1934.

CONTINUATION OF HISTORIES

Headquarters Company—Second Battalion

(Continued from page 82)

go each summer to this regimental encampment until 1928. In 1928 there was a divisional encampment held at Camp Jackson, South Carolina. The following summer the encampment was again held at Camp Glenn, at which place the Company held its regular summer encampments until 1936. The summers of 1936 and 1937 were spent in brigade encampment at Camp Jackson, Columbia, South Carolina.

On April 19, 1926, Second Lieut. George P. Palmer resigned from the Nationatl Guard and John P. Morton was commissioned Second Lieutenant May 11, 1926. On February 23, 1927, First Lieut. H. G. Vick resigned, and Geo. Palmer was commissioned First Lieutenant and Commanding Officer. Second Lieut. John P. Morton resigned in June, 1928, and Samuel P. Collier, Jr., filled the vacancy on March 16, 1929. Lieut. Collier was killed in an automobile accident in 1930, and his place taken a year later by Second Lieut. Wilbur G. Earnhardt.

In September, 1934, this organization, along with a battery of artillery under the command of Capt. John Vann, was called to serve on strike duty, with orders to guard property and maintain order at the cotton mills of Albemarle, North Carolina. The spirit and morale of the Company is always of the highest.

Headquarters Company—Third Battalion

(Continued from page 97)

during the World War. The Company was Federally recognized May 24, 1928, with an enlisted personnel of thirty-one men and two officers. The authorized strength was reduced to twenty-eight men and still later was reduced to twenty-seven men.

Aside from Armory drill training, the Company has taken part in prescribed field encampments and maneuvers held each summer, and in September, 1934, had thirteen days of experience in strike duty. In 1934 First Lieut. Clarence J. Lovett resigned because of pressing business duties and Second Lieut. Roy Cox was promoted and assigned to command the Company. At the same time Staff Sgt. Henry V. Kivett was promoted to Second Lieutenant and assigned to the communications platoon.

Headquarters and Service Company

(Continued from page 115)

by Capt. John H. Trescott, First Lieut. Paul R. Younts, and Second Lieut. Sebran H. Whitsett. The unit was redesignated Company "C," 105th Engineers, North Carolina National Guard, January 28, 1924, and reassigned Headquarters and Service Company, 105th Engineers.

Headquarters and Service Company has been called into service by the governor of North Carolina on two occasions: once at Gastonia, North Carolina, and again at Kings Mountain and Shelby, North Carolina.

Service Company

(Continued from page 135)

Evans assumed command of the Company. Lieut. William H. Fleming, M.A.C., became Assistant Medical Supply Officer on July 13, 1927.

Warrant Officer Benjamin S. Urquhart was put in charge of the Band Section on November 19, 1929, upon the resignation of Warrant Officer Barnes. Capt. T. W. Evans resigned in September, 1931, and Capt. James B. O'Neil, M.A.C., assumed command on September 10, 1931. First Lieut. William C. Reedy assumed command of the General Supply Section on October 29, 1931. Second Lieut. Philip B. Smith assumed command of the General Supply Section when Lieut. Reedy resigned. Warrant Officer Joseph B. Renn assumed command of the Band on December 16, 1935, upon the recognition of Warrant Officer Urquhart.

Capt. W. H. Fleming died December 7, 1937, and First Lieut. Clarence E. Greene, M.A.C., assumed command of the Medical Supply Section on December 21, 1937. The Medical Laboratory Section was discontinued in 1936, Capt. Wheeler being made Battalion Adjutant.

Company F—Second Battalion

(Continued from page 141)

ized by Murray Palmer Whichard, M.D., who was Federally recognized as Captain, M.C., on December 1, 1922, and assigned to command of the Company. John W. Warren, M.D., was commissioned First Lieutenant, M.C., and was assigned to duty as Junior Officer.

The Armory formerly occupied by Company "I," Edenton Light Infantry, was used as quarters for the outfit. On March 2, 1937, this Armory was destroyed by a blizzard and many records were lost. On October 12, 1934, Capt. Whichard was promoted to the rank of Major, M.C., and assigned to duty as Chief Surgeon, North Carolina National Guard, and in addition to this duty was detailed to command the 115th Ambulance Company. On January 1, 1937, the 115th Ambulance Company was redesignated Company "F," 105th Medical Regiment, North Carolina National Guard.

On February 28, 1938, Maj. Whichard was relieved of command of Company "F" and Martin R. Wisely, M.D., was appointed First Lieutenant, M.C., and assigned to the command of the Company. Capt. Pearly L. Baumgardner, M.A.C., is second in command. The present strength of the unit consists of two officers and forty-five enlisted men.

CONTINUATION OF HISTORIES

Battery and Combat Train—Second Battalion

(Continued from page 229)

to mobile artillery, the Headquarters Battery and Combat Train, Second Battalion, was authorized by the War Department. The Battery received Federal recognition on March 24, 1930.

Having the same officer personnel for the past eight years, the Battery has been able to create and maintain a high standard among its enlisted personnel, proof of which is offered in the record made during Armory and field training periods. The unit has been called out by the Governor of North Carolina on two occasions. From September 6 to September 24, 1934, the Battery was on duty in Greensboro and at High Point, North Carolina, during the textile strike. In April, 1936, assistance was rendered to the inhabitants of its own town, the city having been swept by a tornado.

In other activities of a military nature, the Battery has participated in parades, escorts of honor and has passed in review at Kings Mountain before President Hoover. A fine record has been made in athletic events as well. The Battery takes part in all regimental sports and has won the soft ball championship for the past two years.

Battery and Combat Train—Third Battalion

(Continued from page 238)

The first change in officer personnel came when Second Lieut. White resigned on March 6, 1931, to move to Asheville, North Carolina. He was succeeded by Corp. Charles W. McAnally, who received his commission on March 28, 1931. In the following year Capt. Davis resigned because of ill health and First Lieutenant Strickland was placed in command of the Battery. On April 6, 1933, First Lieutenant Strickland was promoted to Captain and Second Lieutenant McAnally was promoted to First Lieutenant. Corp. George W. Dickson being promoted to Second Lieutenant. Second Lieutenant Dickson resigned to move out of the city, and David J. Caldwell received the appointment of Corporal on July 20, 1936.

The Battery has attended eight encampments. Six of these encampments were at Fort Moultrie, South Carolina, during the summers of 1930 to 1935, inclusive, and the last two were at Fort Bragg, North Carolina. The organization has had only one assignment to special duty. It was ordered to High Point and Greensboro for strike duty and served from September 6 to September 23, 1934.